# POWER PLANT ENGINEERING

Dr. Devendra Dandotiya Harsh Shrivastava





**POWER PLANT ENGINEERING** 

# **POWER PLANT ENGINEERING**

Dr. Devendra Dandotiya Harsh Shrivastava





Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA www.alexispress.us © RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources. Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors. A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work please access alexispress.us

#### First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Power Plant Engineering by Dr. Devendra Dandotiya, Harsh Shrivastava

ISBN 978-1-64532-476-8

# CONTENTS

Chapter 1. Basic Approach on Power Plant Engineering — Dr. Devendra Dandotiya	1
Chapter 2. Non-Conventional Energy Resource and Utilisation — Dr. Thimmapuram Reddy	11
Chapter 3. An Introduction about Fuel Technology and Its Types — Mr. Ajay Mishra	20
Chapter 4. Analysis of Energy Exploited, Demand and Planning	29
Chapter 5. An Overview on Bio Gas and Raw Materials	37
Chapter 6. An Introduction about Fuels and Combustion	45
Chapter 7. An Analysis of Wind Energy and Its Features	53
Chapter 8. From Sunlight to Solutions: Examining Solar Energy's Benefits	61
Chapter 9. Power Plant Fuel Technology: Exploring Applications and Advancements	70
Chapter 10. Biofuel: Objectives and Types in Liquid, Gas, and Solid Forms	79
Chapter 11. Power Plant Economics and Variable Load Problem	87
Chapter 12. Economic Plant Selection: Optimizing Applications for Cost Efficiency — Dr. Yuvaraja Naik	94
Chapter 13. A Brief Introduction about Steam Power Plant — Dr. Harish Akkera	102
Chapter 14. Methods for Furnace Fuel Firing in Steam Power Plants — Mr. Ashish Srivastav	110
Chapter 15. Introduction to Boilers: Characteristics and Key Features	117
Chapter 16. Cochran Boiler: Introduction, Application, and Advantages — Mr. Harsh Shrivastava	124
Chapter 17. Lancashire Boiler: Working Principle, Components and Building Structure —Mr. Harsh Shrivastava	131
Chapter 18. Locomotive Boiler: Characteristics and Operational Features	138
Chapter 19. Introduction to Babcock and Wilcox Boiler	144
Chapter 20. Lamont Boiler: Exploring Design and Operational Characteristics	151
Chapter 21. Benson Boiler Advancements in High-Pressure Steam Generation	157

Chapter 22. An Introduction and components of Loffler Boiler	
Chapter 23. Schmidt-Hartmann Boiler and Its Working Operation	
Chapter 24. Velox Boiler: Application and Working Operation —Mr. Harsh Shrivastava	
Chapter 25. Steam Turbine: Type and Application	

# CHAPTER 1

# **BASIC APPROACH ON POWER PLANT ENGINEERING**

Dr. Devendra Dandotiya, Assistant Professor Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - devendradandotiya@presidencyuniversity.in

## **ABSTRACT:**

Power Plant Engineering, also known as Power Plant Engineering (English: Power Plant Engineering), is a subfield of Energy engineering and is characterized as the engineering and technology needed to create an electric power station. Power Plant Engineering is also known as Power Plant Engineering (TPTL). In this chapter discussed about the basic Introduction of the power plant engineering and the goal of power plant engineering is to create, build, run, and maintain power plants that generate electricity effectively.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Energy Sources, Lakh KW, Nuclear Power, Power Plant, Plant Engineering.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

When tiny systems were employed by individual factories to produce electrical power in the 1800s, power plant engineering began to take shape. Direct current (DC) systems were once the only source of power. While this was appropriate for business, the majority of the public body lacked access to power. The coal-powered steam engine was expensive to run at the time, and there was no method to transmit electricity across long distances. Due to the ability of water mills to generate energy and transport it to small communities, hydroelectricity was one of the most popular kinds of power generation the development of power plants as we know them today was not possible prior to the invention of AC, or alternating current, power systems. Large power plants were able to be built because AC systems made it possible to transmit power over longer distances than DC systems could. The Lauffen to Frankfurt power plant, which covered 109 miles, was one of the pioneers of long-distance power transmission. The Lauffen-Frankfurt showed how three-phase power might be used to effectively transmit power over vast distances. The Lauffen-Frankfurt was the first exhibition to demonstrate three-phase power's true potential for future me power distribution research, and three-phase power was the offspring of years of research.

Mechanical, electrical, nuclear, and civil engineers are among the technical disciplines that contribute to the knowledge required to complete these duties. When power plants were first being built, mechanical, civil, and electrical engineers were primarily responsible for the engineering work required to construct these facilities. Power plant design and construction were made possible by these disciplines. However, the development of nuclear power plants brought forth the need for nuclear engineers to conduct the calculations required to uphold safety requirements. The energy crisis that has gripped the entire world is being exacerbated by pollution, which is presenting itself in rising energy prices, discomfort from pollution growth, and the depletion of traditional energy sources. One strategy for addressing these issues is to restrain the rise in energy consumption, but doing so would slow economic expansion in the first place. The second strategy is to create non-polluting energy conversion systems. It is widely acknowledged that rising energy usage per person is correlated with rising living standards. Any analysis of the demand for and supply of energy must take increased conservation measures into account. It is important to emphasize how much work is being done to continuously cut energy use in the industrial sector.

Without having an impact on the economy as a whole, fundamental improvements in processes, products, and services can result in significant energy savings. It is unnecessary to

emphasize how much room there is for energy savings in household, commercial, and industrial use. The invention of R-134a, a non-polluting refrigerant, and the emergence of environmental management theory have given shape to attempts to grasp the integrated relationship between environment and energy. Our exploration or exploitation of these is reflected in soil erosion, salutation, floods, and rapid destruction of our forest, floral, and wild life resources. The government of India has established the policy that it is imperative that we carefully utilize our renewal resources of soil water, plant, and animal live to sustain our economic development. Given that the majority of our population depends on these natural resources, the depletion of these resources frequently tends to be irreversible. A reduction in the availability of natural resources including energy, food, and housing [1], [2].

#### **Concept of Power Plant**

The primary idea behind a power plant is that it is an assembly of several systems or subsystems that work together to produce energy, or power that meets needs and is economical. The power plant itself needs to benefit society economically and be environmentally sustainable. Both conventional and unconventional energy generation are the focus of the current book. While conventional power systems place a lot of emphasis on energy efficiency, specifically increasing system conversion efficiency, the ultimate objective is to develop, design, and manufacture non-conventional power generating systems in the coming decades, preferably after 2050 AD, that are beneficial to society as well as having workable energy conversion efficiency and are not pollutant-friendly, keeping in mind the pollution act. The topic as a whole can alternatively be referred to as modern power plants for electricity generation in the twenty-first century. Modern refers to a period of time. The first objective at the moment due to the energy crisis is to preserve energy for the future, while the second step is to with passion, perseverance, and tenacity, build alternative energy systems, including direct energy conversion devices, keeping in mind the adage Delve and Delve Again until wade into.

Power Plant Engineering, also known as Power Plant Engineering, is a subfield of Energy engineering and is characterized as the engineering and technology necessary for the creation of an electric power station. Its abbreviation is TPTL. Technique focuses not only on producing electricity for households but also on power generation for industry and community. This discipline uses the theoretical underpinnings of electrical and mechanical engineering. Power generation's engineering components have advanced with technology and are getting progressively more complex. Power may now be produced in more ways and on a larger scale than was before conceivable thanks to the arrival of nuclear technology and other existing technological advancements. Depending on the type of system being created, such as whether it is power generation fueled by fossil, NPP, hydropower plant, or solar power plant, different types of engineers are assigned to the design, building, and operation of new power plants [3], [4].

#### DISCUSSION

#### Thermodynamics' First Law

Simply put, according to the first law of thermodynamics, power cannot be transformed from one type of energy to another; however, energy cannot be created or destroyed. This is crucial in the production of electricity because almost all types of power plants employ generators to produce electricity. In order to transform mechanical energy into electrical energy, generators are employed. Wind turbines, for instance, use a big blade attached to a shaft that rotates the generator. A conductor then interacts with a magnetic field to produce electricity in the generator. In this instance, the generator transforms the mechanical energy produced by the wind into electrical energy. These transformations are how most power plants generate useful electric power.

# Thermodynamics' Second Law

The entropy of a closed system can never increase, according to the second rule of thermodynamics. According to the law, heat must move from a body at a high temperature to a body at a low temperature. Thermal power plants that receive their energy from the combustion of a fuel source are notably affected by this law.

## **Varieties of Power Plants**

To produce electricity as efficiently as possible is the common goal of all power plants. But just as technology has advanced, so too have the energy sources used in power plants. There has been a rise in the development and construction of some power plants as a result of the advent of more sustainable and renewable energy sources.

# **Hydroelectric Power Facilities**

# 1. Dam Powered By Water

In hydroelectric power plants, generators are turned by the force of water to produce electricity. Impoundment, diversion, and pumped storage are the three categories into which they can be divided. Both impoundment and diversion hydroelectric power plants function similarly in that they first construct a barrier to prevent water from flowing at an unpredictable rate, and then they regulate the flow rate of water so that it passes through turbines and generates energy at the optimal rate. The responsibility for determining flow rates and other volumetric calculations required to turn the generators according to the electrical engineers' specifications falls on mechanical engineers. Pumped storage hydroelectric power facilities perform similarly but only during periods of high demand for electricity. In order to turn turbines, water is pumped uphill during quiet times and then released during peak times. As with impoundment and diversion power plants, engineering expertise is needed to evaluate the operation of pumped-storage hydroelectric power stations.

# 2. Heat-Generating Devices

The two types of thermal power plants are those that generate electricity via the burning of fuel and those that do so through the use of a prime mover. A typical illustration of a thermal power plant one that generates energy by burning fuel is a nuclear power station. Nuclear reactor heat is used in nuclear power plants to convert water into steam. To produce energy, this steam is passed via a turbine that is attached to an electric generator. 20% of the nation's electricity is produced by nuclear power facilities. A fuel-burning power plant that uses coal is another illustration. 50% of the electricity used in the US is produced by coal-fired power plants. In that the heat from burning coal powers a steam turbine and an electric generator, coal power plants function similarly to nuclear power plants. There are various engineering specialties employed by thermal power plants. Thermal power plants' performance is maintained by mechanical engineers when the plants are in use. Nuclear engineers often deal with fuel efficiency and nuclear waste management; however, in nuclear power plants, they interact directly with nuclear machinery. Electrical engineers work with calculations as well as the machinery used to generate power [5], [6].

# **Solar Power Facilities**

# 1. Solar Array

Sunlight, which is made available by photovoltaic (PVs), is the source of energy for solar power plants. The building blocks of photovoltaic panels, also known as solar panels, are photovoltaic cells, which are composed of silicon materials that release electrons when heated by the thermal energy of the sun. Within the cell, electricity is produced by the new electron flow. While effective at producing power, PVs do burn out after a decade and must

be replaced; despite this, their low operating costs, lack of noise pollution, and efficiency make them one of the cleanest and most affordable sources of energy. Electrical engineers are especially important in building the solar panels and connecting them to a grid, computer engineers code the solar cells themselves so that electricity can be produced effectively and efficiently, and civil engineers play a very important role in identifying locations where solar plants are able to collect the most energy.

# 2. Winds Turbines

When a generator is connected to the fan blades of a wind power plant, sometimes referred to as a wind turbine, the generator is powered by the rotational motion of the wind. After that, the produced energy is redirected into the electrical grid. Wind power facilities can be built on huge, open stretches of land or on vast bodies of water, such the oceans; they need being located in regions that see a lot of wind. In a technical sense, wind turbines are solar energy since they rely on pressure differences brought on by the unequal heating of the earth's atmosphere. Mechanical, electrical, and civil engineers are all needed to design wind turbines. Determining the practicality of locations for wind turbines requires knowledge of fluid dynamics, which mechanical engineers may provide. Electricity generation and transmission are made feasible by electrical engineers. Construction and use of wind turbines depend heavily on civil engineers [7], [8].

#### **Classification of Power Plant**

One way to describe a power plant is as a device or group of devices that produces and distributes a flow of mechanical or electrical energy (Figure. 1). Generators serve as the primary piece of equipment for producing electricity. The generator is operated by linking it to a prime mover, which also produces electricity. The type of power plants is determined by the type of prime move. The principal power plants covered in this book are as follows:

- 1. Steam power plant.
- 2. A diesel engine.
- **3.** Gas-powered turbine generator.
- 4. A nuclear power station.
- 5. Hydroelectric power plant.

The term thermal power plant refers to the process through which nuclear, gas turbine, diesel and steam power plants convert heat into electrical energy.

# Energy

The ability to produce work, heat, and light is referred to as energy. The mass multiplied by gravity over the distance is the force in the equation for work. Heat has the power to alter an object's or a substance's phase's temperature. Heat can convert a solid into a liquid or a liquid into a vapor, for instance. Energy includes heat in its definition. Radiation, which is defined as light and energy released in the form of waves moving at the speed of light, is another aspect of the concept of energy. Calorie, quadrillion, and joule units are used to quantify energy. The energy or heat needed to raise 1 kilograms of water from 14.5°C to 15.5°C is measured in kilocalories. The quad unit is used to quantify the amount of energy required by large nations. Joules are the ultimate unit of energy measurement.

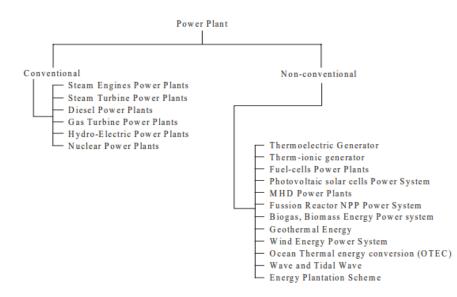


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the classification of power plant [PPE Book by A.K Raja].

Energy is a crucial component for advancing economic growth and enhancing quality of life. Only one-eighth of the global average is consumed by each person in India in terms of commercial energy coal, petroleum, and electricity, but this number will rise as GDP and living standards rise. The majority of the energy consumed in the nation comes from commercial sources, with the remaining percentage coming from non-commercial sources such cow dung, fuel wood, and agricultural waste. Despite a declining share of these non-commercial sources, consumption has virtually doubled since 1953. These non-profit, renewable resources have been utilized for hundreds of years, but in a crude and ineffectual manner [9], [10].

Rural areas are experiencing an energy crisis as a result of the careless usage of noncommercial energy sources. The development and expedited use of renewable energy sources in rural and urban regions was emphasized in the Seventh Plan. In order to lessen reliance on oil, which is rapidly becoming limited, the government has made growing the use of coal in homes and electricity in the transportation sector one of its top priorities. The government has developed an energy strategy with the goals of guaranteeing enough energy supply at the lowest possible cost, achieving self-sufficiency in energy supplies, and safeguarding the environment from the negative effects of using energy resources carelessly. The policy's primary components are:

- **1.** Accelerated exploitation of domestic conventional energy resources, including oil, coal, hydropower, and nuclear power.
- 2. Intensified exploration to increase domestic oil and gas production.
- 3. Management of demand for oil and other forms of energy.
- **4.** Energy conservation and management.
- 5. Optimum use of the nation's existing capacity.
- 6. Development and exploitation of renewable energy sources to meet energy needs.

The government, namely the Department of Power, Coal, and Renewable Energy, is responsible for developing conventional kinds of energy to satisfy the society's expanding energy needs at a fair cost.Natural gas and petroleum. The Department of Non-Conventional Energy Sources, established in September 1982, is also giving consistent focus to the development and promotion of non-conventional/alternative/new and renewable energy sources, including solar, wind, and bioenergy. The Department of Atomic Energy is accelerating the development of nuclear energy, which will have a substantial impact on the nation's entire energy supply. The highest attention is being placed on energy conservation.

which is being used as a strategy to close the gap between supply and demand for energy. On April 10, 1989, a self-governing organization called the Energy Management Centre was established as the nodal organization for initiatives aimed at energy conservation.

# **Classification of Energy**

Energy can be classified into a number of different categories, including nuclear, electrical, thermal, chemical, and radiant energy. Additionally, kinetic energy and gravitational potential energy combine to create mechanical energy. Heat is produced by heat engines when nuclear energy produces heat via fission on nuclei. The largest source of emission-free energy in the world is nuclear energy. Nuclear energy is produced using the fission and fusion processes. Atomic nuclei of uranium or plutonium separate during fission, releasing energy. When tiny nuclei join together or fuse, energy is released in fusion. All currently operating nuclear power facilities use the fission process since fusion can never be regulated. Steam engines are heated by nuclear energy. A nuclear power plant uses uranium as its fuel in a steam engine, and as a result, it has a low efficiency.

In modern world, the majority of households and factories run on electricity. Some items, including flashlights and Game Boys, use power that is chemically stored in batteries. Other gadgets make use of electricity that comes from a wall socket or an electrical plug. Energy is conducted or transferred from one location to another through electricity. The movement of energy is what creates electricity. Electrons are revolving about in atoms, some of which are only loosely linked. An electrical current is produced when electrons flow between the atoms of matter. Although it is kinetic and potential energy, thermal energy is linked to the arbitrary motion of atoms in an item. Thermal energy is the kinetic and potential energy related to this random microscopic motion. The oceans of the planet contain a substantial amount of thermal energy. According to Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion Systems, the oceans receive enough heat from the sun each day to equal the energy found in 250 billion barrels of oil.

Chemical processes can produce energy in the form of chemical energy, which is produced via the oxidation process. Chemical energy is the potential energy that is released when a chemical reaction takes place. A good example is a car battery, since the chemical reaction creates the voltage and current needed to start the vehicle. A plant that has undergone the process of photosynthesis is left with more chemical energy than it received from the water and carbon dioxide. In scientific laboratories, chemical energy is employed to produce power from gas and generate medicines. There are many different wavelengths of radiant energy, ranging from radio waves with lengths of thousands of meters to gamma rays with lengths as small as a million-millionth (10–12) of a meter. Through the process of photosynthesis, radiant energy is transformed into chemical energy. Gravitational potential energy and kinetic energy are the next two forms of energy, and they work in tandem. The idea behind the word energy is that mechanical energy, which includes both potential and kinetic energy, is a single entity [11].

#### **Essentials of a Power Plant**

Every time a mass-containing item is in a force field, potential energy is present. PE = mgh, where PE is energy in joules, m is the object's mass, g is the gravitational acceleration, and h is the object's height, gives the potential energy of an object in this situation.

Motion is created by kinetic energy. A moving item possesses kinetic energy, whether it is moving vertically or horizontally. Vibrational kinetic energy resulting from vibrational motion, rotational kinetic energy resulting from rotational motion and transnational kinetic energy the energy resulting from mobility from one site to another are three different types of kinetic energy. In the equation for kinetic energy, m stands for mass and v for velocity. This formula demonstrates how an object's kinetic energy is directly related to the square of its speed.

#### Power

Energy per time is equal to power, which is the pace at which work is done. As a result, energy is needed to produce power. To run power plants and produce electricity, we require energy. To run our appliances and heat our homes, we need electricity. Electricity would not exist without energy.

- 1. Watts, joules per second, and horsepower are the different types of power, and one Watt is equal to one joule per second.
- 2. Kilowatts equal 1,000 Watts.
- 3. One megawatt is equal to 1,000 kilowatts or one horsepower.

The most practical and adaptable form of energy is electricity. As a result, it has been in more demand than other sources of energy. Over the past few decades, the power industry has also experienced extraordinary expansion in terms of both its volume and technological sophistication. Since electricity is essential to both the industrial and agricultural sectors, the nation's electricity consumption serves as a gauge of both productivity and growth. Power development has so been accorded top emphasis in the development Programme.

#### **Power Development in India**

India's history of electricity development began in 1897 with the commissioning of a 200 kW hydro-station in Darjeeling. In Calcutta, the first steam station was built in 1899. The entire capacity by the year 1920 was 130 mW, which included. Diesel 6 mW, thermal 50 mW, and hydro 74 mW. The total capacity increases to 1208 mW in 1940. Due to the Second World War, progress was extremely slow from 1935 until 1945. By the end of 1951, the overall generation capacity was 1710 mW. The first five-year plan's introduction in 1951 marked the official beginning of development. Many Major River Valley Projects, including those in Bhakra Nangal, Damodar Valley, Hira Kund, and Chambal Valley, were undertaken during the First Plan. The power generation capacity of 34.2 lakh kW. The Second Plan (1956–1961) placed a strong emphasis on the growth of light and heavy industries as well as the related requirement to increase power production. At the conclusion of the Second Plan, installed capacity was 57 lakh kW, made up of 3800 mW thermal and 1900 MW hydropower.

The Third Plan's emphasis on expanding power access to rural areas (1961–1966). The creation of the Inter-state Grid System was a notable breakthrough during this time. To encourage power growth on a regional basis, the nation was split into five regions. Local Electricity Each area formed a Power Plant Engineering Board to encourage the integrated operation of the constituent power systems. The Third Plan was followed by three annual plans with the goal of bringing together the Third Plan's program. The Fourth Plan foresaw the necessity of central involvement in the expansion of power production schemes at key locations to support state sector activities. With installed capacity increasing to 313.07 lakh kW compression at the end of the Fifth Plan, with 113.86 lakh kW from hydroelectric projects, 192.81 lakh kW from thermal power projects, and the remaining 6.4 lakh kW from nuclear projects, there was significant progress made during the period spanning the Third Plan, three Annual Plans, and Fourth Plan.

A total capacity augmentation of 196.66 lakh kW, made up of hydro 47.68 lakh kW, thermal 142.08 lakh kW, and nuclear 6.90 lakh kW, was planned under the Sixth Plan. However, 142.26 lakh kW, or 72.3% of the target, had been achieved (28.73 lakh kW hydro, 108.98 lakh kW thermal, and 4.55 lakh kW nuclear). In utilities, the Seventh Plan's power plan called for a total generating capacity of 22,245 mW. This made up 15,999 mW of the planned

22,245 mW of extra capacity in thermal, 5,541 mW in hydro, and 705 mW in nuclear. 9320 mW of additional capacity (7,950 mW thermal, 665 mW hydro, and 705 mW nuclear) was planned to be added under the Central Sector Programme throughout the course of the Plan Period. 21401.48 mW total, made up of 17104.1 mW thermal, 3,827.38 mW hydro, and 470 mW nuclear, have been added during the Seventh Plan. Annual commissioning of nuclear, thermal, and hydro the capacity acquired during 1985–1986 and 1989–1990 is conceded. A capacity addition Programme of 38,369 mW has been recommended for the Eighth Plan period by the Working Group on Power, which was specifically established by the Planning Commission in the context of formulation of the power Programme. Of this, it is anticipated that the Central Sector Projects will add a capacity of 17,402 mW. The Eighth Plan's first year's Programme (1990–1991) calls for the production of 4,371.5 mW extra capacity, made up of 1,022 mW of hydropower, 3,114.5 mW of thermal power, and 235 mW of nuclear power.

The Concurrent List of the Constitution contains the subject Power, and as a result, both the federal government and the state governments are responsible for its growth. The Ministry of Energy's Department of Power is in charge of developing electric energy at the national level. The department is responsible for creating policies, long-term planning, selecting projects for investments, overseeing projects, developing manpower and training programmers, and administering and enacting laws related to the production, transmission, and distribution of electricity. The department is also in charge of carrying out all revisions to the Indian Electricity Act of 1911 and the Electricity (Supply) Act of 1948. The foundation of the administrative framework for the electrical sector is the electrical (Supply) Act of 1948. The Act calls for the creation of a Central Electricity Authority (CEA), which will be tasked with, among other things, creating a national power policy and coordinating the efforts of numerous organizations and State Electricity Boards. In order to expand CEA's authority and functionality and make it possible to establish enterprises that produce electricity, the act was revised in 1976.

The Department of Power seeks advice from the Central Electricity Authority on technical, financial, and economic issues. The National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC), National Hydro-Electric Power Corporation (NHPC), and North-Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCU), all Central Power Corporations under the administrative control of the Department of Power, are responsible for the construction and operation of generation and transmission projects in the Central Sector. The Department of Power also has administrative responsibility over the Bhitkra Beas Management Board (BBMB), which was established by the Punjab Reorganization Act of 1966, and the Damodar Valley Corporation (DVC), which was established under the DVC Act of 1948. The agency also oversees the Beas Construction Board (BCB).

#### **Advantages of Power Plant**

Engineering for power plants has a number of benefits that help with the effective and reliable production of electricity. Among the principal benefits are:

- 1. Power plant engineering assures a consistent and dependable supply of electricity. To reduce downtime and increase electricity availability, power plants are constructed and run using redundancy measures, backup systems, and maintenance schedules.
- **2.** Power plant engineering gives nations and communities the capacity to produce their own electricity, minimizing reliance on outside sources. This improves energy security and lowers the chance of power supply outages brought on by geopolitical or economic considerations.
- **3.** Power plant engineering places a strong emphasis on maximizing energy conversion efficiency. Power plants can convert energy sources into electricity with the fewest

losses possible by utilizing cutting-edge technologies, optimized design, and effective operational procedures, increasing total energy efficiency.

- **4.** Power plant engineering aims to lessen the effects of power production on the environment. The use of cleaner fuels and renewable energy sources, along with improvements in emission control technology, lessens air and water pollution, slows the effects of climate change, and protects natural resources.
- **5.** Power plant engineering allows for the use of a variety of fuel sources, including nuclear energy, renewable energy sources, and fossil fuels (coal, natural gas, and oil). Power plants can respond to shifting energy markets because to this flexibility, which also improves fuel options and lessens reliance on a single energy source.
- 6. By generating investments, jobs, and income, power plant engineering strengthens the regional and national economies. For construction, operation, and maintenance, power plants frequently need a professional crew, creating job possibilities. The sale of electricity from power plants can also bring in money and promote economic progress.
- 7. The energy sector is driven by developments in power plant engineering. Innovative power generation technologies, like combined cycles, enhanced turbine designs, energy storage systems, and the incorporation of renewable energy sources, are the result of research and development activities. These developments support the development of sustainable energy options while increasing efficiency and lowering prices.
- **8.** The engineering of power plants is essential to preserving the stability and resilience of the electric grid. During times of high demand or in the event of interruptions, power plants offer crucial grid services like frequency and voltage management, reactive power support, and system resilience.

#### CONCLUSION

A power plant is a type of industrial facility that produces electricity using primary energy. The majority of power plants employ one or more generators to transform mechanical energy into electrical energy in order to offer electricity to the electrical grid for societal purposes. Power plant maintenance include examining, maintaining, repairing, and replacing equipment, machinery, and other assets that support power plants' day-to-day operations. An electrical power plant requires an energy source in order to create power. The combustion of fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and natural gas is one source of energy. Then there's nuclear energy, and finally renewable energy sources like wind, sun, wave, and hydropower.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- R. Harte, R. Höffer, W. B. Krätzig, P. Mark and H.-J. Niemann, "Solar updraft power plants: Engineering structures for sustainable energy generation," *Eng. Struct.*, vol. 56, pp. 1698–1706, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.engstruct.2013.07.033.
- [2] F. Zabihian, *Power Plant Engineering*. CRC Press, 2021. doi: 10.1201/9780429069451.
- [3] B. Khan, "Steam Power Plant Engineering," *Nature*, vol. 132, no. 3330, pp. 300–300, Aug. 1933, doi: 10.1038/132300d0.
- [4] J. Navas, P. Tannery, S. Bonnet and J.-L. Voirin, "Bridging The Gap Between Model-Based Systems Engineering Methodologies And Their Effective Practice - A Case Study On Nuclear Power Plants Systems Engineering," *Insight*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 17– 20, Mar. 2018, doi: 10.1002/inst.12185.
- [5] United States Department of Energy, "Types of Hydropower Plants | Department of Energy," *Power*, 2019.

- [6] Energy.Gov, "Types of Hydropower Plants," *Energy Effic. Renew. Energy*, 2020.
- [7] J.-H. Kim, S.-J. Seo, and S.-H. Yoo, "South Koreans' willingness to pay price premium for electricity generated using domestic solar power facilities over that from imported ones," *Sol. Energy*, vol. 224, pp. 125–133, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.solener.2021.05.038.
- [8] R. Y. Chock *et al.*, "Evaluating potential effects of solar power facilities on wildlife from an animal behavior perspective," *Conserv. Sci. Pract.*, vol. 3, no. 2, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1111/csp2.319.
- [9] M. Jianping and J. Jiang, "Semisupervised classification for fault diagnosis in nuclear power plants," *Nucl. Eng. Technol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.net.2014.12.005.
- [10] L. Lin and A. A. Chien, "Automated Classification of Power Plants by Generation Type," in *e-Energy 2020 - Proceedings of the 11th ACM International Conference on Future Energy Systems*, 2020. doi: 10.1145/3396851.3397708.
- [11] R. Kasner, W. Kruszelnicka, P. Bałdowska-Witos, J. Flizikowski, and A. Tomporowski, "Sustainable wind power plant modernization," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13061461.

# CHAPTER 2

# NON-CONVENTIONAL ENERGY RESOURCE AND UTILISATION

Dr. Thimmapuram Reddy, Professor Department of Engineering Physics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - ranjethkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

Conventional energy sources, commonly referred to as non-renewable energy sources, are present in small amounts and have been utilized by humans for many years, such as coal, natural gas, oil, and wood for fire. In this chapter discussed about the nonconventional energy sources and its type and advantages etc. The objective of the By utilizing energy sources that are constantly replenished organically and have little negative environmental impact, non-conventional energy resources work to advance sustainable development.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Energy Sources, Energy Technology, Energy Science, Natural Gas, Petroleum Products.

# **INTRODUCTION**

In addition to human and animal power, the main sources of energy include petroleum resources, natural gas, coal, hydropower, biomass, geothermal, nuclear, wind, and solar energy. These resources can theoretically be used in place of one another to complete a certain goal. Technical and financial restrictions that place restrictions on the use of such energy resources for certain purposes at specific locations and during specific times would prevent substitution in practice. Few energy resources are used and consumed at the same place that they are found; instead, the majority of them need to be transported and converted through generally complex infrastructure before they can be used for the intended job.

The availability of energy supplies as well as the production, processing, and distribution facilities should therefore be considered in the analysis. The foundation of the economy must include energy. In a developing economy, energy demands in the agricultural, industrial, residential, and economic sectors are high. For humanity to survive, we need energy resources. The two primary categories of energy sources are. Conventional energy sources, also known as non-renewable energy sources, include fuels like coal, natural gas, oil, and wood that have been utilized by humans for many years and are only found in small amounts. Non-conventional energy sources, also referred to as renewable energy sources, include tidal, wind, sun, and geothermal energy. They are limitless and continuously produced by nature [1].

#### Non-Traditional Sources of Energy

Energy is produced by natural resources such as wind, tides, solar, biomass, and other socalled non-conventional resources Energy sources that are created continuously and indefinitely by nature are known as nonconventional energy. We can generate clean energy from them without producing any waste because they are pollution-free. Among the sources are solar energy, geothermal energy, wind energy, and tidal energy.

# **Energy from Wind**

Winds result from two factors.

1. Earth's surface and atmosphere absorbing solar energy.

**2.** The axis-centered rotation of the earth and its orbit around the sun. A windmill converts air movement's kinetic energy into mechanical energy that can be used to directly power the machine or to drive a generator to produce electricity.

#### **Sun Energy**

Solar energy is power obtained from the sun. Deep inside the sun's core, where nuclear fusion events take place, is where the sun's energy originates. To create helium nuclei, hydrogen nuclei unite. These processes result in the release of solar energy into space.

#### **Stream Energy**

The main source of tidal forces is the Moon's gravitational attraction to the Earth. In the middle of the ocean, they emerge twice daily. Only one meter of tidal range exists. Water is stored in a man-made basin at a tidal power plant during high tide and then discharged during low tide. The water that is leaving the system powers water turbines that operate electrical generators.

#### **Power from the Earth's Heat**

Geothermal energy is the heat energy that comes from heated rocks deep within the earth's crust. Geothermal wells cause the release of greenhouse gases that have been held underground, however these emissions are much less powerfully emitted per unit of energy than those from fossil fuels. This energy has low operational costs since it reduces fossil fuel consumption by 80%. Geothermal energy is therefore being used more frequently as a result. It does not harm the environment and aids in mitigating global warming [2], [3].

#### **Fuel from Biomass**

Biomass is the term used to describe the organic material that comes from sewage, wood, plants, and animals. The heat energy produced by the burning of these substances is transformed into electricity. Although the chemical makeup of biomass varies depending on the species, it typically contains 25% lignin and 75% carbohydrates or sugar. Cooking, lighting, and the production of electricity are further uses for biomass energy. The garbage is a good source of manure once the methane has been eliminated. Over 14% of the world's energy consumption comes from biomass, making it an important energy source.

#### The Traditional Energy Sources

Conventional energy sources, also known as non-renewable energy sources, are present in limited amounts and have been used by humans for a long time. These non-renewable energy sources include coal, petroleum, and other decaying substances that take hundreds of years to produce. Because of this, they can never be created at a rate or speed that can match their consumption rate until they are exhausted. The most significant source of energy is without a doubt coal. Over the course of millions of years, dead plant material decomposes into peat, an accumulation of partially rotten organic material or vegetation, which is eventually changed into coal by pressure and heat. Carbon makes up the majority of coal. Other elements including hydrogen, nitrogen, Sulphur, and oxygen are also present in variable concentrations.

#### DISCUSSION

# Science of Energy Sources

A systematic body of knowledge concerning any aspect of nature, whether it be internal or exterior to man, is known as science. Energy science is the branch of science that studies the numerous types of energy and how it is transformed. It deals with these concepts, features, regulations, rules, units/dimensions, measurements, processes, etc. Experiments,

measurements, mathematical computations, rules, observations, etc. are all part of science. Every other science interacts with energy science. Physics, thermodynamics, electromagnetics, nuclear science, mechanical science, chemical science, biosciences, etc. are all branches of energy science. Each science focuses on a particular activity. Activities are based on energy. The management of energy is a national priority. With regard to the National Economy and Civilization, energy science focuses on the energy and energy transformations that are engaged in the different other branches of science [4], [5].

#### Science Knowledge

**Physics:** This area of natural science studies the characteristics and transformations of matter and energy. Physics, which covers mechanics, electromagnetism, heat, optics, nuclear energy, etc., and the principles regulating energy transformations, deals with ongoing changes in matter and energy. Energy science has been created by physicists.

**Thermodynamics:** This field of physics studies the laws controlling the conversion of thermal energy into other types of energy, particularly mechanical energy. Energy Technologies heavily rely on thermodynamics.

#### **Engineering for Power Plants**

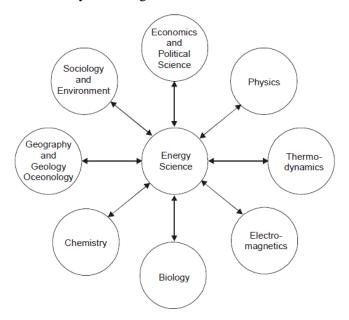
- 1. Biological Sciences: It deals with biological processes and biomass. Biosciences study the physical traits, physiological functions, and decomposition of living plants, animals, and microorganisms on land and in water. The term biomass refers to material obtained from plants and animals. A natural non-conventional energy source, biomass has received top focus in recent years. The crucial non-conventional energy source for the twenty-first century is biomass.
- 2. Chemistry: This branch of science studies how compounds interact with one another to produce new substances. Exothermic or endothermic reactions accompany chemical reactions. Chemical reactions are early stages of energy conversion. Chemical processes produce a variety of types of usable energy, such as petroleum products, synthetic gases, and liquids (Figure. 1). The two most significant energy sources in the globe during the 20th and 21st centuries are natural gas and petroleum products.
- **3.** Electromagnetic: Electromagnetic fields and electrical power are created when electrons and electrical charges move across a circuit. A subfield of physics known as electromagnetic studies electricity, magnetism, and the conversion of mechanical, thermal, chemical, and other kinds of energy into electrical energy and back again. The most superior, effective, and useful type of energy that can be produced, transported, distributed, controlled, and used is electrical energy. Electrical energy is a secondary and intermediate source of energy that is used extensively around the globe. The numerous fields of research and technology related to energy are depicted.
- **4. Energy Science:** This is the overarching field of study that encompasses all physical, biological, and environmental disciplines that are concerned with the mobility of small or large-scale objects or particles. The energy sciences connects different scientific fields from an energy [6].

# Technology

It is a methodical analysis of applied sciences, practical arts, and humanities that results in technological advancement through the use of machines, plants, and automation in human and social activities, as well as in industry, agriculture, and transportation. Technology is an applied science that deals with particular technical issues; it aims to meet the needs of society and its members in the short, medium, and long terms.

### **Technology for Energy**

Energy technology refers to the applied portion of energy sciences for tasks and procedures beneficial to human civilization, nations, and individuals. Different primary energies, processing, useable energies, and related plants and processes are all covered by energy technology. Exploration, transportation, conversion, and use are all included. Energy technology is concerned with the demand for various secondary energy sources as well as the supply strategies. Energy-technology encompasses a variety of aspects that influence demand and supply. There are numerous alternate ways to supply energy. For instance, to generate heat, we could utilize electricity, natural gas, or wood.



# Figure 1: Diagrame showing the Energy science and other sciences are correlated [Slide Share].

Energy technology covers a range of options. To make the best decision, the energy chains between various raw energies and final energy consumption are evaluated and compared. The study of energy transformation and analysis of both useful energy and useless energy is the subject of energy technologies. The study of process efficiency and environmental effects is a part of energy technology. Energy technology is concerned with the entire energy pathway and its phases, including:

- 1. Investigating available energy sources and finding new ones.
- 2. Non-conventional resource extraction, exploitation, or bio farming.
- 3. The process.
- 4. Storage in between.
- 5. Transit/Transportation.
- 6. Reprocessing.
- 7. Middle-level storage.
- **8.** Distribution.
- **9.** Provide.
- 10. Recycling, conservation, and use.

Every phase involves measurements in terms of standard units. The long-term policies, shortand mid-term plans, economic planning, and social and environmental aspects of various energy routes are all included in the energy strategies. These are examined from the viewpoints of the world, area, region, country, states, sub-regions, various economic sectors, communities and individuals. With reference to the past present and future energy science and technology provide a systematized, qualitative, and quantitative approach to energy studies for the entirety of human society, for an individual, and for the environment. The economy, environment, and current and future standards of living are all influenced by energy technologies. The topic of Energy Science and Technology includes a number of practical man-made and natural energy systems. The main goals are to extract, transform, transform, transport, distribute, and reconvert various forms of energy with the least amount of pollution and greatest economic efficiency. Energy technology is the systematic study of different energy flow branches and how they relate to human civilization from a scientific, economic, social, technological, and industrial perspective for the benefit of both people and the environment.

The natural laws and properties of energy, energy resources, energy conversion procedures, and many phenomena associated directly or indirectly to the extraction, conversion, and use of energy resources crucial to the economy and prosperity are all topics covered by the science of energy. The phenomena associated with energy conversion facilities and procedures for producing secondary energy by converting various original energy sources are the subject of energy science. The field of energy science studies several aspects of useful energy, such as energy, work, power, efficiency, and losses of useless energy. Numerous sciences and technologies are correlated by energy technology. Theoretically, a variety of physical, engineering, and social sciences which are typically regarded as different areas of study are related to energy technology. Each field of energy in terms of kW, MW, voltage, and current, ignoring the many energy sources, the energy cycle, and ecological considerations. Thermodynamics deals with heat and work, but it doesn't address how to operate an electrical energy system that uses thermal power plants for its source.

Social sciences may not be concerned with chemical equations and reactions, but they are focused on the environment and pollution, energy supply and demand, and the economy. Energy science and technology gives a broad picture of the energy landscape and delves into the specific interactions between diverse scientific, technological, and managerial fields. Energy technology has an impact on economic and societal planning at the national level. Energy technology affects industrial project planning and a plant's process economy. Due to the abundance of natural resources, the issues with energy technology were completely disregarded earlier in history. Energy resources and energy management were not taken into consideration during the development of each science and technological field. This strategy was made possible in part by the cheap and plentiful supply of fossil fuels and the extremely low demand for useable energy. The consumption of energy rose sharply in the 20th century. Following significant developments have emerged since the 1973 increase in oil prices and global pollution brought on by energy conversion processes:

- **1.** Individual, societal, and national life and the economy are being impacted by the rising cost of energy supplies.
- 2. An energy crisis has resulted from the depletion of fossil fuel energy reserves.
- **3.** Global energy supplies are being depleted and energy consumption rates are rising, which is causing inflation to persist. The term for this is energy crisis.
- 4. Large fossil power plants spew flay ash, Sox, NOx, CO, etc. into the sky without emission control mechanisms, which causes pollution, ecological calamities, global warming, acid rains, etc. Power plants, the environment, and energy are all interconnected.

Although there are plenty of non-conventional resources in nature, the conversion technologies are still in the early stages of development and have not yet shown to be as effective commercially as conventional. However, unconventional are worldwide on a

modest upward trend. A man, society, country, and the entire planet face energy challenges that cannot be solved by the independent study of a single discipline of science and technology. The Integrated Energy Technology has come to the attention of planners, economists, sociologists, engineers, technologists, environmentalists, etc. due to the shortcomings of isolated studies.

Energy technology unifies the energy facets of several scientific disciplines and provides a comprehensive overview of numerous energy issues. In the context of the existing scientific, technological, and energy resources, energy technology provides different alternatives. There are specific theories, principles, equations, units, and dimensions for each discipline of engineering science. Energy science connects the equations and analyses of numerous engineering science fields. Energy technology examines the whole energy conversion process, from the initial input of raw energy to the final supply of secondary energy. This involves engineering sciences from the fields of chemical, thermal, mechanical, electrical, biological, and nuclear.

#### Legislation on Energy Conservation

New energy cannot be created. Energy is unbreakable. In a closed system, the sum of the mass and energy is unaltered. Energy is preserved in closed systems. Energy that is put to good use or wasted is not differentiated by the law. 'Losses' from the closed system that enter the environment are ignored by the law. An energy conservation process involves the transmission of energy from one or more forms to another form or forms, which causes some work, heat transfer, and energy loss. A closed system with a certain amount of matter and energy may undergo a number of energy transformations from one form to another. The closed system's total mass and energy are unaltered.

#### **Global and India Resources for Energy**

We perform many kinds of labor every day. It requires energy to do it. Cooking and other uses of heat energy from the combustion of fuels including wood, coal, petrol and cooking gas are very common. Electrical energy is created by converting other types of energy. The resulting electrical energy is utilized in industries to power heavy machinery, cars, and lamps as well as radios, televisions, and radio-operated lamps. Imagine a circumstance in which energy is lacking. Our lives will come to an end, along with our daily routines. As a result, energy is an essential component of life. This subject covers several energy sources and their properties. Energy sources are those that can deliver a sufficient amount of energy in the right form over an extended period of time.

In addition to human and animal power, the main sources of energy include petroleum resources, natural gas, coal, hydropower, biomass, geothermal, nuclear, wind, and solar energy. These resources can theoretically be used in place of one another to complete a certain goal. Technical and financial restrictions that place restrictions on the use of such energy resources for certain purposes at specific locations and during specific times would prevent substitution in practice. Few energy resources are used and consumed at the same place that they are found; instead, the majority of them need to be transported and converted through generally complex infrastructure before they can be used for the intended job. The availability of energy supplies as well as the production, processing, and distribution facilities should therefore be considered in the analysis [7]. Several of the energy sources include:

#### A Sunrise

We may obtain energy in many different sources thanks to the sun. Hydrogen is the element that the sun has the most of. The condition of it is plasma. When this hydrogen is subjected to nuclear fusion under conditions of high temperature, high pressure, and high density, a tremendous quantity of energy is released. This energy radiates out throughout the electromagnetic spectrum in a variety of ways. Gamma rays and the majority of UV rays from these X-rays do not penetrate through the earth's atmosphere. However, the principal radiations that reach the planet are heat and light energy. The existence of life on earth depends on this energy.

With a diameter of 1.39 e9 meters and a distance from earth of 1.5 e11 meters, the sun is a sphere of extremely hot gaseous substance. Sun has a temperature range of 8e6 K to 40e6 K with an effective black body temperature of 5762 K. Helium is created when four protons of hydrogen fuse together in the sun's continuous fusion reactor. Since mass was lost in the reaction and turned into energy, the mass of the He nucleus is less than that of the four protons. The solar constant, which has a value of 1353 Wm-2, is the energy received from the sun on a unit area perpendicular to the direction of radiation propagation outside the atmosphere. When it hits the planet, this radiation has a fluctuating average value of 1100 Wm-2.

# **Utilization of Non-Conventional Energy Resources**

There is a 0.29 to 2.5 micrometer wavelength range. Through both natural and artificial processes, this energy is often transformed into the standard form of energy. Wind and biomass are examples of natural processes. Heat and electricity conversion are examples of man-made processes.

# Petroleum

The most adaptable and practical energy sources currently accessible are petroleum products. Petroleum products were the most practical and cost-effective commercial energy resources because of their low prices up until 1973, simplicity of transportation, and infinite divisibility. Currently, petroleum products provide between 50 and 95 percent of the commercial energy supplies and practically all of the needs of the transportation sector and mobile equipment. There are just a small number of feasible replacements, too. In areas where they are available, coal, natural gas, and hydro resources are utilized, but they also serve as the primary fuel for electric power plants. In places without electricity, kerosene is the main source of lighting while LPG and kerosene are the preferred cooking fuels. It is interesting to learn a little about the history of oil and its economic and political ramifications before continuing.

# Advantages

Alternative energy sources, usually referred to as renewable energy sources, have a number of benefits over traditional energy sources. Here are a few significant benefits:

- 1. Environmental Benefits: Using non-conventional energy sources reduces air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions since they emit fewer greenhouse gases when energy is produced. Renewable energy sources, in contrast to fossil fuels, do not produce dangerous pollutants or aid in the production of smog or acid rain.
- 2. Sustainable and Renewable: Non-conventional energy sources are endlessly replenished by nature. There is always sunlight, wind, water, and geothermal heat that can be used without diminishing the resource. This guarantees a reliable, long-lasting energy supply.
- **3. Energy Security:** Non-conventional energy resources improve energy security by diversifying the energy mix and lowering dependency on imported fossil fuels. It is possible for nations to lessen their susceptibility to price swings, supply interruptions, and geopolitical problems related to conventional energy sources.
- 4. Economic Opportunities: The creation of jobs and the spread of non-conventional energy technology promote economic expansion. The production, installation, maintenance, research, and development sectors of the renewable energy industry all

demand a competent workforce, which supports both local employment and economic growth.

- **5.** Cost Competitiveness: Alternative energy technologies, like solar and wind power, have seen a dramatic decline in cost over time. Renewable energy is now an economically viable choice for electricity generation in many locations, where it is now competitively priced or even less expensive than traditional energy sources.
- 6. Non-Conventional Energy: Decentralization and energy independence are made possible by non-conventional energy supplies. To lessen reliance on centralized power networks, people, towns, and businesses can install solar panels, wind turbines, or other renewable energy systems locally. Decentralization encourages resilience and energy independence.
- 7. Better Public Health: Non-conventional energy sources improve public health by lowering greenhouse gas emissions and air pollution. Lower respiratory disease and other health problems linked to pollution from conventional energy sources are caused by improved air quality.
- 8. Technology: Research and innovation in technology are driven by the search for unconventional energy sources. There are prospects for advances in efficiency, storage capacity, and integration into current energy systems as renewable energy technologies develop. Beyond the energy industry, these developments have larger applicability that encourage innovation in other fields [8], [9].

## CONCLUSION

Non-conventional energy sources, usually referred to as renewable energy sources, have many advantages and are essential to creating a future that is robust and sustainable. Renewable energy offers a clean and sustainable alternative to traditional energy sources like fossil fuels by using natural resources like sunshine, wind, water, and geothermal heat. There are many benefits to using unconventional energy sources.

# **REFERENCES:**

- C.-Y. Chen, S.-W. Wang, H. Kim, S.-Y. Pan, C. Fan, and Y. J. Lin, "Non-conventional water reuse in agriculture: A circular water economy," *Water Res.*, vol. 199, p. 117193, Jul. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2021.117193.
- [2] V. K. Tyagi and S. L. Lo, "Sludge: A waste or renewable source for energy and resources recovery?," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2013.05.029.
- [3] H. A. Tauqeer *et al.*, "Proposed model of sustainable resource management for smart grid utilization," *World Electr. Veh. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/wevj12020070.
- [4] Ю. Ю. Жамилов, "Competency-Based Approaches To Teaching Elective Science 'Alternative Energy Sources In The Education System," *Educ. Innov. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.53885/edinres.2021.10.46.037.
- [5] A. Rosmaya, F. V. A. Garini, and S. Ruqoyyah, "Application Of Demonstration Methods To Improvestudent Learning Outcomes In Science Learning Energy Sources Material," *J. Elem. Educ.*, 2018.
- [6] A. Solovyev, A. Pustovgar, A. Adamtsevich, L. Shilova, K. Degtyarev, and D. Solovyev, "Power engineering: Nuclear power plants and renewable energy sources," *J. Appl. Eng. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.5937/jaes15-14950.
- [7] R. M. Elavarasan *et al.*, "A Comprehensive Review on Renewable Energy Development, Challenges, and Policies of Leading Indian States With an International

Perspective," *IEEE Access*, vol. 8, pp. 74432–74457, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2988011.

- [8] C. Y. Chen, S. W. Wang, H. Kim, S. Y. Pan, C. Fan, and Y. J. Lin, "Non-conventional water reuse in agriculture: A circular water economy," *Water Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2021.117193.
- [9] D. A. Yadao, "Design and Fabrication of Bladeless Windmill for Power Generation," *Int. J. Res. Appl. Sci. Eng. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.22214/ijraset.2021.35001.

# **CHAPTER 3**

# AN INTRODUCTION ABOUT FUEL TECHNOLOGY AND ITS TYPES

Mr. Ajay Mishra, Assistant Professor Department Of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - ajaykumarmishra@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Fuel technology is the area of science, engineering, and technology concerned with the production, repurposing, and use of various fuel kinds. In this chapter discussed about the different type of fuels. It includes research and development on procedures, methods, and tools connected to the production, delivery, and use of fuel.Fuel's main purpose is to act as a source of energy for a variety of uses, such as the production of electricity, transportation, heating, and industrial processes.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Crude Oil, Clean Coal, Fired Power, Fossil Fuel, Natural Gas.

#### INTRODUCTION

Significant economic, environmental, and health benefits have been achieved and will continue to be achieved as a result of the development of clean coal technology. The economy gains from various things. Technologies like AFBC and IGCC have benefited greatly from the commercialization efforts of the CCT Programme. The Programme has also shown off a number of fresh possibilities for reducing the emissions of Sulphur oxides, nitrogen oxides, and particulates from coal-fired power stations. These new technologies' development, production, and use produce a considerable amount of economic activity. Additionally, by using these modern power generating and pollution control alternatives, coal can still be used as a fuel while having a little negative influence on the environment. The continuous usage of coal will result in billions of dollars in savings that can be put towards other forms of economic activity because it is the least expensive fossil fuel.

Environmental advantages of CCT are plain to see. Reducing SO2 and NOx emissions lessens acid rain, which lessens Lake Eutrophication and acidification as well as harm to forests and other flora. Additionally, it lessens harm to buildings constructed of concrete, steel, limestone, and other materials. Pollutants released by fossil fuel-fired power stations have decreased thanks to CCTs. For instance, the average U.S. coal-fired power plant's emissions of Sulphur and nitrogen pollutants decreased by 70 and 45 percent, respectively, between 1970 and 2000. Due to this, coal use has more than doubled while the United States has been able to achieve its clean air goals. The domain of human health offers still another significant advantage. Human health is greatly improved by reductions in smog precursors, especially for those with respiratory conditions like asthma. Cancer rates and other illnesses should go down when mercury and other air toxics emission levels decrease. Over the following two decades, these advantages should result in tens or even hundreds of billions of dollars less spent on healthcare [1], [2].

International cooperation has been a result of CCT initiatives. All nations must be concerned since pollution knows no territorial boundaries, which has sparked worldwide cooperation. International access to technologies created in the US and abroad is possible, and international cooperation on energy-related challenges is ongoing. But new environmental restrictions will need the creation of fresh clean coal technology. There were no restrictions on mercury emissions or fine particles when the United States started its first CCT

programmer. Since NOx and SO2 are precursors to the creation of tiny particles in the atmosphere, they will probably be subject to stricter control. New clean coal technologies will be created as a result of more regulation of these emissions.

Although there are now no regulations in place in the United States, the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is causing significant worry. Improved CO2 capture technology and CO2 sequestration methods must be developed in order to reduce CO2 emissions from coal-burning power stations. The short-term importance of increasing power plant efficiency may be greater. The amount of CO2 produced is directly lowered by reducing the amount of fuel that needs to be burned to generate a given amount of energy. Advanced plant control systems, like the Generic NOx Control Intelligence System (GNOCIS) from Electric Power Research Institute, which was showcased at the Plant Hammond of Gulf Power Company in the United States, will experience substantial progress. Such technologies enable a power plant to run at or close to its optimum levels, enhancing efficiency and reducing emissions.

According to current pricing and usage trends, the United States' reliance on fossil fuels is expected to rise from its current level of 85% to 90% by 2020. Additionally, it is anticipated that by 2020, 78% of power would be generated by fossil fuels, up from the current 67%. By 2020, the developing world's (Asia, Africa, the Middle East, and Central and South America) energy consumption is anticipated to more than double, with Asia and Central and South America experiencing the fastest growth rates. In order to keep up with this increase, the next generation of coal-fired power plants is emerging. These systems have the potential to be more cost- and performance-efficient than traditional power systems while still doing better for the environment. The United States' newest CCT programmer, the Clean Coal Power Initiative, is focused on developing technologies for multipollutant (SO2, NOx, and Hg) control systems. Environmental rules have historically been released piecemeal; typically, one pollutant was regulated at a time. The electric power business has found this strategy to be costly. The new multipollutant management strategy should result in comparable reductions in pollutants at a fraction of the price. The CCPI will also concentrate on the development of new plant technologies as well as high-efficiency electric power production methods such gasification, improved combustion, fuel cells, and turbines [3].

#### DISCUSSION

#### **Evolution of Oil**

Despite the fact that people have known about oil for thousands of years, the first modern commercial drilling for and production of oil is generally credited to the US in 1859, when Col. Edwin L. Drake dug a well in Pennsylvania near a natural oil seep. Within a few years, the oil was widely used across the US. Overproduction had undermined the producers, who were eventually replaced by Rockefeller's Standard Oil Trust-led refineries and distributors. Prior to being required by anti-trust law to sell off all of its subsidiaries in 1911, Standard Oil dominated the US oil market. Three of the 38 businesses in the group Exxon, Mobil, and SoCal played a significant role in the global oil market. The Seven sisters a group of seven big corporations that includes Gulf, Texaco, Shell, and BP ruled the global oil market for the first part of this century.

Intense competition existed in the 1920s and 1930s, and the potential of overproduction was made worse by recent finds in Mexico, Venezuela, Sumatra, and Iran, as well as a decline in demand during the Great Depression. Exxon, Shell, and BP, three of the main international oil firms, made a covert agreement in 1928 to accept their current levels of business and to jointly decide the shares in future growth in output. The cartel that resulted from this persisted until it was dismantled by antitrust in the US in the 1940s. During this time, negotiations between oil companies and the governments of the nations that produced the oil controlled the prices paid for crude oil. This process persisted throughout the 1960s, but by

then the Middle East's ongoing discovery and development of substantial low-cost oil supplies had caused the price paid to producing nations to fall following the end of the conflict. A collection of oil-producing nations, including Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Venezuela, who's GNP was heavily dependent on oil income, established OPEC, the Organization of Oil Exporting Countries, in an effort to stop this slide.

Following a unilateral reduction by Exxon of the listed price they would pay for the supplies of Middle Eastern crude oil, which was copied by other major oil firms, the producers saw the establishment of OPEC in 1960 as a defensive move. At the time, 80% of crude oil sold internationally came from the five founding members of OPEC. When all functioning businesses in Mexico were nationalized in 1938, government interference in the operations of oil corporations in their nations took a drastic turn. Churchill took control of BP far earlier, in 1913, to guarantee oil supplies for the UK Navy, but the UK was hardly ever involved in the business management. Venezuela, a significant exporter at the time, forced the big corporations to double their royalty payments in 1938 under fear of nationalization. Ten years later, in 1948, it successfully implemented a law guaranteeing the Venezuelan government a 50% share of all revenues. The majority of oil-producing nations embraced this profit-sharing structure in the 1950s and 1960s after it was quickly required elsewhere [4].

#### **Utilization of Non-Conventional Energy Resources**

Following an embargo placed by the Arab OPEC members on nations they believed were aiding Israel during the 1973 October conflict between Israel and her neighbors, the outlook for the world's oil drastically shifted in 1973. By coincidence, the decision to increase the price of oil from \$3 to \$5.12 was made by OPEC ministers at the same moment. The Arab members of OAPEC (who made this announcement in October 1973) decided to immediately cut oil production by 5% the next day. By December 1973, the price of oil on the world market had increased to \$20 a barrel. Soon after, OPEC raised oil prices to \$11.65 a barrel, a five-fold rise from the previous price of the commodity two years prior. Following this, the price progressively decreased in real terms due to inflation until late in 1978, when the spot market once more increased in reaction to local shortages brought on by the suspension of Iran's oil output. Following the spot market's lead, OPEC started to raise posted prices once more. The Members of OPEC:

- **1.** Algeria.
- **2.** Libya.
- **3.** Iran.
- **4.** Nigeria.
- 5. Indonesia.
- 6. Qatar.
- **7.** Iraq.
- 8. United Arab Emirates.
- 9. Kuwait.
- **10.** Saudi Arabia.
- **11.** Venezuela.

#### **Oil's Beginnings**

Numerous hydrocarbons that are discovered in sedimentary basins on or below the earth's surface are referred to as oil and gas. In general, oil or petroleum is a complex mixture of the heavier hydrocarbons, with an average of two hydrogen atoms for every carbon atom. The composition of the oil varies among reservoirs and frequently even within a single reservoir. Its characteristics range from a light fluid to a heavy oil that is viscous and grades to asphalt. Beginning between tens of millions and hundreds of millions of years ago, when marine organisms mixed with sand and salt to produce sedimentary deposits, the process of oil

creation began. As more material was deposited, it was buried, which caused a rise in warmth and pressure that compacted the sediment into sedimentary rock, or source rock, and transformed the organic material into hydrocarbons that were imbedded in the source rock. Small oil globules moved into the porous and permeable environment of reservoir rocks as a result of increasing pressure from ongoing burial and water movement, which saturated rock below the water table. These oil-bearing reservoir rocks are the sources from which oil is currently extracted. In certain cases, the oil became trapped in the reservoir rocks by a nearby layer of impermeable rock.

There are many different kinds of geological structures that could result in oil traps. The first, known as an anticline trap, is shaped like a dome and contains gas, oil, and water that are contained under reservoir rock that is covered by an impermeable rock layer that prevents the gas and oil, which are more buoyant than the underlying water, from rising to the surface. The second kind is referred to as a fault trap, and it can happen when impermeable rock near a fracture in the strata of reservoir rocks prevents oil from rising. The reservoir rock's permeability changes in the fourth Power Plant Engineering type, making it possible for oil to travel through its pores even farther. The remains of marine organisms that have been deposited and buried in source rocks produce hydrocarbons. They are carried into reservoir rocks by surface tension, gravity, and pressure forces, where, if there are sufficient traps, they concentrate in the rock's pores and create the reservoirs of oil and gas that are there today. For the pressure and temperature to be high enough for oil to form inside the source rocks, they must have been buried for at least a million years at depths over 1 km, but rarely more than about 4 km because the higher temperature at those depths would typically decompose the oil, leaving methane gas and petroleum coke [5], [6].

#### **Production and Exploration**

The majority of today's producing accumulations are between 500 and 3000 meters deep, although the deepest producing wells are at 6500 meters for oil and 7500 meters for gas. The first oil wells were only a few to a few hundred meters deep. Although the pressure typically rises by 100 to 150 atm per kilometer of depth corresponding to the depth of the underlying column of rock pore water variations in pressure between atmosphere and 1000 atm have been observed. Although temperatures in oil reservoirs are typically below 110°C, temperatures also rise with depth at a pace determined by the geothermal gradient, typically in the range of 15 to 40°C per km in oil producing areas. Seismic surveying, geomagnetic and gravitational surveys, geochemical tests, geothermal, radiation, and electrical conductivity surveys, among other techniques, have supplemented earlier exploration techniques like geological surveys, measuring the angles of tilt of the rock strata that emerged at the surface, correlating nearby drilling data, etc.

These exploration techniques enable the detection of potential trap structures, but they rarely reveal the existence of oil, which can only be confirmed by drilling. The differential in pressure causes oil to be forced into the borehole from the reservoir rocks. As a result, the pace of oil well production is constrained. The reserves to production ratio (R/P), expressed in years, is a gauge of a reservoir's rate of output. R/P is high in the early years but tends to stabilize between the ages of 5 and around 15. Information on the amount of oil present in the reservoir as well as an estimate of the recovery factor are needed to determine the potential amount of oil that might be retrieved from it. The conditions in the reservoir, the makeup of the oil, and the extraction technique all affect how much can be extracted. The current global average recovery factor ranges between 25 and 30 percent. The pressure-driven flow of reservoir fluids into the borehole from the reservoir rock is essential for the production of conventional oil. Typically, oil recovery procedures are divided into three groups:

#### **Oil Recovery**

It is divided into four categories. Primary recovery, secondary recovery, enhanced recovery, and tertiary recovery. Primary recovery refers to oil recovered by natural displacement processes that take place as oil is produced from a reservoir; secondary recovery refers to additional oil recovered as a result of water/gas injection into the reservoir to supplement the natural drive processes; and tertiary recovery refers to oil recovered by processes that aim for higher displacement efficiencies than those obtained through the natural processes of gas and water drive. The amount of oil that can be produced on a commercial scale with the available technologies is referred to as the proved reserves. According to a 1996 estimate, 77% of the world's proven reserves, or around 1047 barrels (1047 bbl.), are located in OPEC nations. In 1996, 71.7 million barrels of crude oil were consumed daily on a global scale.

According to OPEC, by the year 2020, global oil consumption might increase from the 70 million barrels per day it was in 1995 to somewhere near 100 million barrels per day. The greatest known proved crude oil reserves in the world are listed while the production rate. In 2020, less than 37% of the global energy market is predicted to be accounted for by oil, down from almost 40% in 1995. However, oil will continue to be the primary source of energy in the world. Oil may someday run out because it is a finite resource, but this won't happen for many years. At the present rate of production, OPEC's oil reserves will last another 80 years, whereas non-OPEC oil producers' reserves may only last 20 years. The need for oil is increasing globally, but if we manage our resources wisely, use the oil effectively, and create new fields, our oil reserves should continue to grow for many more generations.

#### **Natural Gas**

Do you know that natural gas, also referred to as CNG, is used in Delhi's buses, Lorries, and other vehicles? A fossil fuel is natural gas. Along with petroleum, this often forms in the Earth. Methane makes up the majority of it. Ethane and propane are also present in trace amounts. CNG (Compressed Natural Gas) is natural gas that has undergone high pressure liquefaction. CNG is utilized as a fuel in homes, buildings, and enterprises. It serves as a source of hydrogen needed to make fertilizers as well. Commonly including various amounts of nitrogen and contaminants such hydrogen supplied, natural gas (CNG) is a blend of the lighter hydrocarbons, with methane (CH4) predominating. Almost 20% of the world's energy needs are satisfied by natural gas. Throughout this century, the growth of NG supplies has been almost as spectacular as that of oil. However, the growth of the NG industry has only been possible in those areas where pipeline access to natural gas deposits could be economically justified. Only in cases where there are sizable reserves and a guaranteed market for the product can the cost of building expensive pipeline networks be justified. The globe relies heavily on vast petrol reserves and resources in regions farther from major markets, and transportation costs will play a significant impact in how much NG is used in the future.

Around 394 billion be (1975 estimates) are thought to represent the global proved gas reserves, while 1358 billion be are thought to be the global undiscovered resources. The amount and timing of the predicted untapped resources in North America and Western Europe will have a significant impact. The majority of NG produced now is carried by pipeline. Transport by tankers transporting liquefied natural gas (LNG) offers an alternative to gas pipelines. The costs are still exorbitant even though the technology has been commercially available since the 1960s. The gas needs to be liquefied by being cooled to 161°C, transported in specially made refrigerated tanks, and then re-gasified at receiving ports. Only roughly two thirds of the initial supply of petrol is supplied to the consumer since about 25% of the energy used to process the LNG is lost, not including the energy used for transportation. The rate of growth of the global LNG trade will be constrained by the high capital costs associated with an LNG processing and transportation system. NG offers both a crucial chemical feedstock and a clean, practical fuel.

# The Engineering of Power Plant

# Coal

China has been using coal as a fuel for many centuries. The Greeks were aware of coal in Europe and gave it the name anthrax, from which the name anthracite is derived. Up to the English firewood shortage in the 16th century, when Darby discovered how to use coke to reduce iron ore, its use was incredibly restricted. The alteration in the market's makeup explains why coal output rates are fluctuating. When railroads started to be built, demand for coal surged immediately, but it also made it possible to transport it for considerably less money. The quick market expansion for oil and then NG in the USA upset the coal industry.

# **Coal Formation**

While hydrogen, oxygen, and varied trace amounts of nitrogen, Sulphur, and other elements are also present in coal, carbon makes up the majority of its chemical makeup. Decomposing remnants of flora from huge river deltas or wetlands that were periodically subsiding gave rise to it. The decayed plant and wood material was initially converted into peat by bacterial action before being buried by later sedimentary deposits. Later, as a result of crustal movement, the layers of peat were buried deeper. Under the influence of heat and biochemical reactions, these layers were converted into different types of coal or lignite, during which time the carbon content rose as oxygen and hydrogen were released. Methane (CH4) was created, either escaped into the atmosphere or moved until it was trapped in a geological trap, forming a natural gas reservoir enclosed by an impermeable layer akin to those found in petroleum reservoirs.

# **Coal Properties**

According on how much carbon they contain, coals are ranked. Brown coal and lignite, the lowest rank coals, were created under moderate heat and pressure conditions. Sub-bituminous and bituminous coals were created at higher temperatures and pressures, and the top-ranking coals, known as anthracites, were created at extremely high pressures. In addition to oxygen, volatile substances, and contaminants, anthracites also contain more than 92% carbon and 2% to 3% hydrogen. In addition to having a carbon concentration of 70–80%, bituminous coal also includes roughly 5% hydrogen. Less than 50% carbon content is possible in the lowest grades of lignite and brown coal. With some overlap between classes, the ranking by carbon concentration resembles a ranking by heat content. Coking properties for mechanical strength, ash content, and volatile matter content are a few more crucial classifications. Sulphur is a significant contaminant because it contributes to environmental pollution by forming oxides of Sulphur (SO2) in combustion products [7].

# **Coal Mining**

Although the majority of hard coal is mined via deep mining, open-cast methods are now being used more frequently. These methods employ enormous excavators that can move hundreds of tons per hour, and the mines can go deep into the earth by several hundred feet. Surface mining can grow quickly and is less expensive than deep mining. Deep mining needs a minimum of two shafts and will take ten years to implement. The ventilation that the mining shafts provide, the removal of coal-related methane, and the reduction of heat and humidity all depend on them. There are now two main mining techniques in use:

- **1.** Long wall.
- 2. Room and Pillar vs Board and Pillar.

Coal is removed from a face that may be 600 meters long using the long wall method in a single operation. The earlier Board and Pillar method involves cutting a sequence of roads at

right angles to one another, dividing the region into rectangles, and then mining from each of these rectangles or pillars. Over 90% of the coal in modern mines is extracted, loaded, and transported mechanically. Conveyor belts, which have mostly replaced the previous tubs used for transportation underground, bring the coal to the main shaft where it will be raised to the surface. The coal is washed, sorted, or screened at the mine head, and then blended.

#### **Energy Resources and Utilization of Non-Conventional Sources**

Resources as well as Reserves. All coal reserves that could one day be economically viable are considered geological resources. All coal that is known to be technically and economically recoverable under the circumstances of today is included in reserves. These projections come from 1978 and have not been updated subsequently. The following are the global estimations for coal resources (in billion tons). 7725 for hard coal and 2399 for brown coal. 493 and 144, respectively, are the proved reserves. More than any other fossil fuel, coal is the world's most abundant source of energy. However, only four nations the USSR (45%), US (24%), China (13%), and Australia (6%), have a majority of the world's coal reserves. About 60% of coal is produced by the US, the USSR, and China, with the remaining 25% produced by Poland, Germany, the UK, Australia, South Africa, and India. Even in the modern day, the majority of the coal produced worldwide is still used in the nations where it is mined. Only 10% of goods are traded abroad. The majority of coal is used to produce energy.

#### Atomic Energy

Based on the energy released when an atomic nucleus, such as uranium, undergoes fission after absorbing a neutron to form a compound nucleus, nuclear power is produced. The simultaneous emission of multiple neutrons and the release of a sizable quantity of energy indicate that this composite nucleus is unstable and may split into two or three smaller atomic nuclei. These neutrons might also be taken up by other nuclei, and if there are enough uranium nuclei among them, a chain reaction might start. A nuclear reactor operates on the principle of chain reactions. In contrast to the oxidation of one carbon atom, which only produces 4 eV, the fission of a single uranium atom produces 200 MeV. Although just 0.7% of the lighter isotope 235U exists in natural uranium, it is this isotope that produces the majority of the fission energy in nuclear reactors. Any nuclear reactor's design goal is to maintain a chain reaction where exactly one neutron finally causes another fission.

Production of nuclear energy. To take advantage of the increase in fission cross section for low energy neutrons, it is necessary to arrange for the neutrons to be slowed down by a moderator. This is necessary if the ratio of 235U to 238U in a mixture is low. Reactors that are based on fast neutron fission could be created if the ratio is high. Fast reactors, whose designs rely on the fission brought on by fast neutrons, are distinguished from thermal reactors by the usage of slow neutrons. It is feasible to enrich uranium in order to raise the fissile 235U in a portion of the natural uranium that is now available at the expense of the remainder, which will reduce the size and expand the options for the materials that may be used in a reactor. A smaller reactor capacity and a moderator with a lower moderating ratio may be utilized since chain reactions are easier to maintain the higher the enrichment. Uranium enriched between 0.7% and roughly 3% is used in light water reactors.

Fissile isotope generation in a thermal reactor is less than fissile uranium 235U in the fuel is burned off. However, in a fast reactor using high-energy neutrons, more neutrons are produced per fission than in a thermal reactor, and some of these neutrons also fission into 238U, increasing the number of spare neutrons that can be absorbed by the common uranium isotope 238U and increasing the rate of fissile decay products. It is possible to design the conversion gain so that more fissile material is created than used. These kind of reactors are known as rapid breeder reactors. 235U is the fuel used in essentially every operating power

reactor. To supply the current demand, about 150 tons of natural uranium must be produced annually. Although there are 2191000 tons of resources that have been proven, there may be 2177000 tons more resources available. Future needs may not increase significantly because it is anticipated that FBR will handle them [8], [9].

#### **The Engineering of Power Plant**

# Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)

LPG is a common fuel in houses. Where did you get this from? As you already know, fractional distillation is a process used to produce the component known as petroleum gas from crude oil. This gas will liquefy if high pressure is applied to it. Liquefied petroleum gas is the substance in question. Strong cylinders are filled with this and then dispersed. Butane is the primary component of this. Additionally, there are trace amounts of propane and ethane. Accident using LPG. LPG contains odorless gases. If it spills, what happens? Even if it completely fills the space, we won't know. What will happen if a matchstick is struck or an electric switch is turned on in that case? There will be a large fire or explosion. As a result, another gas with a distinct smell Ethyl merchantman is combined with LPG in order to detect leaks. Occasionally, this smell is detectable when the gas cylinder is opened. Never try to light a match or run any electrical appliances if you smell this. Doors and windows must be opened so that you can inspect the cylinder for leaks. The cylinder's valve should ideally be closed while not in use.

#### Alcohols

In-class trials with spirit lamps are common. Alcohol is utilized as the spirit in spirit lamps. This is a reliable fuel. Burning it greatly reduces atmospheric pollution. In some nations, alcohol and petrol are combined to provide the fuel for automobiles.

#### Petrol

In Brazil and Zimbabwe, gasoline sometimes known as gasoline and alcohol are used to fuel automobiles. Gasohol is the fuel in this. Gas is short for gas and hold is short for 'alcohol.

# Hydropower

Only water has been extensively used by man as a non-conventional energy source. The technology is well-developed and uncomplicated. Many nations have well-developed industrial infrastructures for producing water turbines, valves, gates, generators, and related electrical equipment. A micro, mini, small, or large power plant, depending on capacity, could exist. The head is classified as having a low head (15 m), a medium head (15–50 m), or a high head (>50 m). Depending on the load type, it can be base load or peak load. It may be conventional, pumped storage, or tidal type depending on the hydraulic characteristics. Depending on how it was built, it might be a high head diversion plant, a run of river, a type of valley dam, or a type of diversion canal.

# CONCLUSION

When burnt, fuel is any material that produces heat and energy. For example, wood, coal, LPG, kerosene, gasoline, diesel, natural gas, and biogas, among others. Fuels are divided into two categories: renewable energy sources and non-renewable energy sources. This energy is usually in the form of chemical energy or thermal energy. Because of the recent development of nuclear technology, nuclear energy can now be released by nuclear fission. Fuels provide the majority of people's electric power and enable contemporary mobility. There would be no industrialized society as we know it now if fuels did not exist. In many ways, most popular fuels are analogous to food.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- S. Mekhilef, R. Saidur, and A. Safari, "Comparative study of different fuel cell technologies," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 981–989, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2011.09.020.
- [2] N. Sazali, W. N. Wan Salleh, A. S. Jamaludin, and M. N. Mhd Razali, "New Perspectives on Fuel Cell Technology: A Brief Review," *Membranes (Basel)*., vol. 10, no. 5, p. 99, May 2020, doi: 10.3390/membranes10050099.
- [3] Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, "Comparison of Fuel Cell Technologies | Department of Energy," *Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Technologies Office*. 2021.
- [4] T. Unver *et al.*, "Genome of wild olive and the evolution of oil biosynthesis," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 114, no. 44, Oct. 2017, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1708621114.
- [5] M. Sabri, A. Immanuel Sibarani, F. A. M. Sabri, and H. S. Geubrina, "Reliability investigation of steam turbine critical components," in *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 2020. doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/801/1/012125.
- [6] B. Megerle, T. Stephen Rice, I. McBean, and P. Ott, "Numerical and experimental investigation of the aerodynamic excitation of a model low-pressure steam turbine stage operating under low volume flow," *J. Eng. Gas Turbines Power*, 2013, doi: 10.1115/1.4007334.
- [7] F. Zabihian, *Power Plant Engineering*. CRC Press, 2021. doi: 10.1201/9780429069451.
- [8] C. Håkansson and M. J. Lenngren, "CFD Analysis of Aerodynamic Trailer Devices for Drag Reduction of Heavy Duty Trucks," *Dep. Appl. Mech.*, 2010.
- [9] N. M. Clauser, G. González, C. M. Mendieta, J. Kruyeniski, M. C. Area, and M. E. Vallejos, "Biomass waste as sustainable raw material for energy and fuels," *Sustain.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/su13020794.

# **CHAPTER 4**

# ANALYSIS OF ENERGY EXPLOITED, DEMAND AND PLANNING

Mr. Narender Singh, Assistant Professor Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - narendersingh@presidencyuniversity.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

The term energy exploited, demand, and planning describes the procedure of evaluating and managing energy resources, comprehending energy consumption patterns, and creating plans to fulfil the energy demand of an area or nation. In this chapter discussed about the Energy. It entails evaluating the energy resources that are now accessible, forecasting future energy needs, and making plans for the effective and environmentally friendly use of energy.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Energy Sources, Energy Demand, Energy Consumption, Non-Conventional, Renewable Energy.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Energy can only be transformed from one form to another; it cannot be created or destroyed. The first law of thermodynamics, sometimes known as the principle of energy conservation, governs this phenomenon. For instance, the potential energy that a box has from being high up on the slope is transformed into kinetic energy, the energy of motion, as the box slides down a hill. The term energy exploited, demand, and planning describes the procedure of evaluating and managing energy resources, comprehending energy consumption patterns, and creating plans to fulfil the energy demand of an area or nation. It entails evaluating the energy resources that are now accessible, forecasting future energy needs, and making plans for the effective and environmentally friendly use of energy. The term energy exploitation relates to the discovery, exploitation, and use of various energy resources. In addition to unconventional or renewable sources like solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, and biomass, it includes conventional sources like fossil fuels. Energy exploitation is the process of obtaining usable energy by mining, drilling, harvesting, and processing of these resources.

The quantity of energy necessary to meet the needs of people, businesses, transportation, and other sectors within a specific region or nation is referred to as energy demand. Analyzing historical consumption trends, economic growth predictions, demographic trends, technology developments, and changes in lifestyle and behavior are all part of estimating energy demand. For proper energy infrastructure and policy development and planning, an understanding of energy demand is essential. Creating methods and regulations to assure a dependable, economical, and sustainable energy supply is known as energy planning. It entails evaluating energy resources, establishing objectives and targets for energy projects into action. Planning for energy also include assessing various energy generation technologies, transmission and distribution networks, and energy storage possibilities, as well as taking socioeconomic and environmental concerns into account. Energy planning considers the many facets of energy systems, such as the incorporation of renewable energy, the growth of energy infrastructure, energy-saving measures, energy pricing and subsidies, and laws and incentives to encourage sustainable energy practices.

#### **Energy Exploitation's Objectives**

The goal is to identify and analyses various energy resources, both conventional and nonconventional, in order to gauge their potential for exploitation. Energy Exploited: Identify and assess accessible energy resources. Ensure effective and sustainable extraction: The goal is to extract energy resources effectively and sustainably, with the least amount of harm to ecosystems and nearby communities. Strengthen energy security: The goal is to increase energy security, minimize reliance on imported fuels, and diversify energy sources [1], [2].

## **Energy Demand**

Recognize present and upcoming energy requirements. The goal is to assess and anticipate energy demand based on variables including population increase, economic development, technological breakthroughs, and shifting energy consumption patterns. Encourage energy efficiency. By putting energy-efficient technologies, practices, and policies in place, the goal is to lower energy consumption. Ensure universal access to cost-effective, dependable, and contemporary energy services, especially in underdeveloped areas or for marginalized people.

## **Energy Planning**

Allocation of energy resources should be optimized with a focus on cost, availability, environmental impact, and energy security in order to fulfil present and future energy demands. In order to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and slow down climate change, it is important to priorities the development and integration of renewable energy sources, including solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, and biomass. The goal is to plan and construct energy infrastructure, including generation, transmission, and distribution systems, in order to maintain a stable and resilient energy supply, reduce transmission losses, and improve grid stability. The goal is to provide policies, laws, and incentives that support the adoption of clean energy technologies, energy efficiency measures, and sustainable energy practices. Foster policy and regulatory frameworks. Take social and environmental aspects into account: The goal is to incorporate social justice and environmental sustainability into energy planning, taking into account topics like land use planning, community engagement, access to energy, and environmental impact assessment [3], [4].

## DISCUSSION

## **Exploited Energy**

Energy is derived from both conventional and unconventional resources, the former of which is running out. Oil, coal, and natural gas are examples of fossil fuels. These resources were developed over millions of years. Solar, wind, water, and biomass energy are examples of unconventional resources. Fossil fuels account for around 80% of the world's energy production. However, in France, the French Atomic Energy Commission built nuclear reactors that can provide enough energy to satisfy 70% of the nation's needs.

## **Energy Resources and Utilization of Non-Conventional Sources**

Global oil demand increased from 436 million tons in 1960 to 2189 million tons in 1970 and to 3200 million tons in 1999, according to UN estimates. Coal's comparable numbers are 1043, 1635, and 2146, while natural gases are 187, 1022, and 2301. The demand will increase over time. China has the largest energy usage per capita among the developing nations. India's per-capita consumption is less than China's. It should be noted that consumption data only reflect energy used for business purposes and do not account for energy used for non-commercial purposes in developing nations, where low-income individuals use wood that they harvest for free. Hydropower is the largest non-conventional resource. Both industrialized and developing nations have hydropower projects operational, with China, India, and Brazil standing out among the latter group. There is a lot of hydropower potential, but only 15% of it is now being used in the developing world. Wind power also has a lot of promise. Sails and windmills have been in use for a very long time. This resource is expanding quickly. The world produced 10 megawatts of wind energy in the 1980s. 14000

megawatts were available in the year 2000. If the current trend continues, according to Green Piece International, wind power might provide 10% of the world's electricity by 2020.

Photovoltaic cells are used to harness solar energy. In 1999, the world's photovoltaic production increased from 0.1 megawatt to 200 megawatts, according to the photovoltaic news. Various kinds of farmed or wild vegetation serve as the biomass resources. For most people in Africa and Asia, wood serves as their main source of fire. Forests have been diminished as a result of excessive wood use. The primary energy sources in our nation are coal, oil, gas, and water. Coal (56%) and petroleum (32%), along with nuclear, natural gas, and water, make up the majority of the many energy sources used in the commercial energy sector. A significant quantity of conventional energy sources, such as fuel wood, agricultural waste, and animal byproducts, are also employed in addition to commercial energy. The consumption of commercial energy increased from 130.7 MTOE (million tons of oil equivalent) in 1991–1992 to 176.08 MTOE in 1997–1998. The main causes of this increase include a rise in population coupled with increased urbanization, along with the accompanying structural change of economic growth. The industrial sector uses the most energy, accounting for nearly 50% of all commercial energy produced in the nation, followed by the transportation sector.

Fertilizer production, aluminum production, textile production, cement production, iron and steel production, pulp and paper production, and chloral-alkali production are some of the most energy-intensive businesses, accounting for over 80% of all industrial energy consumption. With close to 50% of the overall consumption, the transportation sector is the biggest consumer of petroleum products, primarily in the form of high speed diesel and The agricultural industry now consumes a disproportionately large amount of petrol. commercial energy due to increased mechanization and modernization of its operations. From only 3.9% in 1950-51 to around 32.5% in 1996-97, the farm sector's percentage of total electrical energy use has grown Natural fuel usage, primarily from wood, is particularly high in the domestic sector. 30% of homes in cities and 78% of households in rural areas rely on firewood. But as more effective commercial fuels take their place, the proportion of conventional fuels in the country's energy mix is dwindling. Particularly, the annual use of electricity per home increased between 1970–1971 and 1994–1995 from 7 kWh to 53 kWh; that of paraffin increased from 6.6 kg to 9.9 kg; and that of cooking gas increased from 0.33 kg to 3.8 kg. But the amount of energy and the kind of fuel used in rural and urban regions differ noticeably [5].

## **The Engineering of Power Plant**

## **Energy Demand**

The energy problem, which is currently threatening humanity, is another disaster. Due to resource and energy depletion, environmental issues are getting worse as a result of growing industrialization and inappropriate consumption habits. Problems with biodiversity, the environment, and human health are being caused by the unsustainable use of renewable resources and the production of harmful products. Any industrial function requires energy as a key input. Aside from the numerous services needed in the residential and industrial sectors, energy is a significant input in industries like commerce, transport, telecommunication, etc. Use of energy is not a goal in and of itself. Energy has two purposes. It serves as an input for both the auxiliary transportation infrastructure and the productive economic sectors of industry and agriculture. Additionally, it is a consumer good because the amount of energy used in homes directly affects people's quality of life. Per capita consumption in India is one-fourth of the global average and one-twenty-fifth of that in the United States. Crop residue accounts for 30% of the total energy consumed in our nation, but traditional fuels like animal dung, fuel wood, and contemporary fuels are steadily replacing these.

In order to meet the demands of energy for various consumer sectors, significant expenditures are required in the development of energy sources. If fuel were to surpass the cost of food, it would be quite ironic the energy crisis was further highlighted by the Gulf War and the Iran-Iraq War. The economic theory of finite resources and insatiable need does not provide an exception for the demand for energy. The rate at which energy resources are being exploited has been increasing over time, leading to a progressive depletion of the limited reserves. The crucial connection between the economy and energy has revealed how susceptible different countries are to the erratic energy market. Energy is now a crucial consideration when determining a product's price on a micro level and when determining inflation and the nation's overall debt load on a macro level. Similar to other production inputs like capital, land, and labor, energy cost is an important determinant in economic activity. Energy conservation measures are required in a case of energy scarcity, which simply means consuming less energy for the same level of activity.

While the need for energy is growing, the available energy supplies are also getting more expensive and scarcer. Technocrats and industry decision-makers have been compelled by this constant widening of the gap to not only create new energy-saving measures but also to take a systematic approach to the current trend in energy consumption through energy auditing and the use of cutting-edge techniques and methods for reducing energy waste. Energy conservation is seen as a quick and affordable solution to the country's limited energy resources as well as a strategy to address the issue of power shortages. Measures to conserve energy are affordable, only need modest up-front costs, and have quick payback times. According to studies by the Energy Management Centre in New Delhi, there is a potential for energy conservation in the industrial sector of roughly 25%. Technologies related to energy deal with a variety of primary energies, processing, usable energies, and related plants and processes. Exploration, transportation, conversion, and utilization are included in the scope.

The demand for diverse secondary energy sources (usable energy) and the supply strategies are the focus of energy technology. Energy-technology encompasses a variety of variables that impact supply and demand. The primary ingredient in the development of domestic demand, industry, and the economy is energy. Additionally, maintaining industrial expansion depends on it. Energy demand has risen steadily as a result of industrialization and urbanization. Its requirements have grown significantly during the last few decades. At the moment, there are a huge variety of applications where energy is needed. Here is a list of the key ones. In power plants, for the turbine to turn. The alternator is then rotated in order to produce energy using the turbine's spin [6], [7].

#### **Energy Resources and Its Applications:**

- 1. In the transportation industry, to power cars, trains, ships, submarines, helicopters, and other types of aircraft.
- 2. To power missiles, tanks, weaponry, and other military equipment.
- **3.** In the making of cement, plastics, chemicals, fertilizers, steel, aluminum, and other metals; in oil refineries; etc.
- **4.** In appliances used in the home, such as refrigerators, air conditioners, fans, lighting, televisions, music systems, and washing machines.

Between 1960 and 2000, the global energy consumption increased by more than three times and has continued to rise substantially. The following serves as a reference for the energy usage of different nations in 1998. The long-term policies, short- and medium-term plans, economic planning, social and environmental considerations of various energy routes, and energy strategies are all included. These are examined from the perspectives of the world, region, nation, states, sub-regions, different economic sectors, communities, and people. Power sector has been given great priority in the country's development plans because of the role that the power industry plays in the overall development of the nation. The sixth plan's investments in the energy sector alone total around 29%. The total investment in the energy industry will represent around 40% of the plan investments when the transportation of coal and oil as well as other infrastructure projects are taken into account.

The significance of the electricity industry for the development of the nation may be seen simply from this fact. The expenditure for power during the sixth plan era rose to Rs. 15750 crores from a meagre Rs. 149 crores in the First Plan. From 2300 MW in 1951 to 25900 MW in 1978, the installed generating capacity increased ten-fold. 11000 MW of this was generated by hydropower, 14000 MW by thermal power plants, and less than 1000 MW by nuclear power plants. At the end of March 1978, there were 127 power plants with 20 MW or more in capacity, 65 of which were hydroelectric, 60 thermal, and 2 nuclear. The amount of energy produced increased from 7514 million kWh in 1950–1951 to 103754 million kWh in 1978–1979, or approximately 15 times. From 15 lakes in 1950 to 2641akhs in 1978–79, more people were using electricity overall. From 18 kWh in 1950–51 to 121 kWh in 1978–79, the amount of electricity consumed per person increased.

Despite these efforts, this sector of the economy is unable to satisfy demand. The country now frequently experiences power outages. The actual availability in 1978–1979 was just 97588 million kWh, a shortage of around 11070 million kWh or 10.2°C, compared to the predicted requirement of 108656 million kWh. The country's demand for power is rising quickly due to the large-scale industrialization project and growing agricultural activities. If the current pattern holds, there will be a 125–150 million kW increase in energy demand by the end of the century. A total generating capacity of 175 to 200 million kW would be required by the year 2000 to meet the predicted needs, taking into account the sufficient reserve margins needed for periodic maintenance. The capacity would expand by 8 to 10 times as a result. The necessary growth can only be attained by efficient development of the nation's hydro, thermal, and nuclear resources.

There is enough room to develop this form of power in the future because just 16% of the available hide-potential (41,000 MW) has been developed. In the northern region, there is a significant amount of hide potential. It won't be able to satisfy the rising demand even if all of the hide potential is realized. Thermal potentials must therefore be added to the hide potentials. Although India's per capita coal consumption is only about 176 tons, it is still relatively low compared to other nations like China, the United States, and the former Soviet Union, which have per capita coal consumption of 1170 tons, 13500 tons, and 22000 tons, respectively. Additionally, the country's coal supply is unequally divided, with 60% of it only being in Bihar and Bengal. This necessitates the creation of new transport infrastructure. As a result, it is also impractical to rely solely on the development of thermal power. Future consideration of nuclear fuel utilization for energy generation is similarly important, especially in regions with limited hide potential and remote coal supplies. In order to attain a power mix of hydro, thermal, and nuclear, future planning in the energy development should focus on maximizing the use of available resources.

Installing central sector super-thermal power plants at various locations across the nation is another step that needs to be made in the power development business. For the past 20 years, power has been provided by the super-thermal power plants located at Farakka, Ramagundam, Korea, and Singrauli. All of them currently provide electricity to deficit states through the national grid. Even 20 MW hydro potentials in our country have not been developed, despite the fact that it would seem advantageous to construct even 20 kW units. The stress on existing plants has been decreased thanks to the development of modest hydro potentials, like in China. The growth of biogas can reduce the burden on the domestic oil market, which would otherwise be transferred to the production of electricity. Energy plantations are yet another idea to address the nation's dire current power crisis. India receives a significant quantity of solar radiation, and photosynthesis is the process through which green plants use solar energy to create food and fuel. Trees that grow quickly produce between 15 and 35 tons per hectare per year. With an average annual rainfall of 80 to 100 cm, the land which is not currently used for either agriculture or forestry can be exploited for energy plantations. Planned production forestry gives a unique possibility with today's forest technology. After 20 years, if the forest area is raised from the current 22 to 30%, it will produce enough energy. Although this stage of energy generation appears to be successful, the government does not take it seriously.

According to the government's current plans, the issue of rising power consumption can only be resolved by properly combining the development of thermal, nuclear, and hydropower for at least another ten years. Power conservation can help to reduce the severity of the power issue. The highest thermal power plant efficiency is 35%. It is just about 25% in India. Even after accounting for auxiliary use and line loss, efficiency is still only about 16%. Proper maintenance and a high-quality fuel supply can help to alleviate the issue in part. KWh produced per kW installed is another way to measure how efficiently a power plant is operating. The maximum amount of annual kWh per kW is 8760. The average number in India is just about 4000, indicating a 45% usage rate. Increased utilization will lower the requirement for additional power producing capacity. The capacity of the electricity industry may decrease when load factors rise [8], [9].

## **Energy Resources and Utilization of Non-Conventional Energy**

Appropriate planning to increase India's hydro, thermal, and nuclear resources as well as steps made to lessen outages and with adequate load management will undoubtedly go a long way in supplying the nation's rising demand for electricity.

## **Overview of Different Energy Sources**

The two primary categories of energy sources are conventional sources of energy are listed first, followed by unconventional (renewable) sources of energy.

## **Conventional Energy Sources**

These supplies are limited and easily depleted. These sources are non-replaceable once consumed. Examples include coal, wood, oil, lignite, natural gas, and other fossil and nuclear fuels. Examples of this Fossil fuels and nuclear power Hydropower. Have you missed seeing cars being fueled up? What types of fuels do cars use? What classification of energy sources are they? Do they break the mound? As a result of chemical reactions occurring in the lack of oxygen in plants and animals that have been buried deep in the earth's crust for millions of years, fossil fuel is a priceless source of energy. This process results in the formation of fossil fuels like coal, petroleum, and natural gas. These energy sources are traditional ones. A few examples of energy sources include petroleum, natural gas, coal, and nuclear power.

## **Thermogenic Power**

In India, roughly 70% of electricity is produced through thermal generating. Coal, furnace oil, and natural gas are the main sources of thermal energy production. Energy generation methods include the steam cycle, Rankin cycle, and sterling cycle. Thermal power stations are now using clean coal technologies on a large-scale. National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC) is a public sector organization that was founded in November 1975 with the primary goals of managing, planning, and promoting integrated thermal power development. The total installed capacity of NTPC projects is 16000 MW.

## **Non-Conventional Energy Sources**

These resources are not exhaustible because they are continuously created by nature. Examples include wood, geothermal energy, wind, solar energy, biomass, tidal energy, nuclear fusion, gob-are gas, etc. Examples include

- i. Solar energy.
- ii. Wind energy.
- iii. Geothermal energy.
- iv. Ocean energy (such as tidal and wave energy).
- v. Biomass energy (such as goober gas).

It is obvious that all fossil fuel-based energy sources are finite and will eventually run out of fuel. Therefore, non-conventional energy sources are the only choice for long-term energy supply. For the next tens of thousands of years, these resources will not run out. The non-conventional sources of energy are those that are everlasting, continuously produce energy, and do not exhaust with use. Among them are energy sources including solar, bio, wind, geothermal, wave, tidal, and OTEC.

## Selective Non-Conventional Sources of Energy

India is accelerating its development of renewable energy. It is now recognized as a practical means of achieving sustainable development. The Indian renewable energy initiative, however, needs greater momentum right now. The development of different renewable energy technologies in the nation has been aided by a range of incentives and regulatory measures, and India currently has the largest Programme in the world for the deployment of renewable energy goods and systems. Given the risks to the environment created by the excessive use of conventional fossil fuels, the production of electricity from non-conventional renewable sources has gained importance. Renewable energy technologies have made electricity generation viable, though not necessarily as a replacement for traditional power generation. Currently, more than 3500 MW from renewable sources account for roughly 3.5 percent of the total installed generating capacity of 1 lakh MW from all sources.

With regard to this, wind power alone accounts for 1617 MW, biomass electricity for 450 MW, and small hydropower for 1438 MW. During the tenth five-year plan's time frame (2002-07), an extra 4000 MW of power from renewable sources is to be added, mostly through solar, wind, biomass, small hydro, and waste energy systems. Indian authorities have also set a target for 2012 of increasing the proportion of renewable energy sources in electricity generation to 10% of new capacity expansion, or 10,000 MW. India currently boasts the biggest decentralized solar energy initiative in the world, the second biggest biogas and improved stove schemes, and the fifth biggest wind energy Programme. India is now well-positioned to export innovations as well as provide technical know-how to other nations because to the huge industrial base it has developed in a number of renewable energy technologies [10].

#### CONCLUSION

The management and efficient use of energy resources depend greatly on the energy exploited, demand, and planning processes. These procedures seek to guarantee a cheap, dependable, and sustainable energy supply that satisfies societal demands while reducing negative environmental effects and fostering social and economic well-being. Energy resource exploitation include locating and evaluating potential resources, extracting them effectively and responsibly, and boosting energy security. The goal is to increase energy source diversity, lessen reliance on foreign fuels, and guarantee a steady and stable energy supply.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] F. Romerio, "Hydroelectric resources between state and market in the Alpine Countries," in *Advances in Global Change Research*, 2008. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4020-6748-8\_6.
- [2] M. Yang, S. Ge, R. Zhang, Z. Wang, and D. Jiang, "The Risk Assessment of the Economic Interests of the Arctic and the Political Power Game Based on the Cloud Model," 2016. doi: 10.2991/rac-16.2016.80.
- [3] J. C. Osorio-Aravena, M. Frolova, J. Terrados-Cepeda, and E. Muñoz-Cerón, "Spatial energy planning: A review," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13205379.
- [4] X. Zhu *et al.*, "Energy planning for an eco-city based on a distributed energy network," *Energy, Sustainability and Society.* 2021. doi: 10.1186/s13705-021-00285-6.
- [5] A. M. Araújo, F. Carvalho, P. G. De Pinho, and M. Carvalho, "Toxicometabolomics: Small molecules to answer big toxicological questions," *Metabolites*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/metabol1100692.
- [6] A. Solovyev, A. Pustovgar, A. Adamtsevich, L. Shilova, K. Degtyarev, and D. Solovyev, "Power engineering: Nuclear power plants and renewable energy sources," *J. Appl. Eng. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.5937/jaes15-14950.
- [7] F. Zabihian, *Power Plant Engineering*. CRC Press, 2021. doi: 10.1201/9780429069451.
- [8] P. V. Varde and M. G. Pecht, "Role of Prognostics in Support of Integrated Risk-based Engineering in Nuclear Power Plant Safety," *Int. J. Progn. Heal. Manag.*, vol. 3, no. 1, Oct. 2020, doi: 10.36001/ijphm.2012.v3i1.1362.
- [9] M. B. Hossain, M. Roknuzzaman, M. A. Biswas, and M. Islam, "Evaluation Of Engineering Properties Of Thermal Power Plant Waste For Subgrade Treatment," J. *Civ. Eng. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 112–123, Sep. 2021, doi: 10.33736/jcest.3975.2021.
- [10] A. E. Atabani, A. S. Silitonga, I. A. Badruddin, T. M. I. Mahlia, H. H. Masjuki, and S. Mekhilef, "A comprehensive review on biodiesel as an alternative energy resource and its characteristics," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 2070–2093, May 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2012.01.003.

# CHAPTER 5

# AN OVERVIEW ON BIO GAS AND RAW MATERIALS

Mr. Basavaraj Devakki, Assistant Professor Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - basavarajdevakki@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A useful fuel is biogas. Do you understand how this is created? In a biogas plant, biomass such as weeds, vegetable waste, and animal excrement undergoes decomposition in the absence of oxygen to produce a combination of gases. In this chapter discussed about the bio gas and raw materials. The biogas is this concoction. Methane is its primary component. The fundamental components or resources that are used as inputs in the manufacture of commodities and materials are known as raw materials.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Anaerobic Digestion, Biogas Plant, Gas Collector, Organic Waste, Raw Materials.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Anaerobic digestion or fermentation of organic materials results in the production of biogas, which is a renewable energy source. Along with trace amounts of other gases including nitrogen and hydrogen, it is mostly made up of the gases methane (CH4) and carbon dioxide (CO2). Biomass or organic waste are frequently utilized as the raw materials, also referred to as feedstock's, in the manufacture of biogas. These comprise:

- 1. Animal Manure: Livestock waste, including cow dung, pig manure, chicken litter, and other animal excreta, is a common source of raw materials for the manufacture of biogas. Manure is a rich supply of organic materials and a convenient source of feedstock.
- **2.** Crops: Crop leftovers, including crop stalks, straw, husks, and leaves, can be utilized as feedstock's to produce biogas. The harvesting of crops including maize, wheat, rice, sugarcane, and others produces these resources.
- **3.** Food Waste: Organic waste from restaurants, grocery stores, food processing plants, and homes can be used to create biogas. Food waste can be a valuable feedstock for biogas plants since it includes high levels of organic matter.
- 4. Energy Crops: Particular crops can be grown solely for the purpose of producing biogas. Energy grasses like switch grass and miscanthus, as well as energy crops like maize, sorghum, sugarcane, and others, are grown for their high biomass output and energy content.
- **5.** Sewage Sludge: Municipal wastewater treatment facilities can use anaerobic treatment to create biogas from the sludge they produce. Sludge from sewage systems contains organic material that can be broken down to provide electricity.
- 6. Industrial Waste: Some industries generate organic waste that can be used as a feedstock for the production of biogas. Examples include food processing byproducts, brewery or distillery trash, and residues from the agro-industrial sector.
- 7. Feedstock: The selection of the feedstock is influenced by a number of variables, including cost, local laws, availability, and the unique needs of the biogas plant. These organic materials can be used to produce biogas, which not only creates renewable energy. Also aids in waste management and lowers greenhouse gas emissions from the decomposition of organic waste [1],[2].

## Demand

Several variables, including the geography, governmental rules, energy requirements, and the availability of organic waste or biomass resources, can affect the demand for biogas and the raw materials used to produce it. The following are some crucial elements pertaining to the need for biogas and its raw materials:

- 1. Demand for Energy and Policy Support: The need for renewable energy sources and the desire to cut greenhouse gas emissions are the two main factors driving the demand for biogas. Through incentives, subsidies, and renewable energy objectives, governments and energy policymakers frequently encourage the usage of biogas. As nations and regions place more importance on the creation of sustainable energy solutions, there is a growth in the demand for biogas.
- 2. Waste Management: Waste management procedures are strongly related to the demand for the raw materials needed to produce biogas, such as animal manure, crop byproducts, and food waste. The need for these organic waste materials as feedstocks for biogas plants may rise as cities, businesses, and industries look for efficient waste management solutions.
- **3.** Sector of Agriculture: Aspects including the scale of the livestock business, crop cultivation methods, and agricultural waste management all have an impact on the demand for biogas raw materials from the agricultural sector. Biogas raw materials are frequently in greater demand in nations with sizable agricultural sectors and an emphasis on environmentally friendly farming methods.
- **4. Waste from Cities and Businesses:** The necessity for effective waste management strategies and the need to reduce landfill trash and related environmental problems are the two main factors driving the demand for biogas raw materials from cities and businesses. The demand for organic waste sources for biogas production may rise as urbanization and industrialization both increase.
- **5. Supply and Demand for Raw Materials:** The supply and demand for organic waste or biomass resources have an impact on the need for biogas raw materials. The availability and demand for raw materials can be influenced by elements including transportation costs, the logistics of trash collection and delivery, and the closeness of feedstock sources to biogas plants [3], [4].

## DISCUSSION

## **Bio-Gas:**

The fuel biogas is good. Have you considered the design of this? In a biogas plant, biomass such as animal waste, vegetable waste, and weeds decompose without oxygen to produce a combination of gases. The biogas is this mixture. Methane is the major component in it. This serves as a fuel for both lighting and cooking.

## **Process of Aerobic and Anaerobic Bioconversion**

For biomass energy applications, there are primarily three aerobic and anaerobic bioconversion processes. The process of turning biomass into chemicals for the manufacture of goods that are typically made from petroleum.

## Utilizing Biomass to Create Liquid Fuels for Transportation

**Bio power:** Using biomass to produce energy by burning it directly or turning it into an oil or gas fuel. Bio products. Biomass can be used to create any items that can be produced using fossil fuels. These bio products, also known as bio based products, are produced from renewable resources and frequently use less energy than products generated from petroleum. Researchers have found that the method for producing biofuels, which involves releasing the

sugars found in plants' cellulose and starch, may also be utilized to produce antifreeze, plastics, glues, fake sweeteners, and toothpaste gel. Carbon monoxide and hydrogen are additional crucial components for bio products. These two gases are created in large amounts when biomass is cooked with a modest quantity of oxygen present. This mixture is known scientifically as biosynthetic gas. Biosynthesis gas can be used to create plastics and acids, which can then be utilized to create synthetic fibers, photographic films, and textiles. Pyrolysis oil is created when biomass is cooked without oxygen.

Pyrolysis oil can be used to extract the chemical phenol. Foam insulation, molded plastic, and wood adhesives are all produced using phenol. Biofuels. Biomass, in contrast to other renewable energy sources, may be turned straight into liquid fuels, or biofuels. For the sake of our transportation needs including trains, buses, vehicles, and trucks. Ethanol and biodiesel are the two most widely used types of biofuels. A kind of alcohol, ethanol is also present in wine and beer. It is produced using a method akin to beer brewing in which any biomass high in carbs starches, sugars, or celluloses is fermented. The main application of ethanol is as a gasoline additive to reduce carbon monoxide and other smog-producing emissions from vehicles. However, there are now flexible fuel vehicles on the market that run on blends of petrol and up to 85% ethanol. Alcohol with vegetable oil, animal fat, or used cooking greases are combined to create biodiesel. It can be used as a pure renewable alternative fuel for diesel engines or as an additive to lower car emissions (usually 20%).

Methanol and reformulated petrol components are examples of additional biofuels. Methanol, often known as wood alcohol, is currently made from natural gas, but biomass might potentially be used. There are several ways to turn biomass into methanol, but gasification is the most likely method. By first vaporizing the biomass at high temperatures, contaminants are removed, and the hot gas is then passed through a catalyst to be converted to methanol. The majority of the components in reformulated petrol made from biomass are fuel additives that reduce pollutants, like methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE) and ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE). The use of biomass to produce energy is known as bio power or biomass power. Direct fired, coffering, gasification, anaerobic digestion, pyrolysis, and tiny, modular systems are the six main categories of bio power systems. Direct fired systems are used by the majority of bio power facilities worldwide. They directly burn bioenergy feedstocks to create steam. Typically, a turbine collects this steam, which a generator subsequently transforms into energy. The steam from the power plant is also used in some businesses to heat buildings or run manufacturing processes.

Combined heat and electricity facilities are what these are. For instance, paper mills frequently use wood waste to generate both steam and power. Coffering systems can be used by many coal-fired power stations to drastically cut emissions, particularly Sulphur dioxide emissions. High efficiency boilers that burn coal use bioenergy feedstocks as a supplemental energy source. High temperatures and an oxygen-starved environment are used in gasification systems to turn biomass into a gas. The gas powers a device known as a gas turbine, which functions very similarly to a jet engine except that it turns an electric generator as opposed to propulsion for a jet. Methane, a gas that can be utilized as an energy source, is produced as biomass decomposes. Wells can be drilled in landfills to release the methane produced by the decomposing organic material. The gas is then brought by pipelines from each well to a central location where it is cleaned and filtered before being burned. An additional method for producing methane from biomass is anaerobic digestion.

In anaerobic digestion, bacteria are used to break down organic material without oxygen. There are numerous ways to use methane as an energy source. To create steam for energy generation or industrial processes, most facilities burn it in a boiler. Fuel cells and micro turbines are two brand-new methods. The output of a micro turbine ranges from 25 to 500 kilowatts. They are space-efficient power generators that are about the size of a refrigerator

and may be employed in tight spaces. Additionally, methane can serve as the fuel for a fuel cell. Like batteries, fuel cells function similarly and can generate electricity as long as fuel is available. Through a process known as pyrolysis, liquid fuels can also be created from biomass in addition to gas. When biomass is heated without oxygen, pyrolysis happens. The biomass is subsequently transformed into pyrolysis oil, a liquid that may be burned like petrol to produce energy. Pyrolysis oil-based bio power technology is now being commercialized.

The use of many bio power technologies in compact, modular systems is possible. Megawatts or less of electricity are produced through a compact, modular system. This method is intended for usage at the consumer level or even at the level of small towns. For instance, some farmers generate electricity for their farms using the manure from their cattle. These devices not only offer renewable energy but also support farmers and ranchers in adhering to environmental rules. The use of compact, modular systems as distributed energy resources is also a possibility. In order to enhance the performance of the electricity distribution system, a number of tiny, modular power generating technologies are referred to as distributed energy resources [5], [6].

## Utilization of Non-Conventional Energy Resources Raw Materials

Anaerobic digestion in a biogas plant can produce biogas from any type of organic waste that can solidify into a slurry. With this procedure, producing wood and sugar biogases is challenging and time-consuming; incineration may be preferred. The availability of the trash influences the choice of source material (in feed). The biogas plant is made to work with a specific kind of in feed.

## **Application of Bio Gas**

As a renewable energy source, biogas can be used in a number of different industries. Following are some typical uses for biogas.

- 1. In order to produce energy, biogas can be used as a fuel in turbines or engines. It is possible to create electrical energy from biogas in biogas power plants, which can then be utilized to run homes, companies, and even large towns.
- 2. In industrial, commercial, and residential contexts, biogas can be used to generate heat and steam. To produce heat or steam for heating structures, water, or industrial operations, it can be used directly in boilers, furnaces, or combined heat and power (CHP) systems.
- **3.** Traditional fossil fuels, such as natural gas or LPG (liquefied petroleum gas), can be replaced with biogas for cooking and heating in homes. Using biogas stoves or burners, the gas is burned directly to cook food or provide heat for home heating needs.
- **4.** Biome thane, a renewable natural gas, can be produced from biogas by processing and upgrading. As a vehicular fuel, biome thane can be used in place of liquefied natural gas (LNG) and compressed natural gas (CNG). It can power buses, Lorries, and even automobiles, lowering greenhouse gas emissions from the transportation industry.
- **5.** Biogas can be used in combined heat and power (CHP) systems, sometimes referred to as cogeneration systems, where it is utilized to produce both heat and electricity at the same time. By using the leftover heat from the electricity generation process for heating, this improves total energy efficiency.
- 6. It is possible to inject biogas, namely biome thane produced by upgrading procedures, into existing natural gas systems. This enables the transfer of renewable gas through existing gas pipelines, where it can be used for heating, cooking, and other purposes in residential and commercial settings.
- 7. Biogas can be used to get energy in rural or off-grid places where there is no traditional electrical infrastructure. To produce biogas for heating, lighting, and

cooking purposes, small-scale biogas digesters can be erected in homes or communities [7].

## **Biogas's Properties:**

The main characteristics of biogas are:

- 1. It is quite easy to generate and is relatively simple.
- 2. Burns cleanly, producing no smoke or ash as byproducts.
- **3.** It is possible to dispose of bio wastes and household trash in a helpful and healthy way.
- 4. Lessens the need for wood and helps to prevent some deforestation.
- 5. The biogas plant's slurry makes great manure.

## **Technology of Bio Gas Plant:**

- **1.** The tank where biomass is decomposed (digester) is one of the key components of a biogas plant.
- 2. The mixing tank where water and biomass are combined.
- 3. The outflow tank, which is used to collect biomass slurry.
- 4. Provisions for gas storage.

In the plant, biogas is created by bacteria acting in the lack of oxygen. The tank holds the accumulated debris. As the gas fills the tank and the storage capacity rises in the gasholder type of plant, the cylinder rises up. Dome type gas storage will be less than gasholder type gas storage. Slurry, a biomass residue, makes excellent manure. The sizes of biogas plants vary, ranging from very tiny (0.5 m3 per day) to extremely large (2500 m3 per day). The configurations range from simpler to sophisticate as a result. Following are the primary categories under which biogas plants fall. Either batch or continuous. Both dome- and drumshaped. These types come in a variety of configurations. Continuous type biogas plants continuously deliver the biogas and receive regular biomass input. There are two types of continuous type biogas plants.

## 1. One Continuous Stage Biogas Plant

Phase-I (acid production) and Phase-II (meth nation) are carried out in the same chamber in such a plant without the use of a barrier. Such plants are basic, affordable, simple to run, and simple to control. In general, these plants are chosen for small and medium-sized biogas plants. Compared to two stage plants, single stage plants produce gas at a lower rate.

## 2. Biogas Plant in Two States, Type

Phase-I (acid formation) and Phase-II (methane formation) in such a plant happen in different chambers. Compared to the single stage plant, the plant produces more biogas in the allotted period. The plant is more expensive, more difficult to operate, and maintain, and the process is complicated. Larger biogas plant systems are best served by two-stage plants. Batches of the indeed biomass are supplied, with a long gap between each successive batch. The digester has enough time to retain one batch of biomass indeed (30 to 50 days). The residue is evacuated and the fresh charge is fed after the digestion is finished. After feeding, the fresh biomass charge may be exposed to nitro enation or aeration before the digester covers are closed to begin the digestive process. Following that, the digester produces biogas after 10 to 15 days. For another 30 to 50 days, fermentation continues.

## **Important Details**

1. Gas is delivered intermittently and discontinuously by batch type biogas plants.

- **2.** To produce the output biogas constantly, a batch type biogas plant may contain many digesters (reactors) that are fed sequentially and discharged sequentially.
- **3.** Because batch type biogas plants take longer to digest materials, such tougher, fibrous biomass, they are better suited for materials that are challenging for anaerobic digestion.
- 4. Anaerobic fermentation must begin with first seeding in batch type biogas plants.
- **5.** To accommodate a big volume of the batch, batch type biogas plants require a greater digester volume. So the upfront expense is larger.
- **6.** Maintenance and operation are comparatively more difficult. Batch-type biomass plants need feeding that is well-organized and planned. Farmers in Europe prefer these plants. In India, these plants are not yet widely used [8].

## **Digester with Fixed Dome Type**

The digester and gas-collector are contained in the same chamber in a fixed dome type digester biogas system. This design is appropriate for batch-style biogas plants. In a relatively cooler area, the digester is conveniently constructed at or below ground level. Bricks and terra-cotta, which are readily available locally, are used to build the digester. As the biogas is released, the pressure inside the digester rises. In a hollow with a dome shape, the biogas is gathered in the digester's upper section. The output pipe is available at the fixed dome's top. The gas collector can also be a separate chamber that is installed. A water seal tank separates the gas collector chamber from the digester tank.

It is preferable to set up a separate gas collector since tapping gas from the gas holder has no negative effects on the pressure or digestion in the main digester. The water seal tank stops the gas from the gas collector from returning to the digester chamber. Due to gas pressure in the upper dome of the fixed type digester, an additional displacement chamber may be built to give space for the displacement slurry in the digester. Small amounts of the slurry can be fed to the fixed dome type digester each day. The displacement chamber serves as a storage space for the extra slurry in the digester. The volume and pressure of the biogas in the fixed kind of dome can affect the level of the slurry in the main digester and the displacement collector. Due to their connection to the main digester's exit, the fixed dome's and displacement gas collector's pressures are practically identical.

## Plant for Biogas in Batches

Batches of the indeed biomass are supplied, with a long gap between each successive batch. The digester has enough time to retain one batch of biomass indeed (30 to 50 days). The residue is evacuated and the fresh charge is fed after the digestion is finished. After feeding, the fresh biomass charge may be exposed to nitro enation or aeration before the digester covers are closed to begin the digestive process. Following that, the digester produces biogas after 10 to 15 days. For another 30 to 50 days, fermentation continues.

## **Important Details**

- 1. Gas is delivered intermittently and discontinuously by batch type biogas plants.
- **2.** To produce the output biogas constantly, a batch type biogas plant may contain many digesters (reactors) that are fed sequentially and discharged sequentially.
- **3.** Because batch type biogas plants take longer to digest materials, such tougher, fibrous biomass, they are better suited for materials that are challenging for anaerobic digestion.
- 4. Anaerobic fermentation must begin with first seeding in batch type biogas plants.
- **5.** To accommodate a big volume of the batch, batch type biogas plants require a greater digester volume. So the upfront expense is larger.

**6.** Maintenance and operation are comparatively more difficult. Batch-type biomass plants need feeding that is well-organized and planned. Farmers in Europe prefer these plants. In India, these plants are not yet widely used.

## **Digester with Fixed Dome Type**

The digester and gas-collector are contained in the same chamber in a fixed dome type digester biogas system. This design is appropriate for batch-style biogas plants. In a relatively cooler area, the digester is conveniently constructed at or below ground level. Bricks and terra-cotta, which are readily available locally, are used to build the digester. As the biogas is released, the pressure inside the digester rises. In a hollow with a dome shape, the biogas is gathered in the digester's upper section. The output pipe is available at the fixed dome's top. The gas collector can also be a separate chamber that is installed. A water seal tank separates the gas collector chamber from the digester tank.

It is preferable to set up a separate gas collector since tapping gas from the gas holder has no negative effects on the pressure or digestion in the main digester. The water seal tank stops the gas from the gas collector from returning to the digester chamber. Due to gas pressure in the upper dome of the fixed type digester, an additional displacement chamber may be built to give space for the displacement slurry in the digester. Small amounts of the slurry can be fed to the fixed dome type digester each day. The displacement chamber serves as a storage space for the extra slurry in the digester. The volume and pressure of the biogas in the fixed kind of dome can affect the level of the slurry in the main digester and the displacement collector. Due to their connection to the main digester's exit, the fixed dome's and displacement gas collector's pressures are practically identical.

## CONCLUSION

As a sustainable energy source and waste disposal technique, biogas and the components that make it up have a lot of potential. Anaerobic digestion or fermentation of organic materials can result in the production of biogas, which predominantly consists of methane and carbon dioxide. Biogas is produced using organic wastes and biomass, such as animal manure, crop byproducts, food scraps, sewage sludge, and industrial waste. Numerous advantages and uses are provided by the use of biogas. It can be used to produce electricity, heat and steam, cook food, provide heat, power vehicles and replace natural gas in various applications.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] M. Balat and H. Balat, "Recent trends in global production and utilization of bioethanol fuel," *Applied Energy*. 2009. doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2009.03.015.
- [2] M. Kircher, "Bioeconomy present status and future needs of industrial value chains," *New Biotechnology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.nbt.2020.09.005.
- [3] M. Ravi, B. Murugesan, A. Jeyakumar, and K. Raparthi, "A Review on Utilizing the Marine Biorefinery Waste in Construction Raw Materials to Reduce Land Pollution and Enhance Green Environment," *Adv. Mater. Sci.*, vol. 21, no. 3, pp. 43–62, Sep. 2021, doi: 10.2478/adms-2021-0017.
- [4] A. F. Aili Hamzah, M. H. Hamzah, H. Che Man, N. S. Jamali, S. I. Siajam, and M. H. Ismail, "Recent Updates on the Conversion of Pineapple Waste (Ananas comosus) to Value-Added Products, Future Perspectives and Challenges," *Agronomy*, vol. 11, no. 11, p. 2221, Nov. 2021, doi: 10.3390/agronomy11112221.
- [5] W. Treedet, R. Suntivarakorn, I. Mufandi, and P. Singbua, "Bio-oil production from Napier grass using a pyrolysis process: Comparison of energy conversion and production cost between bio-oil and other biofuels," *Int. Energy J.*, 2020.

- [6] Q. Fei, M. T. Guarnieri, L. Tao, L. M. L. Laurens, N. Dowe, and P. T. Pienkos, "Bioconversion of natural gas to liquid fuel: Opportunities and challenges," *Biotechnol. Adv.*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 596–614, May 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2014.03.011.
- [7] M. Morales, T. Pielhop, P. Saliba, K. Hungerbühler, P. Rudolf von Rohr, and S. Papadokonstantakis, "Sustainability assessment of glucose production technologies from highly recalcitrant softwood including scavengers," *Biofuels, Bioprod. Biorefining*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 441–453, May 2017, doi: 10.1002/bbb.1756.
- [8] J. Piekutin, M. Puchlik, M. Haczykowski, and K. Dyczewska, "The Efficiency of the Biogas Plant Operation Depending on the Substrate Used," *Energies*, vol. 14, no. 11, p. 3157, May 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14113157.

## **CHAPTER 6**

## AN INTRODUCTION ABOUT FUELS AND COMBUSTION

Dr. Ramachandra Gopal, Associate Professor Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - ramachandracg@presidencyuniversity.in

## **ABSTRACT:**

Fuel is a substance that is naturally combustible and goes through the combustion process. In this chapter discussed about the fuel and combustion. In order to produce energy through a chemical or nuclear reaction, fuel must be burned. It is frequently utilized to fuel many types of transportation, produce electricity, and deliver heat for household and commercial uses. A fuel and an oxidizing agent, often air oxygen, undergo a chemical reaction known as combustion, which releases energy in the form of heat and light.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Fixed Carbon, Moisture Content, Pulverized Coal, Primary Air, Steam Generators.

## INTRODUCTION

The parts of fossil-fueled steam generators that dealt with air, flue gases, and the working fluid. The fuel-related topics need to be treated separately, therefore we postponed talking about them. There are a lot of different types of fuels. Their cooking and feeding, frequently Outside the steam generators, and their firing procedures merit particular consideration. The availability of fuels, their effects on the environment, and the rising global need for energy have all received increased attention. The majority of the fuels used by the utility industry are nuclear and fossil, both of which are effectively nonrenewable. Nuclear fuels are as old as the cosmos, while the process of making fossil fuels in nature takes millions of years. As a result of the slow breakdown and chemical transformation of organic material, fossil fuels come from the earth. They can be found in three different forms liquid, solid, and gas. The world's largest source of fossil fuel energy is coal. The generation of electric power in the United States today (1983) accounts for around half of total production.

Another 30% is attributable to oil and natural gas. Nuclear and hydraulic generating account for the lion's share of the remaining percentage. However, natural gas is gradually being phased out of use in the United States due to the need to save it for vital residential and industrial needs. Synthetic fuels, often known as sinful, are new choices for combustible fuels. Synfuels are liquids and gases mostly made from coal, oil shale, and tar sands. Industrial waste products, home and industrial trash, and biomass make up a very small portion of the fuels used today. This chapter will discuss the combustible fuels, both natural (fossil) and synthetic, that are available to the utility business, as well as how they are prepared and fired. Later in this text, we'll discuss nuclear fuels, renewable energy sources, and the environmental effects of energy production in general [1], [2].

## Coal

The name coal refers to a broad range of solid organic minerals with a wide range of compositions and properties, all of which are essentially rich in amorphous elemental carbon. It is discovered in layered layers at various, frequently large depths, though occasionally close to the surface. Recoverable deposits, or those that can be mined profitably in the near future, are thought to exist in 270,000 million tons over 36 of the country's 50 states. This makes up around 30% of everything in the planet. Coal can be categorized in a variety of ways based on its chemical and physical characteristics. The most widely used system is that

of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), which ranks or grades coals based on the degree of metamorphism, from the least metamorphic state, lignite, to the most metamorphic state, anthracite (ASTM D 388). The following list of classes includes a brief description of each one.

## Anthracite coal

The best coal is this grade. On a dry, mineral-free basis, it contains a high content of fixed carbon (the carbon content in the elemental state) ranging from 86 to 98 mass percent, and a low content of volatile matter, ranging from less than 2 to 14 mass percent, primarily methane, CHn. Anthracite is a glossy, black, dense, hard, and brittle coal that, at the top end of fixed carbon, borders on graphite. It burns slowly and has a heating value that is not quite as high as that of bituminous coal. It is rarely used in pulverized form and is mostly used for burning on stokers in steam generators. Pennsylvania is where it is primarily found in the US. Coal's anthracite rank is separated into three categories. They are meta-anthracite, greater than 98 percent, anthracite, 92 to 98 percent, and semi-anthracite, 86 to 92 percent, in decreasing order of fixed-carbon percentage.

## Asphaltic coal

The largest category is bituminous coal, which is a broad class of coals with a volatile matter content that is more complicated than that of anthracite and contains 46 to 86 mass percent fixed carbon. Bitumen, an asphaltic byproduct of some fuels' distillation, is where it gets its name. The heating value of bituminous coals ranges from 11,000 to more than 14,000 Btu/lbm (or around 25,600 to 32,600 kJ/kg). Typically, bituminous coals burn quickly, especially when they have been ground up. Five categories make up the bituminous rank: low-volatile, medium-volatile, high-volatile A, B, and C. The heating value increases as the volatility decreases. The high volatility groups are homogenous or laminar in structure, while the low volatility groups are greyish black and granular.

## A Subbituminous Coal

This category of coal has heating values that are typically lower than those of bituminous coal, ranging from 8300 to 11,500 Btu/lbm. It has an intrinsic moisture content that ranges from 15 to 30 percent, which is relatively significant, but frequently has a low Sulphur level. Its structure is primarily uniform, brownish black or black. The most common way to burn subbituminous coals is in pulverized form. Three groups, A, B, and C, make up the subbituminous rank.

## Lignite

Lignite, the lowest quality of coal, gets its name from the Latin word lignum, which meaning wood. It has a laminar, brown structure, and it frequently exhibits traces of wood fiber. It comes primarily from resin-producing plants, hence it has a high inherent moisture content and a high volatile matter content. Less than 6300 to 8300 Btu/lb (about 14,650 to 19,300 kJ/kg) of thermal energy are contained within it. Due to its high moisture content and poor thermal value, lignite is often burned by utilities at the mine site because it is not cost-effective to transport over large distances. There are two groups A and B within the lignite tier. Peat. Not an ASTM rank of coal is peat. However, it is regarded as the initial geological phase in the genesis of coal. Peat is a heterogeneous substance made up of inorganic materials and decayed plant debris. It has a moisture content of up to 90%. Although it is not desirable as a utility fuel, it is widespread throughout the world. Large amounts can be found in several US states. It is utilized in a few nations (Ireland, Finland, and the USSR) in some electric generating facilities and for district heating due to its abundance [3].

## DISCUSSION

## Analysis of Coal

Both proximate and ultimate coal analyses are performed on a mass percent basis. A dry mineral matter free basis avoids the issue of the ash content not being the same as the mineral matter in the coal, while an as received basis, useful for combustion calculations, avoids variations in the moisture content even within the same shipment and certainly in the different stages of pulverization.

## **Proximate Analysis**

This is the simpler of the two methods of coal analysis, and it also provides the information that is most immediately useful for the use of coal in steam generators. ANSI/ASTM Standards D 3172 provide the fundamental methodology for proximal analysis. It establishes the mass proportions of ash, moisture, volatile matter, and fixed carbon. Sulphur is obtained through a different analysis. The elemental carbon found in coal is referred to as fixed carbon. Its estimation in proximate analysis is based on the assumption that it is the difference between the original sample and the total of volatile matter, moisture, and ash. The fraction of coal that is driven off when the sample is heated in the absence of oxygen during a standard test is known as the volatile matter. This does not include water vapor. It is made up of hydrocarbons and other gases that come from decomposition and distillation.

By drying in an oven as per common practice, moisture is identified. This does not take into account all of the water that is present, including mixed water and water from condensation. There are numerous more names for coal moisture. One type of moisture is believed to be a component of the deposit and is present in coal in its natural state; this does not include surface water. Ash is the term for the inorganic salts found in coal. In actual use, it is identified as the noncombustible residue left over from the conventional test. A standard test, described by ANSUASTM Standards D 2492, is used to determine Sulphur independently. Due to its combustibility, it increases the coal's ability to provide heat. It generates oxides, which react with water to create acids. If the gases are cooled below the dew point, these lead to corrosion issues in the back end of steam generators as well as environmental issues [4].

## **Final Examination**

The ultimate analysis provides the mass percentages of the chemical constituents that make up the coal and is a more scientific examination than proximate analysis. Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and Sulphur are some of them. Ash is sometimes determined separately and then as a whole. ASTM Standard D 3176 provides the final analysis.

## **Heating Value**

The heating value, expressed in Btu/lbm or J/kg of fuel, may be calculated on a dry, dry-andash-free, or as-received basis. When the full range of American National Standards Institute/American Society for Testing and Materials goods are used, heat is transported. Cooled to the starting temperature of air and fuel after combustion of a sample of coal or another fuel. It is established by an ASTM Standards D 2015-required standard test in a bomb calorimeter.

## **Firing with Pulverized Coal**

An important milestone in the history of steam production was the commercial development of techniques for burning pulverized coal. It enabled the development of sizable, effective, and dependable steam generators and power plants. The idea of burning powdered coal, as it was known in the past, dates back to Carnot, whose idea envisaged its use for the Carnot cycle, Diesel, who used it in his initial research on the engine that now bears his name, Thomas Edison, who improved its firing in cement kilns, increasing their efficiency and production, and many others. However, pulverized coal was not successfully used in electric generating power plants until the pioneering efforts of John Anderson and his associates and the forerunner of the present Wisconsin Electric Power Company, at their Oneida Street and Lakeside Stations, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

The notion that coal could burn as quickly and effectively as a gas if it were made fine enough served as the inspiration for the early work on coal pulverization. The rise in oil costs and the widespread availability of coal served as further inducements, which makes the current situation seem a bit like history repeating itself. In the early 1920s, a great deal of theoretical research on the mechanism of pulverized-coal combustion started. Theoretically, the mechanism of crushing and pulverizing has not been thoroughly understood, and it is still up for debate today. The statement, known as Ratzinger's law, which asserts that the amount of work required to reduce a substance from one size to another is proportional to the smaller size's surface area, was first published in Germany in 1867 and is perhaps the most widely acknowledged. However, many of the processes involved in coal pulverization are not taken into account by this or other laws, and much of the development of pulverized-coal furnaces is primarily dependent on empirical correlations and designs.

Two conditions must be satisfied in order for pulverized coal to be burned successfully in a furnace. The presence of significant amounts of very small coal particles, typically those that would pass a 200-mesh screen, to ensure ready ignition due to their large surface-to-volume ratios and the presence of a minimum amount of larger particles to ensure high combustion efficiency. Because they produce slagging and a reduction in combustion efficiency, these bigger coarse particles should comprise only a very tiny amount of material that is larger than a specified size, typically the amount that would be retained on a 50 mesh screen. It demonstrates that approximately 80 percent of the coal passes a 200 mesh screen with a 0.074 mm opening and approximately 99.99 percent passes a 50 mesh screen with a 0.297 mm opening, or an opening that is only 0.1 percent larger than 0.297 mm.

Run of mine coal, or bituminous coal that is carried directly from the mine, has a dimension of around 8 inches. Although large lumps are broken up, coal is not screened. Other sizes are given names like egg, nut, stoker, and slack, which are utilized in residential applications and manual firing. Similar names for anthracite coal, including cracked, buckwheat, and rice (ASTM D 310), are used. Typically, coal is delivered to a plant site already sized to suit the feed size requirements of the cyclone furnace or pulverizing mill. However, if the coal is too huge, it must pass through crushers, which are typically housed in crusher houses at suitable transfer points in the coal-conveyor system and are a part of the plant's coal-handling system [5].

#### Crushers

Despite the fact that there are numerous varieties of commercially accessible coal crushers, a few stand out for specific applications. The ring crusher, or granulator, and the hammer mill are recommended for crushing coal in order to prepare it for pulverization. The rings on a rotor that pivot off-center or the swinging hammers attached to it work to crush the coal, which is fed in at the top. The maximum size of the coal emitted is determined by movable screen bars. However, a trap is typically supplied to catch tramp iron metal and other difficult-to-crush items. Wood and other foreign materials are also crushed. On or outside the plant site, ring crushers and hammer mills are employed. Run-of-mine coals are reduced to sizes as small as 3/4 0 in. As a result, they discharge a considerable quantity of particles appropriate for additional pulverization but not for firing in cyclone furnaces. The reversible hammer mill is the recommended type of crusher for the latter.

## **Pulverizes**

There are various steps to the pulverizing process. The first is the feeding system, which needs to automatically adjust the fuel feed rate in accordance with boiler demand and the air rates necessary for drying and conveying pulverized fuel to the burner. Drying is the following step. Being dry and dusty is a crucial quality of coal that is being prepared for pulverization. Dryers are a crucial component of pulverizing equipment because coals come in a variety of moisture contents and so that lower-rank coals can be utilized. The primary air fan forces primary air, which has a temperature of 650°F or more, into pulverize as part of the steam-generator air preheater. As it is moved around and ground there, it is combined with the coal. A Pulverize, which is also known as the grinding mill, is the engine of the machinery. Impact, attrition, crushing, or a mixture of these can all be used for grinding. There are numerous frequently employed pulverizes, arranged according to speed:

- 1. Slow tempo or ball-tube mill.
- 2. Slow speed or ball-and-race and roll-and-race mills.
- 3. High-speed or The impact or hammer mill and the attrition mill.

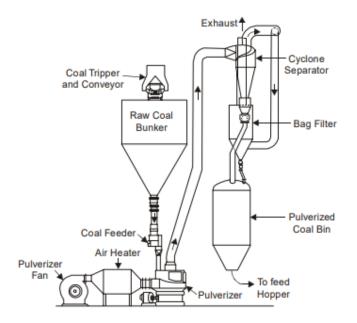
One of the most traditional mills on the market, the low-speed ball-tube mill is essentially a hollow cylinder with conical ends and heavily cast wear-resistant liners. Forged steel balls of various sizes are placed less than halfway within. The coal and balls ascend and descend with the rotation of the cylinder, causing attrition and collision to pulverize the material. The charge is passed over by primary air as it transports the pulverized coal to the classifiers. The ball tube mill is dependable and minimal maintenance, although it is larger and heavier in design, uses more energy than others, and works less effectively with wet coals because to inadequate air circulation. There are now more effective alternatives in its stead.

Today, the most common pulverizes are the medium-speed ball-and-race and roll-and-race pulverizes. They run on the concepts of attrition and crushing. Between two surfaces, one rolls on top of the other to create pulverization. The rolling components can be balls or ring-shaped rollers that move back and forth between two races much like balls in ball bearings. An illustration of the former. Between a top, fixed race or ring and a bottom, revolving race or ring, which is propelled by the vertical, behind the Pulverize, are the balls. Coal feed is moved between the grinding components by primary air, and once it has been sufficiently ground, it floats in the air and is delivered to the classifier [6].

For the most effective grinding of different coals, externally adjustable springs on top of the fixed ring vary the grinding pressure. The ball-and-race pulverize offers capacities of 1J to 20 tons/hr with ball circle diameters that range from 17 to 76 in. Lower speeds and larger diameters are used when operating the roll-and-race pulverize. A typical one weights 150 tons, with a 700 horsepower motor, a ball circle that is 89 inches in diameter, a 12 foot circumference, and a 22.5 foot total height. Direct-firing systems can use three other types. Hammer beaters that rotate in a chamber with highly wear-resistant liners are used in high-speed pulverizes. They typically employ flue gas to dry low-rank coals with a high moisture content. They do not frequently come into play in pulverized coal systems. The outlet for the Pulverize is where you can find the classifier mentioned above. Typically, it is a cyclone with movable input vanes. To maintain the required fineness for the specific application and coal utilized, the classifier separates outsized coal and sends it back to the grinders. By changing the classifier's gas-suspension velocity and altering the inlet vanes, adjustment is achieved.

The system of pulverized coal. Equipment for pulverizing, delivering, and burning coal makes up a whole system. It must be able to adapt quickly in response to load demands while also operating continuously. The bin or storage system and the direct-firing system are the two basic systems. The bin system, which is essentially a batch system, prepares the pulverized coal outside of the furnace. The pulverized coal-primary air mixture that results is then sent to a cyclone separator and fabric bag filter, which separate the two and exhaust the

moist air to the atmosphere while discharging the pulverized coal into storage bins (Figure. 1). The coal is then pneumatically transported through pipelines to utilization bins close to the furnace where it is used as needed. Before pulverizing machinery became dependable enough to run continuously and steadily, the bin system was frequently utilized. The bin system presents fire risks because to the numerous drying, storing, transporting, etc. steps.



# Figure 1:Diagrame showing the instrument set up of the pulverized-coal system [Ulm. Ac .Id].

In comparison to the bin system, the direct-firing system requires less space, has cheaper capital and operational expenses, and is more hygienic for the plant. It also has more simplicity, which increases safety. As implied by the name, it continually transports coal from the storage receiving bunker to the furnace burners via a feeder, a Pulverize, and a primary-air fan. Another, less popular variation of this technique positions the fan on the Pulverizes outlet side. A series of controls on the feeder and the primary-air fan tailor fuel flow to load demand in order to provide air-fuel ratios suitable for the various steam-generator loads. On any given direct firing pulverize system, the control operating range is just roughly 3 to 1. Large steam generators are equipped with many pulverize systems, each of which feeds a number of burners. By adjusting the number of pulverizes and the load on each Burner, a large control range is therefore available. An oil burner and a pulverized coal burner are comparable in many ways. For optimum contact with the combustion air, the latter must atomize the liquid fuel to provide a high surface-to-volume ratio of fuel. The primary air from the steam generator air preheater is already mixed with dry pulverized coal in a burner, where it is added to the main combustion air. Surface-to-volume proportion.

Varies, but not significantly, from coal to coal, as are the criteria for pulverized coal or fineness. For instance, pulverized coal has a surface area of roughly 1500 cm2/g, with more than 97 percent of that surface area passing the 200-mesh screen and 80 percent passing a 50-mesh screen. There are two possible arrangements for the fuel burners. In the first, each burners are independent of one another and create separate flame envelopes. They are often oriented horizontally from one or opposite walls. In the second, the burners are set up to interact with the air they inject and create a single flame envelope. The burners are set up in this design so that air and fuel are injected into the furnace from its four corners along lines that are tangent to a horizontal circle inside the furnace, generating a rotating motion, intense

mixing, and a flame envelope that fills the furnace area. However, vertical firing is more difficult and is only utilized with fuels that are difficult to ignite.

#### **Coil Furnaces**

Since the advent of pulverized coal fire in the 1920s, the development of the cyclone furnace in the 1940s has been the most significant development in coal firing. In order to achieve the required high rates of combustion, it is currently commonly used to burn lower grades of coal that contain a high ash content of at least 6 percent and up to 25 percent, as well as a high volatile matter concentration of more than 15 percent. With pre-drying, a wide range of wetness is permitted. Ash should not have a high Sulphur content or a high Fe2O3 (CaO + MgO) ratio, for example. The principal benefit of cyclone burning is defeated by the tendency of such coal to produce high ash-fusion temperature elements like iron and iron supplied in the slag. The principal benefit is the removal of the majority of the ash, or about 60% of it, from the molten slag that is deposited on the cyclone walls by centrifugal force and then drained off the bottom into a tank below where the slag is decomposing. As a result, only 40% of the ash is released along with the flue gases, as opposed to around 80% for the combustion of pulverized coal. This significantly reduces the size of the dust-removal precipitators or bag houses at the steam-generator outlet as well as the erosion and fouling of steam-generator surfaces.

The fact that just crushed coal is utilized, no pulverization equipment is required, and the boiler capacity is lowered are further benefits. A range of coal sizes with an average pass rate of 95% through a 4-mesh screen are used in cyclone furnace burning. The drawbacks include the inability to employ the aforementioned coals, higher forced-draft fan pressures and therefore higher power requirements, and a substantially larger production of the air pollutants NO2 and NO2O during combustion. The cyclone, which is situated outside the main boiler furnace and is simply a horizontal cylinder cooled by water burns crushed coal at extremely high rates of heat release. Before the hot gases that arise from coal combustion enter the boiler furnace, the coal is completely burned. The primary air, which makes up about 20% of the combustion or secondary air, and the crushed coal are both supplied into the cyclone burner on the left. The primary air enters the burner tangentially, which causes the coal to spin in a centrifugal fashion. At the summit of the cyclone, the secondary air is also entered tangentially and quickly, adding more centrifugal action. At the center, a small amount of air known as tertiary air is entered [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

In our daily life and several industries, fuel and combustion are essential. A variety of sources, including fossil fuels, biomass, nuclear materials, and renewable energy sources, can be used to produce fuel, which is a substance that is used to produce energy. Energy is released in the form of heat and light during combustion, which is the chemical reaction between fuel and an oxidizing agent, usually oxygen. In order to power vehicles, produce electricity, and provide heat for heating systems and industrial activities, combustion is a necessary activity.

## **REFERENCES:**

- C. Yin and J. Yan, "Oxy-fuel combustion of pulverized fuels: Combustion fundamentals and modeling," *Appl. Energy*, vol. 162, pp. 742–762, Jan. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.10.149.
- [2] C. Chen and S. Yang, "The energy demand and environmental impacts of oxy-fuel combustion vs. post-combustion capture in China," *Energy Strateg. Rev.*, vol. 38, p. 100701, Nov. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.esr.2021.100701.

- [3] G. Bagheri, E. Ranzi, M. Pelucchi, A. Parente, A. Frassoldati, and T. Faravelli, "Comprehensive kinetic study of combustion technologies for low environmental impact: MILD and OXY-fuel combustion of methane," *Combust. Flame*, vol. 212, pp. 142–155, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.combustflame.2019.10.014.
- [4] R. B. Finkelman, A. Wolfe, and M. S. Hendryx, "The future environmental and health impacts of coal," *Energy Geosci.*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 99–112, Apr. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.engeos.2020.11.001.
- [5] E. G. Eddings, D. McAvoy, and R. L. Coates, "Co-firing of pulverized coal with Pinion Pine/Juniper wood in raw, torrefied and pyrolyzed forms," *Fuel Process. Technol.*, vol. 161, pp. 273–282, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.fuproc.2015.11.020.
- [6] H. Kobayashi, A. Hayakawa, K. D. K. A. Somarathne, and E. C. Okafor, "Science and technology of ammonia combustion," *Proc. Combust. Inst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.proci.2018.09.029.
- [7] O. M. H. Fatla, A. Valera-Medina, F. Robinson, M. Cichuta, and N. Beynon, "Development of convection in high temperature coil annealing furnaces using rotating cylinder technique," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, vol. 129, pp. 1392–1402, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2017.10.136.
- [8] S. M. Z. Abbasali, M. Farsi, and M. R. Rahimpour, "Simulation and Dynamic Optimization of an Industrial Naphtha Thermal Cracking Furnace Based on Time Variant Feeding Policy," *Chem. Prod. Process Model.*, vol. 13, no. 2, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.1515/cppm-2017-0032.

# **CHAPTER 7**

# AN ANALYSIS OF WIND ENERGY AND ITS FEATURES

Mr. A Neeraj, Assistant Professor Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - neeraj@presidencyuniversity.in

## **ABSTRACT:**

Wind energy is the process of using wind turbines to transform the kinetic energy of the wind into usable types of energy, such electricity. Harnessing the strength of the wind to produce electricity in a sustainable and renewable way is one of the main goals of wind energy. In this chapter discussed about the wind energy and its application and advantages etc. Wind turbine technology will continue to advance, resulting in designs that are more efficient and economical.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Energy Wind, Electricity, Renewable Energy, Wind Power, Wind Energy.

## INTRODUCTION

A potential energy source is wind energy. Because of the sun's uneven heating of the earth's surface and the earth's rotation, winds are the movement of air. It develops as a result of numerous global events, like the air-temperature difference brought on by variable rates of solar heating. The surface of the planet absorbs the sun's energy differently due to its composition, which includes land, desert, water, and forest areas. Locally, the stark temperature difference between the land and the sea is what causes the high winds. India has a wealth of wind resources. They are often found close to the seashores. According to estimates, it has a potential in India of 25 103 mW. According to a press release from the American Wind Energy Association, India had installed wind capacity of 1167 mW and produced 2.33 106 mWh of wind energy in 2000. 0.6 percent of all electricity is produced in this way. Air above land warms up during the daytime more fast than air above water.

Local winds are produced when the heavier, cooler air above a body of water rushes in to replace the expanding, rising hot air over land. Due to the fact that air cools more quickly over land than it does over sea, the winds change at night. Similar to this, the earth's enormous air winds are caused by land around the equator being heated by the sun more than territory near the North and South Poles. Today, power may be generated using wind energy. Since humans will always have access to wind, it is referred to as a renewable energy source. There are two different sources for winds, which are a natural phenomenon in the atmosphere. Daily rotation of the earth around its polar axis and temperature differences between polar and equatorial areas are what create planetary winds. Uneven heating and cooling of lake and ocean ground surfaces during the day and night are the main causes of local winds [1].

#### **Fundamentals of a Wind Machine**

Throughout time, people have used wind power. The ancient Egyptians sailed their ships down the Nile River using wind power more than 5,000 years ago. Later, individuals constructed windmills to grind their grain. The earliest windmills are thought to have been in Persia, which is now Iran. Early windmills resembled enormous paddle wheels in appearance. After many centuries, the Dutch developed the windmill. They made it able to be turned to face the wind and gave it blades that resembled propellers. They have been employed to mill grain or pump water. By the 17th century, Holland was among the most industrialized nations in the world because to windmills. A wind turbine, today's version of the windmill, can harness the power of the wind to produce electricity. Windmills were utilized by colonists in America to pump water, process grain and cut timber for sawmills. In the 20th century, residents in rural areas without electric service used windmills to produce electricity. Electric windmill use decreased as power lines were built in the 1930s to bring energy to rural areas. Then, as a result of oil shortages in the early 1970s, there was a renewed interest in alternative energy sources, which helped bring back electric windmills to the American landscape.

The wind turbine of today is considerably different from the windmill of the past. The use and technology of the windmill have changed in tandem with the name change. Today's wind turbines are used largely to produce electricity, as opposed to yesterday's machines, which were used to grind grain or pump water by converting the kinetic energy of the wind into mechanical power. Today's wind machines still use blades to capture the kinetic energy of the wind, much like traditional windmills did because they slow down the wind, and windmills are effective. The airfoil-shaped blades are lifted by the wind as it passes over them, much as how aero plane wings are affected, which makes them revolve. The driving shaft, which the blades are a part of, rotates an electric generator to provide power. What to do when the wind isn't blowing is still a challenge for contemporary wind turbines. Large turbines are linked to the utility power grid; in the absence of wind, another form of generator takes over. Small turbines frequently contain batteries or connections to electric or diesel engines to store the additional energy they capture when the wind is blowing strongly [2].

## Aero Foil

A wind turbine converts the wind's kinetic energy into rotary motion, which can be used to generate power. It might operate a generator or a water pump. Winds are air motions brought on by the unequal heating of the earth's surface by the sun and the earth's rotation. The swept area of a turbine's blades and its generation of power are directly correlated. About 1e15 W is the estimated overall power capacity of the winds passing over the land. However, there is only 2e13 W of total usable wind power. One can estimate the theoretical wind power as follows:

Power density is equal to 0.6 k. v3, where k is the energy pattern factor (which varies on the type of wind).

= Wind density v = the typical wind speed.

Large commercial wind turbines are unlikely to capture more than 25% of the potential energy that the wind has to provide. Designs that are compact and low-tech may only receive 15%. But because of this equation, the power output multiplies by eight when the wind speed doubles. Therefore, even slight changes in wind speed can result in significant increases in power output. Most wind turbines have a pre-designed maximum power output because very high wind speeds produce significant amounts of energy and the equipment might otherwise tear itself apart.

Large wind turbines with a rating of 150 kW or more are very sophisticated devices. To stop the turbine from running away as the wind speed increases, all wind turbines must "feather" their blades by turning them just a little bit out of the wind. The centripetal force may pull the blades off if this didn't take place. Large turbines, however, also use intricate automatic gearboxes that maintain the generator's rotation at the speed necessary for power production. The wind rarely blows nonstop. This indicates that the turbine's rated output will never be attained as a constant output. About 30% of a turbine's rated capacity is typically produced [3].

## DISCUSSION

Utilizing wind energy to create useful work is known as wind power. In the past, sails, windmills, and wind pumps utilized wind power; but, today, electricity is the main usage of wind power. The main topic of this article is the use of wind energy to produce electricity. Wind turbines, which are typically clustered into wind farms and connected to the electrical grid, are used to generate practically all of the wind power used today. Over 1800 Twh, or over 6% of global electricity and about 2% of global energy, came from wind energy in 2021. The capacity of installed wind power worldwide surpassed 800 GW after an addition of about 100 GW in 2021, primarily in China and the US. Analysts believe it needs to grow more quickly, by more than 1% of annual electricity generation, to help achieve the Paris Agreement's aims to reduce climate change.

In comparison to burning fossil fuels, wind power is seen as a sustainable, renewable energy source because it has less of an adverse effect on the environment. Since wind power is unpredictable, a steady supply of electricity must be produced using energy storage or other dispatch able energy sources. Compared to most other power plants, land-based wind farms have a more noticeable visual impact on the surrounding environment. Offshore wind farms are normally more expensive, although they have a lower aesthetic impact and a better capacity factor. Currently, around 10% of new installations are for offshore wind power. One of the electrical sources with the lowest costs per energy produced is wind power. New onshore wind farms are frequently more affordable than new coal or gas power plants. The areas with the greatest potential for wind power are those in the upper northern and southern latitudes. In most areas, wind energy production is stronger at night and during the winter months when PV output is lower. Because of this, many nations can benefit from combining wind and solar electricity [4].

## **Resources for Wind Energy**

Wind speed at 100 meters on land and near beaches, displayed globally. At the Lee Ranch plant in Colorado, the distribution of wind energy and speed over the entire year 2002 is shown. The curve represents the Rayleigh model distribution for the same average wind speed, whereas the histogram displays measured data. In the atmosphere of the earth, wind is air movement. The amount of air that travelled through a region in a period of time, say 1 second. Since wind power is inversely related to wind speed, a doubling of wind speed results in an eight-fold increase in available power. More specifically, an increase in wind power of one order of magnitude results from a change in wind speed of a factor of 2.1544. Between 1979 and 2010, the average global wind kinetic energy was 1.50 MJ/m2, with 1.31 MJ/m2 in the Northern Hemisphere and 1.70 MJ/m2 in the Southern Hemisphere. As a thermal engine, the atmosphere absorbs heat at higher temperatures and releases it at lower temperatures. The method generates wind kinetic energy at a rate of 2.46 W/m2, maintaining the circulation of the atmosphere in the face of resistance.

The potential for using wind energy can be calculated globally, by country or area, or for a specific location through the study of wind resources. A global evaluation of wind power potential is offered by the Technical University of Denmark in collaboration with the World Bank in the form of the Global Wind Atlas. Tools like Renewables ninja offer time-varying simulations of wind speed and power output from various wind turbine models at an hourly resolution, in contrast to 'static' wind resource atlases that average predictions of wind speed and power density across multiple years. Specialist commercial providers can give more indepth, site-specific assessments of the potential for wind resources, and many bigger wind companies have internal modelling resources.

There is significantly more commercially viable wind energy available than is now used by humans for all purposes. Since wind speed changes, a location's average wind speed cannot be used to estimate the potential energy output of a wind turbine there. A probability distribution function is frequently fitted to the observed wind speed data in order to evaluate potential wind generating locations. The distribution of wind speeds will vary depending on the area. The actual distribution of hourly/ten-minute wind speeds at several locations roughly resembles the Waybill model. Since the Waybill factor is frequently close to 2, a Rayleigh distribution can be employed as a less precise but more straightforward model [5], [6].

## Wind Power Frame

A collection of wind turbines in one location is known as a wind farm. Many hundreds of separate wind turbines may make up a huge wind farm, which is spread out across a wide area. The space in between the turbines could be utilized for farming or other activities. Offshore space might also house a wind farm. A horizontal axis wind turbine with an upwind rotor that has three blades is mounted to a nacelle on top of a long tubular tower, and almost all large wind turbines have this configuration. A medium voltage power gathering system and communications network connect each individual turbine in a wind farm. A fully built wind farm typically sets a spacing of 7D between each unit. This medium-voltage electric current is given a voltage boost at a substation so that it can be connected to the high-voltage electric power transmission system.

## Features and Stability of the Generator

The majority of contemporary turbines use variable speed generators, which typically have better grid connectivity qualities and low voltage ride through capabilities. These generators are linked with either a partial or full-scale power converter between the turbine generator and the collector system. Modern turbines either use squirrel-cage induction generators or synchronous generators with full-scale converters, or doubly fed electric machines with partial-scale converters. For areas that primarily rely on wind-generated electricity, black start is conceivable and is being further researched. A grid code including the specifications for connecting to the transmission grid will be sent to a wind farm developer by the transmission system operators. During a system fault, this will take into account the power factor, frequency stability, and dynamic behavior of the wind farm turbines.

## **Systems for Wind Power**

To appreciate the wind, you often stand in a wide open area. You are aware of the source of wind. Wind is moving air. The wind possesses kinetic energy because it moves with velocity. This is the wind's energy. We'll examine the potential for generating electricity using the kinetic energy of the wind. We can utilize windmills for that. Wind-powered machinery includes windmills. We'll investigate how windmills utilize the kinetic energy of the wind. We'll look at how a windmill operates. The crucial component of a windmill is a big leafy structure connected to the top of a tall tower as shown in Figure. 1.

It's possible that you've seen paper fans at festivals that rotate with the breeze. The speed of the wind and the speed of the leaves alter in a similar way. What happens if a generator's rotor is given the windmill's rotation? Rotor turns as well. The generator is then used to generate electricity. What happens if a water pump is linked to the windmill? Pumping out water occurs as the windmills leaves revolve. Just as efficient as coal-fired power plants are wind turbines. Wind farms produce electricity by converting 30% of the kinetic energy of the wind. About 30-35 percent of the thermal energy in coal is converted into electricity in coal-fired power plants. Wind power plants lag behind other power plants due to their capacity factor. The capacity of a facility to create energy is referred to as the capacity factor. A facility that could operate at full capacity would do so 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

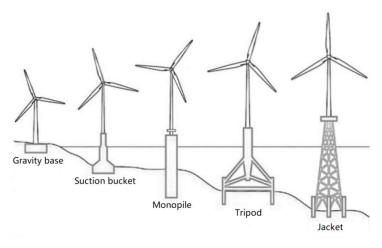


Figure 1: Diagrame showing component of a windmill connected to the top of a tall tower [MDPI].

No maintenance or refueling would be required, which is an impossibility for any facility. Because wind turbines only function when the wind is blowing at least nine miles per hour, wind farms only operate at around a quarter of their theoretical capacity. In contrast, because coal plants can operate day or night, all year round, they typically have a 75 percent capacity rating. 275–500 thousand kilowatt-hours (kWh) of power can be generated annually by a single wind turbine. About 50 households might use that much electricity each year. About three billion kWh of electricity are produced annually in this nation by wind turbines. 0.12% of the country's electricity is produced by wind energy, which is a very modest percentage. However, that is sufficient electricity to serve [7].

## **Collection and Transmission Network**

Resources for wind energy are not always found close to densely populated areas. It becomes more difficult to transfer heavy loads over long distances as transmission lines get longer because the losses connected with power transmission rise as modes of losses at lower lengths are amplified and new modes of losses are no longer inconsequential as the length is extended. Curtailment, a process when wind farms are compelled to produce less than their maximum capacity or stop operating altogether, occurs when the transmission capacity does not match the generation capacity. While this results in underutilized renewable energy potential, it also avoids grid overload and the risk of unreliable service.

The requirement to build new transmission lines to transport power from wind farms, typically in remote, sparsely populated areas due to the availability of wind, to high load locations, typically on the coasts where population density is higher, is one of the biggest current challenges to wind power grid integration in some countries. It's possible that any transmission lines in outlying areas that still exist weren't intended to carry a lot of energy. Peak wind speeds may not match with peak onshore or offshore demand for electricity in certain geographic areas. Connecting widely separated geographic regions with an HVDC super grid could be a future option.

# **Application of Wind Power**

Wind power, which is generated from the kinetic energy of the wind, has many uses in a variety of industries. Here are a few typical uses for wind energy.

1. **Energy Conversion into Electricity:** Wind turbines are used to transform wind energy's kinetic energy into electrical energy. In order to produce electricity on a big scale, wind farms, which are made up of numerous turbines, are erected in regions

with reliable and powerful winds. To power homes, companies, and industries, this electricity can be included into the power grid.

- 2. Offshore Wind Farms: Offshore wind farms are built in places with strong wind resources, such as offshore locales or coastal regions. Larger turbines are used in these installations to benefit from the stronger and more reliable winds at sea. In order to provide coastal regions with renewable energy, offshore wind farms have the ability to produce substantial amounts of electricity and can be linked into the power grid. Small-scale wind turbines can be put at specific residences, farms, or establishments to produce power for on-site use. This distributed generation strategy enables local renewable energy production, lowering dependency on the power grid and transmission losses.
- 3. **Hybrid Systems:** In hybrid systems, wind power can be combined with other renewable energy sources like solar electricity or hydropower. These systems combine various renewable energy technologies to increase system stability and overall energy production. By using both wind and solar resources, for instance, wind-solar hybrid systems can maximize power generation because their peak production times may complement one another.
- 4. **Water Pumping:** In isolated places, water pumps can be directly powered by wind turbines for irrigation, cattle watering, and water supply. Particularly in areas with limited access to energy, these devices offer an off-grid option for gaining access to water supplies.
- 5. **Micro Grids and Island Electrification:** Where the electrical demand is satisfied locally, wind power can be used in micro grids or for island electrification. Wind turbines and energy storage devices can offer a dependable and sustainable source of electricity in remote or isolated places, decreasing reliance on expensive and polluting fossil fuel-based power generation.
- 6. **Industrial Uses:** A variety of industrial uses, such as powering equipment, buildings, or particular procedures, are possible using wind energy. In order to create on-site renewable energy and lower operating expenses, wind turbines are sometimes erected directly on industrial sites.

## **Advantages of Wind Power**

As a renewable energy source, wind power has various benefits, including:

- 1. Clean and Renewable: Wind energy is a clean and renewable energy source since it produces electricity without consuming fossil fuels or emitting greenhouse gases. It lessens the effects of climate change and air pollution. Wind is a naturally occurring resource that is abundant and easily accessible in many locations across the globe. To capture wind energy, wind turbines can be placed on land or offshore.
- 2. Energy Independence and Security: Wind power encourages energy independence by reducing dependency on imports of fossil fuels. Wind energy can be used domestically by nations with abundant wind resources, minimizing reliance on erratic global energy markets.
- **3.** Cost-Effective: As wind power has grown more and more affordable over time, it has gained popularity as a source of electricity. Because of improvements in turbine technology, greater efficiency, and economies of scale, the cost of wind energy has greatly fallen.
- **4. Economic Benefits and Job Creation:** The wind energy sector generates employment across a range of industries, including wind turbine production, construction, installation, operation, and maintenance. It supports regional economies, encourages investment, and has the potential to revitalize rural communities.

- **5.** Scalability and Modularity: Depending on energy demand and available wind resources, wind power projects can be as small as modest installations or as large as large wind farms. Wind turbines can also be quickly added or withdrawn, offering flexibility and modularity in modifying energy production.
- **6. Energy Mix Diversification:** By introducing a renewable energy source to the grid, wind power helps to diversify the energy mix. This diversification increases the overall resilience of the energy system and lessens reliance on limited fossil fuel resources.
- 7. Low Lifecycle Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Although the manufacture and installation of wind turbines have an influence on the environment, wind power has much lower Lifecycle Greenhouse Gas Emissions than fossil fuel-based power generation. Wind energy helps fight climate change by lowering carbon dioxide emissions.
- **8.** Benefits for Public Health: By displacing fossil fuel-based power generation, wind energy helps to improve air quality and lowers the risks for respiratory illnesses and cardiovascular problems that are linked to air pollution.
- **9. Environmental Compatibility:** Because the area beneath the turbines may still be used for grazing, farming, and other activities, wind farms can survive with other land uses, such as agriculture. Impacts on wildlife and ecosystems can be reduced by careful siting and design [8], [9].

## CONCLUSION

Wind energy has a lot of potential as a clean, abundant, and renewable source of energy. It has many benefits, including lowering greenhouse gas emissions, improving energy security, fostering economic expansion, and advancing technology. With increased capacity installations, lower costs, and higher turbine efficiency, wind energy has made significant strides recently. Wind energy has a promising future, with many prospects for growth and development.

## **REFERENCES:**

- G. Calado and R. Castro, "Hydrogen Production from Offshore Wind Parks: Current Situation and Future Perspectives," *Appl. Sci.*, vol. 11, no. 12, p. 5561, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11125561.
- [2] J. Pearse and B. Donohue, "Wind machine rotor acoustic prediction method," *Appl. Acoust.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.apacoust.2021.108169.
- [3] S. Rao, K. Shanmukesh, M. K. Naidu, and Praveen Kalla, "Design and Analysis of Archimedes Aero-Foil Wind Turbine Blade for Light and Moderate Wind Speeds," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Mech. Electr. Eng.*, 2018.
- [4] P. K. Chaurasiya, V. Warudkar, and S. Ahmed, "Wind energy development and policy in India: A review," *Energy Strateg. Rev.*, vol. 24, pp. 342–357, Apr. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.esr.2019.04.010.
- [5] D. Mederreg *et al.*, "Assessment of the Resources of Wind Energy in Various Regions of Algeria," *Int. J. Sustain. Dev. Plan.*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 641–650, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.18280/ijsdp.160404.
- [6] P. Bechtle, M. Schelbergen, R. Schmehl, U. Zillmann, and S. Watson, "Airborne wind energy resource analysis," *Renew. Energy*, vol. 141, pp. 1103–1116, Oct. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.renene.2019.03.118.

- [7] C. Wu, X. P. Zhang, and M. Sterling, "Wind power generation variations and aggregation," *CSEE J. Power Energy Syst.*, 2021, doi: 10.17775/CSEEJPES.2021.03070.
- [8] R. Sun, T. Zhang, Q. He, and H. Xu, "Review on Key Technologies and Applications in Wind Power Forecasting," *Gaodianya Jishu/High Voltage Engineering*. 2021. doi: 10.13336/j.1003-6520.hve.20201780.
- [9] H. Zhao, Q. Wu, S. Hu, H. Xu, and C. N. Rasmussen, "Review of energy storage system for wind power integration support," *Appl. Energy*, vol. 137, pp. 545–553, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.04.103.

## CHAPTER 8

# FROM SUNLIGHT TO SOLUTIONS: EXAMINING SOLAR ENERGY'S BENEFITS

Dr.Chikkahanumajja Naveen, Assistant Professor, Department of Engineering Physics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India Email Id: - naveen@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Solar energy is the radiant heat and light from the Sun that is captured by a variety of technologies, including solar architecture, solar thermal energy, and solar power to produce electricity. In this chapter discussed about the solar energy. Utilizing the sun's energy to produce heat or electricity in a sustainable and renewable way is the main goal of solar energy. Because of technological developments, rising worldwide demand for clean energy, and favorable governmental frameworks, solar energy has a very bright future.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Active Solar, Concentrated Solar, Power Plant, Solar Energy, Solar Power, Solar Radiation, Solar Thermal.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Solar energy is the radiant heat and light from the Sun that is captured by a variety of technologies, including solar architecture, solar thermal energy, and solar power to produce electricity. It is a crucial source of renewable energy, and depending on how solar energy is captured, distributed, or transformed into solar power, its technologies are often classified as passive solar or active solar. Utilizing photovoltaic systems, concentrated solar power, and solar water heating are examples of active solar approaches. A building's orientation towards the Sun, the use of materials with favorable thermal mass or light-dispersing qualities, and the creation of naturally ventilated rooms are all examples of passive solar approaches. Solar energy, which involves harnessing the sun's energy through photoelectric panels or other gathering methods, is no longer just a green dream or a theory being tested by corporations and academic institutions.

You may use solar energy in your home now in a variety of useful ways. There are investment fees to take into account, as with any technical innovation, but more and more homeowners are starting to use this most basic form of renewable energy on a daily basis. Although you can still do that if you're really passionate about renewable energy, going solar doesn't imply you have to spend tens of thousands of dollars to cover your roof in solar panels. A wide range of standalone solar-powered devices are now available that fulfil crucial practical needs. Additionally, DIY-friendly solar panel kits enable just about anyone to build a tiny solar system for individual usage. The top atmosphere of the Earth gets 174 pet watts (PW) of solar energy, or insolation. The remainder, or 122 PW, is absorbed by clouds, oceans, and land masses while only around 30% is reflected back to space. At the Earth's surface, the solar light spectrum is primarily distributed in the visible and near-infrared regions, with a minor portion in the near-ultraviolet. The majority of people on earth reside in regions with annual insolation rates of between 3.5 and 7.0 kWh/m2/150 to 300 watts/m2.

The Earth's land surface, seas, which make up around 71% of the planet's surface, and atmosphere all absorb solar energy. Convection, or atmospheric circulation, is brought on by warm air rising from the oceans that has lost water to evaporation. Water vapor condenses into clouds at high altitudes where it is colder, completing the water cycle by causing rain to

fall on the Earth's surface. Convection is accelerated by the latent heat of water condensation, which results in atmospheric phenomena including wind, cyclones, and anticyclones. The oceans and land masses block out the sun's rays, keeping the surface at an average temperature of 14 °C. Green plants use photosynthesis to transform solar energy into chemically stored energy that is used to make food, wood, and the biomass that is used to create fossil fuels.

About 122 PW/year = 3,850,000 exajoules (EJ) of solar energy is absorbed annually by the Earth's atmosphere, oceans, and land masses. This consumed more energy in one hour in 2002 than the entire planet did in a whole year. In terms of biomass, photosynthesis captures about 3,000 EJ annually. Because of constraints imposed by geography, time fluctuation, cloud cover, and the land that is accessible to humans, the quantity of solar energy that humans may potentially consume is different than the amount of solar energy that is present close to the planet's surface. According to the Carbon Tracker Initiative, in 2021, 450,000 km2 of land would be required or roughly the same size as Sweden, Morocco, or California 0.3% of the planet's total surface area to provide all of our energy from sunlight alone. Dependent on how they gather, transform, and disperse sunlight, solar technologies can be passive or active. This allows solar energy to be captured at various levels around the world, primarily dependent on the distance from the equator.

All renewable energies, with the exception of geothermal and tidal power, obtain their energy either directly or indirectly from the Sun, even though solar energy primarily refers to the use of solar radiation for practical purposes. In order to transform sunshine into useful outputs, active solar approaches use photovoltaic, concentrated solar power, solar thermal collectors, pumps, and fans. Techniques for passive solar design include choosing materials with advantageous thermal characteristics, planning areas with natural air circulation, and taking into account a building's orientation with respect to the Sun. Passive solar technologies lessen the need for alternative resources and are typically regarded as demand-side technologies, whereas active solar technologies enhance the energy supply and are classified as supply side technologies [1].

## **Electricity Production**

Solar power is the process of converting solar energy directly into electricity via the use of photovoltaic (PV) or indirectly through the use of concentrated solar power. The photovoltaic effect is used by photovoltaic cells to convert light into an electric current. A vast region of sunlight is focused to a hot spot using concentrated solar power systems, which are frequently used to power a steam turbine. The calculator powered by a single solar cell and rural dwellings powered by an off-grid rooftop PV system were the only large-scale applications powered by photovoltaic at first. In the 1980s, the first commercial concentrated solar power facilities were created. Since that time, grid-connected solar PV installations have increased roughly exponentially as the price of solar electricity has decreased. The construction of gigawatt-scale photovoltaic power plants and millions of installations is still ongoing, with solar energy accounting for half of all new generation capacity in 2021. Solar power produced 3.8% of the world's electricity in 2021, up from 1% in 2015, the year the Paris Climate Agreement was signed. In 2021, more than 10% of the world's electricity was produced by wind and solar combined. Utility-scale solar has the lowest leveled cost of electricity, along with onshore wind [2].

## DISCUSSION

The great majority of the energy we use on earth comes from the sun. While most of the energy we use has undergone several changes before being used, it is also feasible to capture solar energy as it enters the earth's atmosphere. The direct use of solar thermal energy has numerous uses, including crop drying, space heating and cooling, water heating, and solar

cooking. It is a technique that is well-known and widely employed in a variety of nations around the world. The majority of solar thermal technologies have a well-established industrial base in the majority of sun-rich developed nations and have been around in one form or another for centuries. Domestic water heating is the most typical application for solar thermal technology. Worldwide, there are hundreds of thousands of household hot water systems in operation, particularly in regions with high solar insulation, like the Mediterranean and Australia.

It is a technology that is quickly gaining recognition as an energy-saving strategy in both home and commercial water heating applications due to fluctuations in the price of oil around the world. Domestic water heaters are currently only commonly found in emerging nations' affluent neighborhoods. There are other technologies that make use of the solar energy that is available for free. Technologies that actively use solar energy to heat water are known as active solar technologies, whereas those that passively use solar energy to cool or heat spaces while having no moving parts are known as passive solar technologies. There are more advanced solar technologies available for generating electricity. Later on in this fact sheet, we shall take a quick look at these.

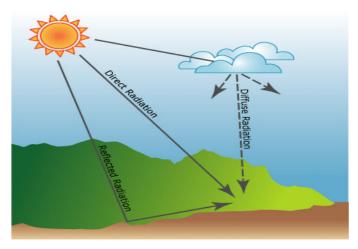


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the mechanism of direct and diffuse solar radiation [Arc Map Resource].

We may obtain energy in many different sources thanks to the sun. Do you know how the sun generates energy? As Shown in Figure. 1 hydrogen is the element that the sun has the most of. The condition of it is plasma. This hydrogen conducts nuclear fusion at high temperatures, high pressures, and high densities, releasing an enormous amount of energy. Considerable energy. This energy radiates out throughout the electromagnetic spectrum in a variety of ways. Gamma rays and the majority of UV rays from these X-rays do not penetrate through the earth's atmosphere. However, the primary radiations that reach the planet are heat and light energy. The existence of life on earth depends on this energy. With a diameter of 1.39 e9 meters and a distance from earth of 1.5 e11 meters, the sun is a sphere of extremely hot gaseous substance. Sun has a temperature range of 8e6 K to 40e6 K with an effective black body temperature of 5762 K.

Helium is created when four protons of hydrogen fuse together in the sun's continuous fusion reactor. Since mass was lost in the reaction and turned into energy, the mass of the He nucleus is less than that of the four protons. The solar constant, which has a value of 1353 Wm-2, is the energy received from the sun on a unit area perpendicular to the direction of radiation propagation outside the atmosphere. When it hits the planet, this radiation has a fluctuating average value of 1100 Wm-2. 0.29 to 2.5 micrometers is the wavelength range. Through both natural and artificial processes, this energy is often transformed into the

conventional energy type. Wind and biomass are examples of natural processes. Heat and electricity conversion are examples of man-made processes [3], [4].

#### **Solar Radiations**

Diffuse radiation is the result of the sun's radiation entering the earth's atmosphere being scattered by air gas molecules and dust particles and reaching the planet from all directions. Beam or direct radiation is the part of solar radiation that reaches the earth without altering its original quality. The earth travels around the sun in a roughly round orbit, with the sun positioned just off the circle's center. At the time of the winter solstice, when the North Pole is inclined 23.5 degrees away from the sun, the earth's axis of rotation is slanted 23.5 degrees with respect to its axis of revolution around the sun. North of 66.5 N latitude, the entire surface of the earth is completely dark, whereas south of 23.5 N latitude, all areas are continuously lit by the sun. The situation is inverted during the summer solstice. At the time of the two equinoxes, the sun is equally distant from both poles, and there are 12 hours of daylight and 12 hours of darkness everywhere on the surface of the globe. At the time of equinoxes, the sun's ray that passes through the center of the earth is on the equatorial plane.

The rays are north of the equatorial plane from the vernal equinox to the autumnal equinox. The rays are south of the equatorial plane from the autumnal equinox to the vernal equinox. The equatorial plane is where the sun's rays generally point throughout the year. A solar collector in the northern hemisphere should be angled and facing straight south in order to capture the most solar energy possible over the course of the entire year. The types and sources of solar radiation. A maximum power density of one kilowatt per square meter of solar radiation reaches the earth's surface. The amount of useful radiation varies depending on factors including geographic location, cloud cover, daily sunlight hours, etc. In actuality, the solar flux density ranges from 250 to 2500 kWhm-2 per year. The equator, particularly in sunny, arid regions, experiences the highest levels of total solar radiation, as could be predicted. A direct beam of solar energy enters the outer atmosphere of the earth. After that, clouds, smog, dust, or other atmospheric phenomena partially disperse this light. Therefore, depending on the air conditions, we may get solar energy as direct radiation, scattered radiation, or diffuse radiation. The main difference between the direct and diffuse components of radiation is that diffuse radiation cannot be concentrated for utilization [5].

#### **Solar Thermal Power Plant**

The surface of the planet receives short wave solar radiation from the sun. Otherwise, the earth's temperature would continue steadily rising since all of the energy from the sun is eventually radiated back into deep space. Long-wave radiation is used to disperse this heat away from the earth. The notion of catching short wave radiation and preventing its direct eradiation to the atmosphere forms the foundation of the art of drawing energy from the sun. This is accomplished using glass and other picky surfaces. Glass has the capacity to let short wave radiation pass while obstructing the long wave radiation that heat would otherwise emit. Utilizing a liquid or solid with a high thermal mass will allow the trapped heat to be stored. In a water heating system, the fluid that passes through the collector serves as this, whereas the thermal mass in a building is represented by the walls. For seasonal heat storage, lakes or pools are occasionally employed. Solar energy is used to create electricity at the solar power plant.

Concave reflectors are used to direct sunlight onto copper tubes that are externally painted black and contain water. The water in the tubes eventually boils and turns into steam. This steam powers a steam turbine, which in turn powers the generator. In Gurgaon, Haryana, there is a plant operating on an experimental basis employing this concept. It can produce 500 kilowatts. In Jodhpur, Rajasthan, a new facility of a similar type is being built. Fossil fuels are a common heat source in modern power plants that are used to heat water. Boiling water

generates steam that drives a sizable turbine, turning on a generator that generates energy. The sun is being used as a heat source in a new generation of power plants that include concentrating solar power systems. The parabolic-trough, dish/engine, and power tower are the three primary categories of concentrating solar power systems.

Long rectangular, curved (U-shaped) mirrors used in parabolic-trough systems focus the sun's radiation. Sunlight is focused on a pipe that runs along the middle of the trough thanks to the mirrors' angled orientation towards the sun. This warms the oil that is passing through the pipe. In a typical steam generator, the hot oil is then used to boil water, creating electricity. Mirrored dishes, which resemble very large satellite dishes, are used in dish/engine systems. The dish-shaped surface concentrates and gathers solar energy onto a receiver, which then absorbs it and transmits it to fluid inside the engine. When a fluid is heated, it expands in opposition to a piston or turbine to generate mechanical power. In order to generate electricity, a generator or alternator is then powered by the mechanical energy.

In a power tower system, sunlight is focused into the top of a tower, where a receiver is located, using a huge field of mirrors. This warms the molten salt that is passing through the receiver. After that, electricity is produced using a typical steam generator by using the heat from the salt. Because it efficiently holds heat, molten salt can be kept for days before being used to generate power. So even on overcast days or several hours after sunset, power can still be generated. The first is known as the Solar Power Tower concept, which focuses and directs solar radiation onto a boiler that is perched atop a tower using tens of thousands of sun-tracking reflectors called heliostats. When the boiler reaches a temperature of 500–7000°C, the steam produced can be used to power a turbine, which in turn powers a turbine that generates energy. Central Receiver Solar Power Plants are another name for them.

## **Storage of Solar Energy**

It is commonly known that since ancient times, people have used solar energy for a variety of purposes. Find instances of these applications and add them to the list below.

- **1.** To extract salt from seawater.
- **2.** To dry damp clothing.
- **3.** To dry firewood.
- **4.** Drying cereals.
- 5. Drying fish.
- **6.** To dry leather.

Many of the items we use now use solar energy. Solar radiation is absorbed and transformed into heat by appliances like solar cookers and solar heaters. What about a solar cell, then? Solar energy is transformed into electrical energy, which can either be used immediately or saved in a battery.

#### **Use of Non-Conventional Energy Resources**

There are eight ways that solar radiation can be converted into useable energy. Using solar flat collectors, the solar thermal conversion process transforms radiation into heat. Solar thermochemical conversion uses a pump or turbine to convert radiation into heat, steam, and ultimately kinetic energy. Solar thermal electric conversion technology transforms radiation into steam, kinetic energy, and electrical energy through the use of a turbine and generator. Chemical energy is produced by the aforementioned route and a further electrolysis procedure. Chemical energy is directly produced by a high temperature catalytic conversion process. Solar radiation is converted by photovoltaic technology into direct electrical energy. Direct chemical energy is generated during photosynthesis from photons. With the help of the electricity generated by the photovoltaic technology, chemical energy is directly produced from solar radiation. A couple of these techniques are discussed in further detail.

The same solar technologies photovoltaic, passive heating, day lighting, and water heating that are utilized in residential buildings may also be used in commercial and industrial structures. A residence would not be able to use solar energy technologies, however these nonresidential buildings can. These technologies include solar process heating, solar cooling, and ventilation air preheating. To preserve the purity of the air within many huge structures, ventilation is required. Heating this air can consume a lot of energy in chilly climes. The air can be preheated using a solar ventilation system, which conserves electricity and money. A thin, black metal panel installed on a south-facing wall serves as the standard transpired collector in this kind of system to capture solar energy. The panel's numerous tiny holes allow air to move through. The air streams from the holes might mix in a place behind the perforated wall. The hot air is then drawn into the ventilation system from the top of the chamber.

Large amounts of hot water or space heating can be provided by solar process heating systems for non-residential buildings. Solar collectors, a pump, a heat exchanger, and/or one or more sizable storage tanks are common components of a typical system. The two most common solar collector forms, evacuated tubes and parabolic troughs, are both highly efficient when operating at high temperatures. A shallow box filled with several glass, double-walled tubes and reflectors to heat the fluid inside the tubes is an evacuated-tube collector. The inner tube keeps the heat in by being insulated by a vacuum between its two walls. Long, rectangular, curved (U-shaped) mirrors that are slanted to direct sunlight onto a tube that runs through the middle of the trough are called parabolic troughs. The fluid inside the tube warms as a result.

Building cooling can also be accomplished by using the heat from a solar collector. It may seem impossible to use heat to chill a house, but if you merely consider solar heat as an energy source, it makes more sense. Electricity is the energy source that your accustomed house air conditioner uses to produce cool air. Similar methods are employed by solar absorption coolers, along with some quite sophisticated chemistry techniques, to produce cool air using sun energy. Desiccant cooling is a chemical method that can be utilized with evaporative coolers to increase their usefulness in humid conditions [6].

#### Heating in Space

Space heating is frequently needed throughout the winter in colder parts of the world including high altitude places inside the tropics. To do this, enormous amounts of energy can be used. Buildings can provide a large portion of their own heating needs if they are thoughtfully constructed to make the most of the solar insolation they get. A new home can be made to be both energy-efficient and livable by implementing a few basic design ideas. The majority of these technologies are passive in nature and dependent on design. Large glazed sections, adequate insulation, and building materials with a high thermal mass (which stores heat) can all help a structure's ability to absorb and store solar heat. While there are several solutions to help with daytime heating requirements, seasonal storage is more challenging and expensive.

#### **Engineering for Power Plants**

Certain rules must be adhered to for passive solar design to be effective:

- 1. To optimize solar gain, a structure should have a lot of windows facing the sun.
- **2.** In order to keep the structure from overheating, features to control heat intake should be installed.
- 3. A building should have enough mass to store heat for the needed amount of time.
- 4. Have elements that encourage the uniform dispersion of heat throughout the structure.

The Trombe wall is one illustration of a straightforward passive space heating method. A huge, double-glazed wall that is painted black has been constructed to keep the heat from escaping. Warm air can enter the room at a high level through the wall's vents while cool air can enter the space between the wall and the glass. The heat that was accumulated in the wall during the day is released into the space at night. In places where the days are nice and sunny but the nights are chilly, this kind of technology is helpful [7].

## **Asterism Cooling**

However, the majority of the world's developing nations are located in tropical regions and have little need for space heating. However, there is a need for space cooling. The majority of warm-climate cultures around the world have once more created conventional, simple, and elegant methods for cooling their homes, frequently utilizing effects encouraged by passive solar phenomena. There are numerous ways to reduce heat gain. These include using landscaping or vegetation to force wind into the building, placing a building in the shade or close to water, and adopting proper town planning to take use of the available shade and prevailing wind. Domed roofs and thermally substantial structures can be created for hot, arid conditions; shuttered and shaded windows can be used to reduce heat gain; and open-frame bamboo houses can be used in hot, humid climates. In some nations, homes are built underground to take advantage of the ground's relatively constant and low temperature. As many options are available as there are people [8].

## Advantages of Solar Energy

Numerous benefits of solar energy contribute to its rising acceptance as a renewable energy source. Here are a few significant benefits of solar energy:

- 1. Solar energy is a renewable resource since the sun constantly replenishes it. It is also sustainable. Solar energy will be available for use as long as the sun is present, making it a sustainable and almost endless source of electricity.
- 2. Unlike energy sources based on fossil fuels, the production of solar energy doesn't release any greenhouse gases or pollutants into the atmosphere. We can lessen climate change, lower our carbon footprint, and promote cleaner air and water by using solar energy.
- **3.** Solar energy lessens reliance on fossil fuels and outside energy sources, increasing energy independence and security. People, companies, and communities can become more self-sufficient, less dependent on conventional power systems, and have more energy security by producing electricity from sunshine.
- 4. Since sunshine is always accessible at no cost, once a solar panel system is constructed, the electricity it generates is essentially free. Over the course of the system's life, this can result in significant electricity bill savings. Additionally, solar energy systems frequently have long lifespans and need little upkeep, which lowers operating expenses.
- **5.** There are many ways to use solar energy, including photovoltaic (PV) systems that turn sunlight directly into electricity, solar thermal systems that use heat to heat water or spaces, and even solar-powered cars and appliances. Due to its adaptability, it can be used in a variety of residential, commercial, and industrial settings.
- 6. The solar energy sector generates a wide range of employment opportunities, from manufacture and installation to maintenance and research. As the use of solar energy rises, it boosts regional economies, draws investments, and promotes economic expansion, which creates jobs in both developed and developing nations.
- 7. Solar energy systems can be placed in a variety of sizes, from modest home setups to massive solar farms, thanks to their scalability and modularity. Solar energy is now accessible and adaptable to a variety of situations thanks to its scalability, which

enables modification and adaptation based on energy requirements and available space.

- **8.** Installation of a solar energy system is a long-term investment that will yield dividends over its useful life. Solar panels can drastically cut or even completely eliminate electricity bills with the right planning and incentives. Additionally, extra electricity can be returned to the grid and used to fund feed-in tariff or net metering Programme.
- **9.** Solar panels are appropriate for residential environments because they produce electricity quietly and require little maintenance. Solar systems also require little maintenance because they don't have any moving parts. Most of the time, the only maintenance required to ensure optimal performance is routine cleaning to eliminate dirt or debris [9].

#### CONCLUSION

Solar energy is widely employed in solar water heaters and home heating systems. Solar pond heat is used to produce chemicals, food, fabrics, and warm greenhouses, swimming pools, and cattle buildings. Solar energy may also be used for cooking and giving power to technological gadgets. When compared to other energy sources, solar energy has the least detrimental influence on the environment. It emits no greenhouse emissions and does not harm the environment. It also requires extremely little water for maintenance, as opposed to nuclear power facilities, which require 20 times the amount of water.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] P. A. Cano, M. Jaramillo-Baquero, H. Zúñiga-Benítez, Y. A. Londoño, and G. A. Peñuela, "Use of simulated sunlight radiation and hydrogen peroxide in azithromycin removal from aqueous solutions: Optimization & amp; mineralization analysis," *Emerg. Contam.*, vol. 6, pp. 53–61, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.emcon.2019.12.004.
- [2] Z. Aqachmar, H. Ben Sassi, K. Lahrech, and A. Barhdadi, "Solar technologies for electricity production: An updated review," *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.ijhydene.2021.06.190.
- [3] Y. He and K. Wang, "Variability in Direct and Diffuse Solar Radiation Across China From 1958 to 2017," *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, vol. 47, no. 1, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.1029/2019GL084570.
- [4] M. Xiao, Z. Yu, and Y. Cui, "Evaluation and estimation of daily global solar radiation from the estimated direct and diffuse solar radiation," *Theor. Appl. Climatol.*, vol. 140, no. 3–4, pp. 983–992, May 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00704-020-03140-4.
- [5] M. Sengupta, Y. Xie, A. Lopez, A. Habte, G. Maclaurin, and J. Shelby, "The National Solar Radiation Data Base (NSRDB)," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2018.03.003.
- [6] H. Verdejo, A. Awerkin, W. Kliemann, and C. Becker, "Modelling uncertainties in electrical power systems with stochastic differential equations," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2019.05.054.
- [7] M. Berger and J. Worlitschek, "A novel approach for estimating residential space heating demand," *Energy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2018.06.138.
- [8] K. Nassau, "Heat treating ruby and sapphire: technical aspects.," *Gems Gemol.*, 1981, doi: 10.5741/GEMS.17.3.121.
- [9] E. Kabir, P. Kumar, S. Kumar, A. A. Adelodun, and K. H. Kim, "Solar energy:

Potential and future prospects," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2017.09.094.

## **CHAPTER 9**

# POWER PLANT FUEL TECHNOLOGY: EXPLORING APPLICATIONS AND ADVANCEMENTS

Mr. Kunwar Singh, Assistant Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>kunwarchandra@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

## **ABSTRACT:**

Energy technology is the efficient and sustainable capture, conversion, storage, distribution, and use of diverse types of energy. It is the application of scientific knowledge, engineering principles, and technical advancements. In this chapter discussed about the other technology on fuel in different source and their application in the world. It includes a broad range of technologies from many energy sectors, such as nuclear power, fossil fuels, renewable energy, and energy efficiency.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Crude Oil, Energy Technology, Energy Sources, Fuel Cell, Power Generation.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Energy technology is the efficient and sustainable capture, conversion, storage, distribution, and use of diverse types of energy. It is the application of scientific knowledge, engineering principles, and technical advancements. It includes a broad range of technologies from many energy sectors, such as nuclear power, fossil fuels, renewable energy, and energy efficiency. Solar energy is produced by devices like photovoltaic systems and solar thermal collectors that collect and transform sunlight into electricity or heat. Technologies that use wind turbines to harness the kinetic energy of the wind to produce power. Technologies that use tidal energy converters or hydroelectric power plants to produce electricity by harnessing the kinetic energy of falling or flowing water. Technologies that transform organic resources into bioenergy by combustion, gasification, or biochemical processes, such as agricultural waste, wood, and crops grown specifically for energy production. Geothermal Energy: Technology that uses geothermal power plants or geothermal heat pumps to produce electricity or supply heating and cooling by drawing heat from the Earth's interior [1].

#### **Technologies for Fossil Fuels**

Technologies for locating, drilling, and extracting crude oil and natural gas from subterranean reservoirs are referred to as oil and gas extraction. Technologies for processing crude oil into several petroleum products, including petrol, diesel and jet fuel. Technologies that capture carbon dioxide emissions from the burning of fossil fuels or other industrial activities and either store the carbon dioxide underground or use it for other purposes are known as carbon capture, utilization, and storage (CCUS). Advanced gas turbines and clean coal technologies are examples of advanced combustion technologies, which increase combustion efficiency and lessen the environmental impact of burning fossil fuels.

#### Atomic Energy Technologies

Nuclear fission: A technology that uses nuclear reactions to liberate energy, which is then used to power nuclear power plants. Technologies that seek to develop controlled fusion reactions, emulating the sun's energy-producing mechanism, in order to provide enormous amounts of reliable, abundant, and clean energy.

## **Technologies for Energy Efficiency**

Building efficiency refers to technologies that make buildings more energy-efficient by using insulation, energy-efficient lighting, HVAC systems, and intelligent building management systems. Technologies that optimize industrial equipment, systems, and processes in order to use less energy and produce more effectively. Technology for creating hybrid and electric automobiles, fuel-efficient vehicles, and sophisticated transportation systems that use less fuel and emit fewer emissions. Technologies that enable real-time monitoring, control, and optimization of energy use, storage, and distribution, enhancing the overall efficiency and dependability of the grid, include demand response and smart grids.

## Scope

As civilizations work towards an energy future that is efficient and sustainable, the range of energy technology is broad and constantly developing. The following salient features characterize the range of energy technology:

- 1. **Renewable Energy Deployment:** Within the realm of energy technology, renewable energy sources including solar, wind, hydro, biomass, and geothermal are developed, deployed, and optimized. This entails improvements in solar-powered devices, windmills, hydroelectric dams, biofuel conversion technology, and geothermal power generation.
- 2. Energy Technology: Energy Technology includes the creation of effective energy storage methods, such as batteries, pumped hydro storage, compressed air energy storage, and thermal energy storage. Energy Storage and Grid Integration. Additionally, it entails integrating these energy storage technologies with electrical networks to enhance grid stability and resilience and enable better control of sporadic renewable energy sources.
- **3. Energy Efficiency and Conservation:** Energy technology focuses on creating cutting-edge tools and methods to boost energy conservation and efficiency across industries. This includes improvements in smart grid technology, energy management systems, energy-friendly building materials and designs, industrial process optimization, and efficient mobility. Cleaner and more effective ways to extract, refine, and use fossil fuels are being investigated by energy technology. This includes developing clean coal technologies, carbon-neutral fuels, enhanced combustion systems, and carbon capture, utilization, and storage (CCUS) technologies.
- 4. Innovations in Nuclear Energy: The field of energy technology also encompasses developments in nuclear energy technologies, such as safer and more effective nuclear reactors, enhanced fuel cycles, nuclear waste management techniques, and the study of nuclear fusion as a potential source of energy in the future [2].

#### DISCUSSION

## Licensed Fuel

The current tariff disputes involving active IPPs have brought the choice of fuel into sharp focus. In retrospect, several experts have also claimed that choosing liquid fuel for initiatives like the DPC was a mistake. However, this logic misinterprets liquid fuels and is too limited in scope. Naphtha is unquestionably the least popular and most expensive fuel in the world, however it does fall within the criteria and description of a liquid fuel. There are other eminently practical liquid fuel alternatives, such as boiler oil, LSHS, etc., that allow power plants to operate in the liquid fuel mode. Furnace oil is the least expensively volatile liquid fuel, making it the clear choice for many liquid fuels-based IPPs. There are several great benefits to using furnace oil. Furnace oil is a powerful low grade fuel for energy production with an average gross calorific value of 10,200 Kcal/Kg.

Furnace oil has no further economic use outside being burned to produce energy, in contrast to more basic and refined fuels like naphtha and natural gas. At the current international oil pool, the price of crude oil has fluctuated between \$55 and \$65 a barrel. It has great potential for cheap power generation costs. Furnace oil will undoubtedly be the go-to substitute for liquid fuel IPPs because it is an efficient and tried-and-true technology for power generation with diesel engines. In addition, developing captive power plants and IPPs based on DG technology has a far shorter gestation period than building combined cycle power plants using gas turbines or steam turbines. High Sulphur concentration may be used as a scare tactic by opponents of DG technology and heavy fuel use. However, since the government has cleared IPPs to utilize furnace oil as fuel with Sulphur at 2% by weight, this is not a very problematic issue.

In addition, LSHS or its Indian equivalent, LSWR, if utilized, will account for an even lower Sulphur content of between 0.5% and 0.8%. By building chimneys tall enough for exhaust gases to depart, it is possible to burn both of the aforementioned heavy fuels in diesel engine power plants while still adhering to pollution control standards. Both the furnace oil and LSHS are always available. Fuel handling, transportation, and storage are much easier to set up. Additionally, it is anticipated that over time, furnace oil will have the most consistent and predictable pricing levels. Additionally, it offers the chance to use furnace oil while paying less in import fees for fuel. All of these will aid the government in reducing future fuel import costs, which is desirable. All medium and small IPPs can begin their projects if they choose to convert to DG power plants based on furnace oil in the given circumstances. IPP promoters generally have already started along this path.

It is encouraging that at least some, if not all, have come to the conclusion that using the most technically and financially viable fuel for liquid fuel-based power generation is more judicious and time-saving. Additionally, IPPs can independently source their liquid fuel needs; no fuel linkage is required for project approval. Naphtha was the most disputed subject. This fuel was largely imported to use as feedstock for the petrochemical and fertilizer industries. It is still unclear why it was even considered for energy production. Government specialists believed that the extra naphtha produced locally could meet the needs of the power plants that used liquid fuels. However, because gas turbines require LAN (Low Aromatic Naphtha), the grade generated locally, HAN (High Aromatic Naphtha), could not be used for combustion. This revealed a terrible ignorance of the technology behind gas turbines, which are used to generate electricity, and their fuel application process. This strategy persisted until it ran out of options [3], [4].

#### **Engineering for Power Plants**

After the government finally permitted alternative fuels, diesel engines powered by heavy fuels for medium- and small-scale liquid fuel-based power plants gained popularity. The best fuel to utilize in diesel power plants is heavy fuel, particularly furnace oil grades. The most dependable sort of power generation system is one that burns boiler oil utilizing four-stroke engines. Given that boiler oil is used as fuel, the idea of extending the use of diesel engines to IPPs makes logical. For a 35 MW power plant, the gestation period for such projects might be as short as 14 months. As residual fuels, furnace oil and LSHS have no additional commercial use besides burning to provide energy. Both naphtha and natural gas are useful as feedstock for the petrochemical and fertilizer industries. As a result, the idea of residual fuels is exclusive to the power production sector and maritime propulsion. A low estimate of roughly Rs. 3.50 per KWhr of energy might be used to estimate the generation cost from fuel oil power plants. These generation costs take into account all relevant factors, including the price of furnace oil, lubricating oil, operation and maintenance expenses, interest on capital and borrowings, depreciation, etc.

Over the past two years, crude oil prices have fallen to their lowest troughs in a decade. The somewhat less variable pricing of heavy fuels like boiler oil, LSHS, and residual fuels during the past ten years was one of the primary factors that led India's liquid fuel captive power plants to switch to diesel engine technology. The OPEC nations have largely been responsible for the weakening of the crude oil cartel over the past couple of years, which has eliminated the monopolistic nature of the oil pool or cartel of the chosen countries that has control of 80% of the world's oil reserves. The price of Brent, the global standard, is between \$27 and \$28 a barrel. For nations like India, using heavy fuel diesel engine technology for power generation for the medium capacity of the power plants will be strategically beneficial. It is preferable for all small and medium-sized IPPs to follow this path in order to achieve the optimum operational economics in terms of low generation costs.

Extraneous manipulations cannot achieve supply and demand mechanisms. They are actually a result of market forces operating freely. A better plan would be to increase cash inflow through improved sales and a larger market share in order to shift the oil market in a positive direction. Crude oil producers who pursue such a strategy will eventually benefit and be able to meet the demands of their own populations in terms of increased GDP, per capita income, technological advancement, etc. Lack of agreement on oil pricing and stock mobilization leads to parallel, monopolistic, and borderline opportunistic partnerships of oil exporters. This unofficial alliance's goal was to crush OPEC and cut back on production of crude oil so that it would sell for more money. This market pricing structure can be explained by a variety of factors. Here are a handful of them:

- 1. An excess of stocks on the world market for crude oil.
- 2. Globally low levels of industrial output.
- **3.** Energy markets affected by the worldwide economic downturns, which also cause a decline in consumption.

In light of this, it is appropriate to view India's bilateral negotiations with Iraq for a partbarter agreement for the supply of crude oil at \$7 a barrel as a positive step forward. To make up for differences in crude oil prices across the globe, the remaining payment will be made through the counter-trading of wheat of equal value. Such pricing mechanisms should be welcomed in India in order to curb the soaring oil pool deficit and develop useful technologies and fuel alternatives [5], [6].

#### **Cellular Fuel Technology**

An electrochemical reaction between hydrogen and oxygen powers fuel cells. For the generation of electricity, fuel cells are reliable, efficient, and safe for the environment. Fuel cells have been used successfully in several applications, including the generation of fixed and portable power. Projects on several fuel cell types have been undertaken by the Ministry of Non-Conventional Energy Sources (MNES) through a number of organizations. These initiatives have produced fuel cell prototypes, fuel cell system components, and fuel cell materials and catalysts. For the production of decentralized power, phosphoric acid fuel cell (PAFC) stacks have been created and proven. A 50 kW (2 25 kW) PAFC power plant for distributed power generation has been created and tested by BHEL, Hyderabad, under a project financed by MNES.

The SPIC Science Foundation, Chennai, had created a better 5 kW Proton Exchange Membrane (PERM) fuel cell module as part of a government-funded R&D initiative and successfully demonstrated its usage for on-site power production and vehicle propulsion. The development of robust ion-exchange membranes as well as the performance and dependability of systems were under way. A compact Molten Carbonate Fuel Cell (MCFC) stack has been constructed by the Central Electrochemical Research Institute (CECRI), Karaikudi. A 1 kW solid oxide fuel cell (SOFC) power pack is being developed by the

Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute (CGCRI), Kolkata. The Indian Institute of Science (IISc), Bangalore, will build a 100-watt liquid-feed solid polymer electrolyte direct methanol fuel cell (DMFC) as part of an R&D initiative supported by MNES. Another project involving chemical technology is being worked on by SPIC Science Foundation and the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Madras, and Chennai. For the reformation of methanol into hydrogen for fuel cells, BHEL and the Indian Institute of Chemical Technology (IICT), Hyderabad, have developed catalysts and reformers.

The SPIC Science Foundation in Chennai has created and tested a PEMFC-based uninterrupted power supply (UPS) system to give single-phase AC power at 220 volts, 50 Hertz. Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, and Chennai has received this system for testing and demonstration. In an R&D initiative, the SPIC Science Foundation identified a number of polymers and investigated their feasibility as fuel cell electrolytes. For use in applications requiring high temperatures, modified nation membranes have been created. The mechanical strength of films made of block polymers of polystyrene has been enhanced by adding an appropriate reinforcing agent. Up to 100 sq. cm of area in membranes have been created.

In order to conduct a literature review on the various types of polymeric membranes used in PEMFCs, the National Chemical Laboratory (NCL), Pune, obtained significant patents and reprints of pertinent works. Based on the expected proton transport behavior, they chose suitable monomers and synthesis methods. Additionally, NCL has used surface fictionalization to create a variety of proton conducting polymers, including polyamides, polybenzimidazoles, and surface fictionalized polymers. Fuel cell stack membrane electrode assemblies (MEAs) have been developed. A prototype is currently being made utilizing MEAs.

Using cutting-edge computational methods, the Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, Chennai and SPIC Science Foundation, Chennai are working together to implement a project for the optimization of proton exchange membrane fuel cell stack design. The initial modelling work has started. The use of fuel cells for electric car operation and small-scale power generation has already been proven. It is suggested to start undertaking initiatives and tasks pertaining to the field testing and demonstration of fuel cell devices. Fuel cell performance data, experience, and information will be used to enhance the functionality of systems and components for increased dependability. During the Tenth Plan, MNES wants to start a Technology Mission of Fuel Cells [7].

#### **Radiant Energy**

The simplest element is hydrogen. Only one proton and one electron make up a hydrogen atom. The universe's most abundant element is also this one. Despite being straightforward and plentiful, hydrogen never exists on Earth as a gas by itself instead, it is always coupled with other elements. For instance, water (H2O) is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen. Numerous organic substances, particularly the hydrocarbons that make up many of our fuels like petrol, natural gas, methanol, and propane, include hydrogen. Reforming is the process of applying heat to hydrocarbons to extract the hydrogen from it. The majority of hydrogen produced today is done so using natural gas. Water can also be broken down into its oxygen and hydrogen components using an electrical current. Electrolysis is the name for this procedure. Under specific circumstances, some bacteria and algae that use sunlight as their energy source can even produce hydrogen.

Despite having a high energy content, pure hydrogen engines practically never emit any pollution. Since the 1970s, NASA has used liquid hydrogen to launch the space shuttle and other rockets into orbit. The electrical systems of the shuttle are powered by hydrogen fuel cells, which also produce pure water, which is consumed by the crew. Hydrogen and oxygen

are combined in a fuel cell to generate electricity, heat, and water. Batteries and fuel cells are frequently contrasted. Both transform the chemical reaction's energy into useful electric power. However, the fuel cell never runs out of power and will continue to generate energy as long as fuel (hydrogen) is available Figure.1.



Figure 1: Diagrame showing the first tactical quasi-ballistic missile [The Print].

A potential idea is the use of fuel cells to power electric motors that drive vehicles as well as provide buildings with heat and energy. Pure hydrogen is the ideal fuel for fuel cells. However, it is possible to reform fuels like natural gas, methanol, or even petrol to create the hydrogen needed for fuel cells. Methanol can even be used to fuel some fuel cells directly, without the need for a reformer. Hydrogen may eventually join electricity as a significant energy transporter. An energy carrier transports energy and provides it to users in a form they can use. Sun and wind-based renewable energy sources can't continuously create energy. However, they might be able to produce things like hydrogen and electricity, which can be kept until they are needed. Like electricity, hydrogen may be transferred to places where it is needed [8].

## Hydrogen Energy Technology:

In chemistry, you learned that hydrogen is a flammable gas. There is a lot of heat released when burning. Only water vapor is created. Burning hydrogen produces no harmful gas. So is it not a suitable fuel? So why isn't hydrogen employed as a fuel in everyday life? Explosion is a real possibility while burning hydrogen. Furthermore, it is challenging to safely store hydrogen. Hydrogen is being burned in small amounts in an effort to lower the risk of a mishap. Future predictions indicate that everyone will be able to use hydrogen as a fuel. Even now, hydrogen is employed as a rocket fuel. Water, unconventional energy sources, and other fuels can all be used to make hydrogen, which is a clean fuel and effective energy medium for fuel cells and other devices. Hydrogen might employed for a wide range of applications to environmentally friendly augment or replace the usage of hydrocarbon fuels and fossil fuels. The widespread use of hydrogen as a fuel would decrease the need for fossil fuels and maintain clean, pollution-free air.

At numerous research, scientific, and educational institutions, laboratories, universities, and companies, this Ministry is funding research, development, and demonstration projects on many elements of hydrogen energy, including generation, storage, and utilization of hydrogen as fuel. Different processes can be used to manufacture hydrogen from unconventional energy sources. Technologies for producing hydrogen electrolytic ally, photolytic ally/photo biologically, photo-electrolytic ally, and thermos chemically are actively being developed and used. The availability of resources, knowledge, infrastructure, and economic considerations will all influence the choice of production techniques and technologies. Studies on semiconductor-septum solar cells were conducted by the research team at Banaras Hindu

University (BHU), Varanasi, for the pilot-scale production of hydrogen through the photo catalytic breakdown of water.

The Chattier Research Centre (MCRC), Chennai, project has been approved by this government to produce hydrogen from organic effluents at a pre-commercial level and to optimize several parameters for hydrogen production. At Nillikuppam, photo bioreactors measuring 0.125 m and 1.25 m have been constructed. The MCRC is currently building a 12.5 m capacity reactor. Twelve heterotopy bacteria and two phototropic bacteria were isolated from various sources and used to produce hydrogen. The project aims to investigate and optimize various parameters, demonstrate sustained biological hydrogen generation at a pre-commercial level, and create documentation for commercial exploitation of the technology for treating industrial biological effluents. In order to produce hydrogen from bagasse, the research team at BHU, Varanasi, is also building a lab-scale bio-hydrogen production plant.

An indigenous Mischmetal-based alloy-based hydrogen storage system is being developed at the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Madras (Chennai). A hydrogen storage device that makes use of specific SS tubes, a filter, and 100 g of AB alloy has been created, and its operation has been examined. Design considerations for a larger hydrogen storage system that makes use of specific SS tubes, a heat exchanger, and an alloyed flow meter have been researched. The hydrogen storage system uses four Mischmetal-based AB and Ab alloys, which have a respectable plateau pressure at ambient temperature. An additional research team at IIT Madras in Chennai has investigated the design features of innovative metal hydride reactors for green energy conversion technologies. Metal hydrides have been preliminarily screened and chosen using a concept for use in particular energy conversion devices. Analyses are being conducted on a variety of energy conversion systems utilizing suitable metal hydrides, such as carbon nanotubes and Zr-based hydrides.

Analysis of transient heat and mass transfer is being carried out. The reactor bed's design elements are also being researched. The MNES-funded project proposes to field test and demonstrate 5 hydrogen-powered two-wheelers at BHU in Varanasi. To travel up to 100 kilometers, each vehicle will need roughly 20–25 kg of hydrogen storage material. As part of this initiative, BHU has created new composite materials for storing hydrogen. IIT, Kharagpur is to design and build a compressor powered metal hydride system for cooling and heating applications. Procurement orders have already been placed for material and equipment, including the procurement of 5 motorcycles. The design optimization of a functioning prototype of a 1 kW metal hydride compressor-driven space cooling system that uses hydrogen as the working fluid is now complete. Compressors are among the various components that have been chosen. The development of a low-polluting hydrogen-diesel dual-fuel engine is supported by MNES. The hydrogen-diesel dual fuel engine (125 KVA) has been successfully run by IIT Delhi.

#### Vehicles Operated by Batteries

The Government of India's Ministry of Non-Conventional Energy Sources (MNES) is carrying on a Programme on Alternative Fuel for Surface Transportation that focuses on the creation and introduction of battery-operated vehicles (BOVs). BOVs don't use any oil, are silent, and are environmentally friendly. For use in vehicle traction, the Central Electrochemical Research Institute (CECRI), Karaikudi is creating high-energy lithium polymer batteries with a 1 ah capacity and 350 life cycles. LiCoO cathode active material has previously been created and characterized by CECRI, and fundamental cell studies as well as the optimization of polymer electrolyte sheets have been finished. According to experiments on charge-discharge, cells have efficiencies of greater than 60%. The Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology (C-MET) in Pune has approved a project that calls for the creation of

novel synthetic pathways, characterization, and electrochemical investigations on highquality cathode materials for rechargeable lithium batteries used in electric vehicle applications. One of the materials used as the cathode in lithium batteries is lithium manganese oxide. C-MET created cathode materials and applied several characterization methods to them.

The creation of prototype lithium cells and the optimization of different project-related cathode material characteristics are now under development. Laboratory size lithium ion secondary cells with aluminum as the negative electrode and lithium manganese oxide as the positive electrode have been put together and defined by the Indian Institute of Science (IISc), Bangalore. For the separation of negative electrodes and electrochemical characterization, several carbon samples are used. For the fabrication of positive electrodes and electrochemical characterization, commercial lithium cobalt oxide is employed. Over a lengthy cycle life, a discharge capacity of 60–80 mAh/g has been attained. Using a variety of activation techniques, NCL, Pune has created carbonaceous materials based on coconut shell carbon for super capacitor electrodes. Activated carbon has been made in the lab using several processing techniques with KOH, ZnClLiOH, and CsOH, among others. After gas phase activation, the BET surface area is in the range of 800-1000 m/g. The research team has also made carbon composite electrodes utilizing the metal oxides of Ru and Ir.

Development of solid electrolyte materials for electrochemical double layer super capacitors is a project being carried out by IISc, Bangalore. For use in ultra-capacitor applications, the Institute has created solid polymer electrolytes of silicate-salt composites based on the sol-gel technique. The developed material exhibits a 300–400 Farad per gramme capacitance. Solid electrolytes based on polyacrilonitrile have been created, and capacitances of the order of a few hundred Farads have been attained. Applications involving super capacitors would involve the investigation of various solid electrolyte systems. A project to create super capacitors based on conducting polymers is being carried out by the CECRI in Karaikudi. N-type and p-type conducting polymer composite electrodes have been made and examined by the Institute for usage in super capacitors. In order to attain better performance, it is now manufacturing and analyzing a model super capacitor [9], [10].

#### CONCLUSION

The energy landscape is being significantly shaped by a number of technologies, which are also accelerating the transition to a more sustainable and effective future. In order to provide clean and plentiful sources of energy, renewable energy technologies including solar, wind, hydro, biomass, and geothermal are being developed and deployed more and more in different parts of the world. Energy storage technology is developing to improve grid stability and enable greater integration of intermittent renewable energy sources.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. Di Gianfrancesco, "The fossil fuel power plants technology," in *Materials for Ultra-Supercritical and Advanced Ultra-Supercritical Power Plants*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-100552-1.00001-4.
- [2] R. N. Echevarria Huaman, "A Review on: CO2 Capture Technology on Fossil Fuel Power Plant," J. Fundam. Renew. Energy Appl., vol. 05, no. 03, 2015, doi: 10.4172/2090-4541.1000164.
- P. J. Megía, A. J. Vizcaíno, J. A. Calles, and A. Carrero, "Hydrogen Production Technologies: From Fossil Fuels toward Renewable Sources. A Mini Review," *Energy* & *Fuels*, vol. 35, no. 20, pp. 16403–16415, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1021/acs.energyfuels.1c02501.

- [4] N. Sánchez-Bastardo, R. Schlögl, and H. Ruland, "Methane Pyrolysis for Zero-Emission Hydrogen Production: A Potential Bridge Technology from Fossil Fuels to a Renewable and Sustainable Hydrogen Economy," *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.*, vol. 60, no. 32, pp. 11855–11881, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1021/acs.iecr.1c01679.
- [5] F. Zabihian, *Power Plant Engineering*. CRC Press, 2021. doi: 10.1201/9780429069451.
- [6] A. Solovyev, A. Pustovgar, A. Adamtsevich, L. Shilova, K. Degtyarev, and D. Solovyev, "Power engineering: Nuclear power plants and renewable energy sources," *J. Appl. Eng. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.5937/jaes15-14950.
- [7] S. H. Ho, C. Zhang, F. Tao, C. Zhang, and W. H. Chen, "Microalgal Torrefaction for Solid Biofuel Production," *Trends in Biotechnology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2020.02.009.
- [8] G. Karacolak, L. S. Turkun, H. Boyacioglu, and J. L. Ferracane, "Influence of increment thickness on radiant energy and microhardness of bulk-fill resin composites," *Dent. Mater. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.4012/dmj.2017-032.
- [9] R. Rangappa, S. Rajoo, P. M. Samin, and S. Rajesha, "Compactness analysis of PCMbased cooling systems for lithium battery-operated vehicles," *Int. J. Energy Environ. Eng.*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 247–264, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s40095-020-00339-z.
- [10] U. Kabariya and S. James, "Study on an Energy-Harvesting Magnetorheological Damper System in Parallel Configuration for Lightweight Battery-Operated Automobiles," *Vibration*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 162–173, Jul. 2020, doi: 10.3390/vibration3030013.

## CHAPTER 10

# **BIOFUEL: OBJECTIVES AND TYPES IN LIQUID, GAS, AND SOLID FORMS**

Mr. Wasim Akram, Assistant Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>wasim.akram@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Biofuel is a type of fuel that is created quickly from biomass, as opposed to the lengthy natural processes that result in the development of fossil fuels like oil. Plants can be used to make biofuel, as well as home, commercial, and agricultural bio waste. In this chapter discussed about the bio fuel technology. The provision of a renewable and alternative energy source is one of the main goals of biofuels. Future use of biofuels has a lot of promise and is motivated by the need to switch to a low-carbon, more sustainable energy system.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Bio Fuel, Bio Fuel Production, Carbon Dioxide, Fossil Fuels, Generation Biofuels.

#### INTRODUCTION

Biofuel is a type of fuel that is created quickly from biomass, as opposed to the lengthy natural processes that result in the development of fossil fuels like oil. Plants can be used to make biofuel, as well as home, commercial, and agricultural bio waste. The ability of biofuel to reduce climate change varies greatly, with some scenarios having emissions that are lower than those from fossil fuels and others having negative emissions. Although they can be used for heating and electricity, biofuels are primarily employed for transportation. The term renewable energy source refers to both biofuels and bioenergy in general. Bioethanol and biodiesel are the two most popular kinds of biofuel. The EU produces more biodiesel than any other region, but the United States produces more bioethanol. The annual global production of biodiesel and ethanol contains 1.8 and 2.2 EJ of energy, respectively. It is anticipated that demand for aviation biofuel would rise.

The majority of the carbohydrates used to make bioethanol come from sugar or starch crops like maize, sugarcane, or sweet sorghum. As a feedstock for ethanol production, cellulosic biomass generated from non-food sources like trees and grasses is also being researched. While ethanol can be used as a fuel for cars in its pure form (E100), it is more frequently added to petrol to raise octane levels and reduce emissions from moving vehicles. Tran's esterification is a process used to turn oils or fats into biodiesel. Although it can be used as a fuel for cars in its pure form (B100), it is more frequently added to diesel to lower emissions of hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and particulates from diesel-powered vehicles [1].

## Terminology

#### **Energy from Biomass -Terminology**

Different definitions of biofuel can be found online. Biofuels are bio based products, available in solid, liquid, or gaseous form, reads one definition. They are made from agricultural waste products like molasses and bagasse, as well as from natural materials like wood and grains. The word biofuel is only used in few publications to refer to liquid or gaseous fuels utilized in transportation.

#### **Conventional Biofuels**

Constructed from food crops cultivated on arable land, first-generation biofuels also known as conventional biofuels are a type of biofuel. Using Tran's esterification or yeast fermentation, the crop's sugar, starch, or oil content is transformed into biodiesel or ethanol. Second-generation biofuels, also known as advanced biofuels or sustainable biofuels, are created from waste materials to avoid the "food versus fuel" conundrum. These include rice straw, rice husk, wood chips, and sawdust, which come from agricultural and forestry operations. The raw materials for making the fuels are either produced on marginal land or on arable land as byproducts of the primary crop. Straw, bagasse, perennial grasses, atrophy, used cooking oil, and municipal solid waste are more examples of second-generation feedstocks.

## Objective

Depending on the individual setting and key stakeholders, the goals of biofuels can change. However, the following are some common goals for biofuels:

- 1. **Renewable Energy Source:** One of the main goals of biofuels is to offer a renewable alternative to fossil fuels. Biofuels are made from organic materials that may be renewed by sustainable agricultural or industrial practices, such as waste biomass, algae, or agricultural residues.
- 2. Reduced Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Biofuels are frequently regarded as a way to lessen greenhouse gas emissions and fight climate change. Biofuels can create and use less carbon dioxide than fossil fuels when they are produced and used sustainably. Net emissions can be decreased and overall decarburization efforts can be aided by the use of biofuels produced from feedstock having a lower carbon footprint.
- **3.** Energy Security and Independence: By lowering dependency on imported fossil fuels, biofuels are seen as a means to improve energy security. Domestic biofuel production can help the energy mix become more diverse and less vulnerable to price swings or geopolitical unpredictability brought on by the importation of fossil fuels. The development of biofuels has the potential to boost rural economies and open up job opportunities, notably in the agricultural and allied sectors. Energy crop cultivation and the construction of biofuel production facilities can help rural areas develop economically by paying farmers, generating nearby jobs, and providing money for farmers.
- 4. Sustainable Farming Practices: Growing biofuel feedstock's can help advance sustainable farming methods. For instance, biofuel crops can be raised using techniques that use the least amount of water, prevent excessive soil erosion, and don't overuse pesticides or fertilizers. Including bioenergy crops in agricultural systems can boost sustainable land management techniques while generating additional income for farmers.
- 5. Waste Utilization and Resource Efficiency: A variety of organic waste resources, such as crop leftovers, forestry waste, food waste, and animal manure, can be converted into biofuels. These waste products can be used as feedstock for biofuel production, which will help to reduce waste, advance the circular economy, and improve resource efficiency. Continuous technological innovation and research are necessary for the growth and development of biofuel technology. Increasing energy efficiency, streamlining feedstock selection, advancing conversion technology, and investigating novel varieties of biofuels with enhanced characteristics are among the biofuels-related goals [2].

## DISCUSSION

# **Liquid Types**

## **Ethanol Fuel in Liquid Fume**

The most frequent biologically produced alcohol is ethanol, while propanol and butane are also made by microbes and enzymes through the fermentation of sugars or starches or cellulose. According to the IEA, ethanol production will consume 13% of maize supply and 20% of sugar resources in Figure.1. The most popular biofuel worldwide, especially in Brazil, is ethanol fuel. The fermentation of sugars from grains, corn, sugar beets, sugar cane, molasses, and any other sugar or starch that can be used to make alcoholic beverages like whisky results in the production of alcohol fuels. The processes utilized to produce ethanol are enzyme digestion, sugar fermentation, distillation, and drying. The process of distillation necessitates a significant amount of energy input for heat. Waste heat from the manufacturers is also used in the district heating system, where waste steam is used to power the ethanol factory. Cellulosic ethanol is a result of the evolution of corn-to-ethanol and other food stocks [3].



Figure1: Diagrame showing the Liquid Bio Fuel in the laboratory [India Mart].

## Various Bioethanol's

Currently, natural gas, an unrenewable fossil fuel, is used to make methanol. It is anticipated that in the future, bioethanol will be made from biomass. Although technically possible, production is currently being delayed due to uncertainty regarding the project's economic sustainability. The hydrogen economy can be contrasted with the current natural gas-based hydrogen production with the methanol economy. ABE fermentation (acetone, butane, and ethanol) produces butane (C4H9OH), and experimental changes to the process suggest that bio butanol might possibly yield substantial net energy benefits. It is frequently asserted that bio butanol can serve as a direct substitute for gasoline because it will yield more energy than ethanol, can allegedly be burned straight in existing gasoline engines, is less corrosive and water-soluble than ethanol, and could be distributed through existing infrastructures. By altering their metabolism of amino acids, Escherichia coli strains have also been successfully engineered to create butane. The high expense of nutrient-rich medium is still a barrier to E. coli producing butane, but recent research has shown that it is not necessary to provide additional nutrients for E. coli to manufacture butane. Bio butanol is occasionally referred to as bio gasoline, but this is incorrect because it is chemically distinct from bio gasoline because it is an alcohol rather than a hydrocarbon.

## **Bio Diesel**

The most popular biofuel in Europe is biodiesel. It is a liquid that resembles fossil or mineral diesel in composition and is created by Trans esterifying oils or lipids. The majority of its chemical components are fatty acid methyl esters, or FAMEs. Animal fats, vegetable oils, soy, rapeseed, atrophy, manual, mustard, flax, sunflower, palm oil, hemp, field pennycress, Panama pinnate, and algae are some of the feedstock used to make biodiesel. When compared to diesel, the second generation of pure biodiesel presently reduces emissions by up to 60%. Safflower oil is being studied as an engine lubricant as of 2020 by researchers at the CSIRO in Australia, and by researchers at Montana State University's Advanced Fuels Centre in the US, whose findings have been dubbed game-changing. Transporting biodiesel is a railcar from the Tar gray Biofuels Division.

When combined with mineral diesel, biodiesel can be utilized in any diesel engine and in equipment that has been upgraded. The fuel can also be used in diesel engines in their purest form (B100), however depending on the feedstock used, this may result in some maintenance and performance issues when used in the winter. From the late 1990s on, only biodiesel combined with regular diesel fuel may be used in electronically controlled "common rail" and unit injector type systems. These engines use multiple-stage injection systems that are carefully metered and atomized and are extremely sensitive to the fuel's viscosity. Depending on the fuel rail design, several current-generation diesel engines can operate on B100 without requiring engine modifications. Engine filters may need to be replaced more frequently since biodiesel is an efficient solvent and removes residues left behind by mineral diesel. This is because the biofuel dissolves old deposits in the fuel tank and pipes. Additionally, it efficiently removes carbon buildup from the engine's combustion chamber, maintaining efficiency.

A 5% biodiesel blend is extensively utilized and accessible at thousands of petrol stations in several European nations. In addition to being an oxygenated fuel, biodiesel also has a lower carbon content and a higher hydrogen and oxygen content than fossil diesel. This enhances biodiesel combustion and lowers particle emissions from unburned carbon. But using only pure biodiesel can result in higher NOx emissions. Due to its non-toxicity and biodegradability as well as its higher flash point of roughly 300 °F (148 °C) compared to petroleum diesel fuel's flash point of 125 °F (52 °C), biodiesel is also safe to handle and carry. In France, biodiesel is included in the fuel that all diesel vehicles consume at a rate of 8%. 5 million tons of the 11 million tons of biodiesel that the European Union consumes yearly is produced by the Avril Group under the trade name diester. It is the top biodiesel manufacturer in Europe [4].

## **Green Oil**

Biological oil feedstock, such as vegetable oils and animal fats, are hydrocracked to create green diesel. The refinery process known as hydrocracking employs high temperatures, pressure, and a catalyst to split bigger molecules, such as those present in vegetable oils, into shorter hydrocarbon chains that are used in diesel engines. It can also be referred to as hydro treated vegetable oil (HVO fuel), renewable diesel, or hydrogen-derived renewable diesel. Green diesel, as opposed to biodiesel, is exactly the same chemically as petroleum-based fuel. It can be distributed and used without the need for new engines, pipelines, or infrastructure, but it has not yet been produced at a price that is competitive with petroleum. Versions for petrol are also being created. ConocoPhillips, Nested Oil, Valero, Dynamic Fuels, and Honeywell UOP are developing green diesel in Louisiana and Singapore. Along with Proem, Evolution Diesel was created in Gothenburg, Sweden.

#### Vegetable oil in Straight Fume

Although unaltered straight edible vegetable oil is often not used as fuel, lower-quality oil has been. More and more used vegetable oil is being converted into biodiesel or, less frequently, is being cleansed of water and debris before being utilized as fuel. According to the IEA, the production of biodiesel will consume 17% of the world's supply of vegetable oil in 2021. In the presence of a catalyst and 10 pounds of a short-chain alcohol, oils and fats were converted into a diesel alternative. The end product is an oxygen-free, straight-chain hydrocarbon with a high certain number, little aromatic content, little Sulphur content, and no oxygen. Diesel can be combined with hydrogenated oils in any ratio. In comparison to biodiesel, they function well at low temperatures, have no issues with storage stability, and are immune to microbial attack.

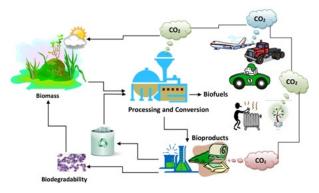
## **Bio Gasoline**

In a study conducted by Professor Lee Sang-yup at the Korea Advanced Institute of Science and Technology (KAIST) and published in the international magazine Nature, modified E. coli were fed with glucose obtained from plants or other non-food crops, and the enzymes created from this process were used to produce bio gasoline. The enzymes changed the sugar into fatty acids, which were later transformed into hydrocarbons that were physically and chemically identical to those found in commercial petrol fuel.

#### **Gaseous Type**

## **Bio Gas and Bio Methane**

Anaerobic digestion of organic material by anaerobes results in the production of methane, which is known as biogas. It can be created using biodegradable waste products or by using energy crops that are added to anaerobic digesters to increase gas output. Dig estate, a solid byproduct, can be utilized as fertilizer or a biofuel. Biome thane is created when CO2 and other pollutants are taken out of biogas as shown in Figure. 2. Systems for processing waste that use mechanical biological treatment can recover biogas. Anaerobic digestion that occurs naturally in landfills produces landfill gas, a less hygienic form of biogas. It functions as a greenhouse gas if it gets into the atmosphere [5], [6].



# Figure 2: Diagram showing the overview of the gaseous biofuel plant [Biofuel Research Journal].

#### Syngas

Syngas, a mixture of carbon monoxide, hydrogen, and other hydrocarbons, is created when biomass is partially burned, that is, when there is only enough oxygen present during combustion to partially break down the biomass into carbon dioxide and water. The biomass is dried and occasionally pyrolysis before partial burning. In comparison to the original biofuel's direct burning, the resulting petrol combination, known as syngas, is more effective at extracting the fuel's energy. Internal combustion engines, turbines, and high-temperature fuel cells can all directly burn syngas. A wood-fueled gasification reactor known as the wood gas generator can be coupled to an internal combustion engine. Syngas can be transformed via the Fischer-Tropic process to provide a diesel alternative or a mixture of alcohols that can be blended into petrol, as well as methanol, dimethyl ether, and hydrogen. Normal gasification conditions call for temperatures higher than 700 °C. When creating biochar alongside other materials, lower-temperature gasification is preferred, although it produces tar-polluted syngas. Using anaerobic digesters, farmers can create biogas from the excrement of their cattle [7].

## Solid Type:

## **Biofuels Made From Algae**

In ponds or tanks on land or in the ocean, algae can be grown. Algal fuels have large yields, can be cultivated with little harm to freshwater supplies, and have high energy density. May be made from saline water and wastewater, have a high ignition point, are biodegradable, and if spilled, are generally safe for the environment. Large amounts of energy and fertilizer are needed during the production process, and the fuel that is generated deteriorates more quickly than other biofuels and flows poorly in freezing temperatures. Most attempts to create fuel from algae have been abandoned by 2017 or switched to other uses due to economic reasons Figure. 3.





## **Solar and Electric Fuels**

Electro fuels and solar fuels fall under this category of biofuels [citation needed]. By storing electrical energy in the chemical bonds of gases and liquids, electro fuels can be created. Butane, biodiesel, and hydrogen are the main goals, but other alcohols and carbon-containing gases like methane and butane are also included. A synthetic chemical fuel created by sun energy is referred to as a solar fuel. In order to turn light into chemical energy, protons are often reduced to hydrogen or carbon dioxide to organic molecules. The term fourth-generation biofuels also refers to fuels produced by bioengineered organisms like cyanobacteria and algae. Biofuels will be produced by algae and cyanobacteria using water, carbon dioxide, and solar energy. This biofuel generation technique is still in the development stages. In comparison to earlier generations of biofuels, the biofuels secreted by the bioengineered organisms should have a greater photon-to-fuel conversion efficiency. This type of biofuels has the benefit of not requiring the use of arable land for the cultivation of the organisms that create the biofuels. The cost of raising the organisms that produce biofuel is one of the drawbacks.

## **Extent Production and Uses**

The first, second, third, or fourth generations of biofuel production techniques can be used to create the following fuels. A combination of two or three distinct biofuel generation techniques can be used to produce the majority of these.

#### **Regional Production of Biofuels**

In 2017, 81 Mote of biofuels were produced worldwide, an increase of around 3% per year since 2010. Million Tons of Oil Equivalent is the abbreviation for 12 Mote. In addition, the US produced 37 Mote in 2017, followed by Brazil and South America with 23 Mote and Europe with 12 Mote. According to a 2017 estimate, there simply isn't enough land in the world to grow enough plants to produce biofuel for all vehicles. Biofuels will therefore never be a significant source of transportation fuel. However, it can be a component of an energy mix that leads to a future powered by renewable energy. 4.3% of the world's transport fuels, including a very modest quantity of aviation biofuel, were produced using biofuels in 2021.Global biofuel production is anticipated to provide 5.4% of the world's transportation fuels, including 1% of aviation fuel, by 2027.In order to lessen reliance on petroleum, the International Energy Agency (IEA) expects biofuels to account for 64% of the global demand for transportation fuels by 2050.However, the IEA's sustainable development scenario is not being met by the production and use of biofuels. To meet the IEA's target between 2020 and 2030, the world's biofuel output must climb by 16% annually.

## **Disadvantages of Bio Fuel on Environmental**

Because the carbon emitted during combustion of biofuels has been absorbed from the environment by the crops used in their production, biofuels typically emit fewer greenhouse gas emissions when burned in an engine and are often regarded as carbon-neutral fuels. However, life-cycle analyses of biofuels have found significant emissions linked to the possible change in land use needed to generate more biofuel feedstock. According to an analysis of 179 research published between 2009 and 2020, first-generation biofuels can, on average, have fewer emissions than fossil fuels when there is no change in the land's usage. However, there is a problem with food competition. 10% of all grain produced worldwide is converted into biofuel, while up to 40% of maize produced in the United States is utilized to make ethanol.

All of Ukraine's grain exports would be replaced by grain used for biofuels in the US and Europe with a 50% reduction. A number of studies have also demonstrated that biodiversity loss, eutrophication, acidification, and water footprint are sacrificed in order to reduce biofuel emissions. Since the non-food components of plants are employed to make second-generation biofuels rather than being thrown away, it is believed that their utilization will promote environmental sustainability. However, the use of this class of biofuels raises the price of these fuels as lignocellulose biomass becomes scarcer due to increased competition [8].

#### CONCLUSION

In comparison to fossil fuels, biofuels have the potential to considerably reduce greenhouse gas emissions, particularly when produced from sustainable feedstock and employing cuttingedge conversion technology. They provide a strategy for decarbonizing a number of industries, such as transportation, aviation, and maritime, assisting nations in achieving their emission reduction goals and making the switch to a low-carbon economy. Additionally, the development of biofuels can boost rural economies by helping nearby towns, bringing in cash for farmers, and creating jobs.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] K. K. Arjoon and J. G. Speight, "Biofuels," in *Sustainable Solutions for Environmental Pollution*, 2021. doi: 10.1002/9781119785439.ch4.
- M. T. Ter-Mikaelian *et al.*, "Carbon debt repayment or carbon sequestration parity? Lessons from a forest bioenergy case study in Ontario, Canada," *GCB Bioenergy*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 704–716, Jul. 2015, doi: 10.1111/gcbb.12198.
- [3] T. Schripp, T. Salthammer, S. Wientzek, and M. Wensing, "Chamber studies on nonvented decorative fireplaces using liquid or gelled ethanol fuel," *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 2014, doi: 10.1021/es404972s.
- [4] A. Murugesan, C. Umarani, R. Subramanian, and N. Nedunchezhian, "Bio-diesel as an alternative fuel for diesel engines-A review," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2009. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2007.10.007.
- [5] A. Baccioli, L. Ferrari, R. Guiller, O. Yousfi, F. Vizza, and U. Desideri, "Feasibility Analysis of Bio-Methane Production in a Biogas Plant: A Case Study," *Energies*, vol. 12, no. 3, p. 473, Feb. 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12030473.
- [6] M. Farooq, A. H. Bell, M. N. Almustapha, and J. M. Andresen, "Bio-methane from anaerobic digestion using activated carbon adsorption," *Anaerobe*, vol. 46, pp. 33–40, Aug. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.anaerobe.2017.05.003.
- [7] N. Kousheshi, M. Yari, A. Paykani, A. Saberi Mehr, and G. F. de la Fuente, "Effect of Syngas Composition on the Combustion and Emissions Characteristics of a Syngas/Diesel RCCI Engine," *Energies*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 212, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13010212.
- [8] A. Smoliński, J. Karwot, J. Bondaruk, and A. Bak, "The bioconversion of sewage sludge to bio-fuel: The environmental and economic benefits," *Materials (Basel).*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/ma12152417.

# **CHAPTER 11**

# POWER PLANT ECONOMICS AND VARIABLE LOAD PROBLEM

Ms. Priyanka Umarji, Assistant Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>priyankasumarji@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

## **ABSTRACT:**

The study and evaluation of the financial elements of operating and investing in power plants are referred to as power plant economics. In this chapter discussed about the variable load and power plant economics. It entails evaluating the expenses, receipts, profitability, and general feasibility of power producing plants financially. The difficulty of effectively and efficiently controlling changes in energy demand is referred to as the "variable load problem" at a power plant.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Capacity Factor, Load Problem, Load Factor, Maximum Demand, Plant Capacity.

## INTRODUCTION

Economics is a key factor in all industrial industries. When determining the best system, certain tried-and-true methods are used in power plant engineering economics. The most affordable condition, not the most efficient condition, should be the foundation for power plant design. Because the primary consideration in the design of the plant is profit, its efficiency is quantified in dollars. The primary goal of the plant's design and operation is to produce electricity at the lowest possible cost. The plant's efficiency is one of the numerous variables that affect the cost of energy. Unfortunately, the most thermally efficient plant is typically not the most profitable. A power plant should offer a consistent flow of electricity at the lowest possible cost to the consumer. The difficulty of effectively and efficiently controlling changes in energy demand is referred to as the variable load problem at a power plant. The base load, which is often a constant and steady demand, is the output level at which power plants are optimized for operation. But because of things like daily and seasonal fluctuations, industrial operations, weather, and consumer behavior, the demand for power might change throughout the day [1].

#### **Term and Factor**

#### 1. The Load Factor

It is described as the ratio of the average load to the peak load over a predetermined time period. The load factor of a power plant should be high to ensure that the facility's whole capacity is used for the longest possible time, which will minimize the cost of the electricity generated. Always, it is less than unity. A positive characteristic is a high load factor. For a given maximum demand, more power units can be produced thanks to a higher load factor, which increases average load. This allows for the distribution of the fixed cost, which is proportionate to the maximum demand, over a larger number of provided units (kWh). The entire cost of providing electric energy will decrease as a result.

## 2. The Utility Factor

It is the ratio of the annual electricity production to the station's installed plant's capacity. It can alternatively be described as the difference between a plant's rated capacity and its highest demand. Assume a plant's rated capacity is 200 mW. The utility will be equal to  $(100 \ 0.8)/(200) = 40\%$  when the plant's maximum load is 100 mW at an 80% load factor.

## **3. Plant Operating Considerations**

It measures how long the plant is actually in operation in relation to the overall length of the time under consideration.

- i. Factor for Plant Capacity: It is the ratio of the average loads over a given period of time on a piece of machinery or equipment to that item's rated capacity. A factor that will measure the reserve as well as the level of utilization of the installed equipment is required because the load and diversity factors do not affect the power plant's reserve capacity. The "Plant factor, Capacity factor, or Plant Capacity factor" is described in this context as, Plant capacity factor is equal to the product of the actual kWh produced and the maximum amount of energy that could have been produced in the same time frame. Reserve capacity is indicated by the difference between the load and capacity factors.
- **ii. Demand Factor:** Since not all of the appliances in a household will be operating simultaneously or to their utmost capacity, a consumer's actual maximum demand will always be less than his connected load. Demand factor is the ratio of a system's maximum demand to its connected load. Always, it is less than unity.
- iii. Factor Diversity: Assuming a collection of consumers exists. Experience has shown us that individual consumers' highest demands rarely materialize all at once. The diversity factor is the proportion of each person's maximal demands to the maximum demand of the entire group. It has always been bigger than togetherness. A desired quality is likewise one that has a high variety factor which is always higher than unity. Higher the value of diversity factor, with a given number of consumers, lower will be the maximum demand on the plant because diversity factor = Sum of the individual maximum demands/Maximum demand of the overall group Therefore, the plant's capacity will be reduced, resulting in fixed fees.
- iv. Load Curve: It is a curve that depicts the change in power over time. For each unit of the time period covered, it displays the value of a certain load. Hours, days, weeks, months, or years are all possible time units to take into account. It is the curve for a plant that displays the total amount of time over the course of a certain period during which the load met or surpassed the values stated.
- v. **Dump Power:** In hydroelectric facilities, this phrase is used to describe power that is accessible because there is more water than is needed to meet the load.
- vi. Solid Power: The power is what should always be accessible, even in an emergency. It is power that can always be converted into electric power, whether it is mechanical, hydraulic, or thermal.
- vii. Cold Reserve: The reserve generating capacity is that which is not currently in use but which may be used [2].

## DISCUSSION

#### **Engineering of Power Plant**

The operating but unutilized reserve generating capacity is that. Spinning Reserve This backup generating capacity, which is connected to the bus and prepared to accept the load, is what we refer to as a spinning reserve. This is a variation of the Plant Capacity Factor in that it only takes into account the actual number of hours the plant was really in operation. Thus, the Annual Plant Use Factor is calculated as follows:

(Annual kWh produced) / [Plant capacity (kW) number of operating hours of plant].

## **Design Factors for Power Plant**

The factors that affect power plant design are listed below.

- **1.** The power plant's location
- 2. The availability of water at the power plant.
- **3.** The proximity of workers.
- **4.** The cost of the power plant's land.
- **5.** The cost of operating.
- **6.** The cost of maintenance.
- 7. The cost of producing energy.
- **8.** The cost of capital [3].

## **Power Plant Type Impact on Costs**

When building a new power plant, replacing an existing one, or extending an existing one will determine the cost of the facility. Included in the cost analysis is Fixed Price covers the plant's initial purchase price, the interest rate, the cost of depreciation, taxes, and insurance. Cost of Operations comprises the costs of fuel, operating labor, upkeep, supplies, supervision, and operating taxes.

## **Entry-Level Cost**

A power plant's starting cost consists of the following:

- 1. Land.
- 2. Construction.
- 3. Equipment
- 4. Cost of installation
- **5.** Overhead costs, such as interest during building, store and storekeeping fees, and transportation costs.

## **Economics of Power Plant and Variable Load Problem**

It is preferable to remove the superstructure from the boiler house and, to the extent possible, the turbine house in order to lower the cost of construction. Utilizing a unit system, where one boiler powers one turbo generator, can lower equipment costs. Additionally, the piping system can be made simpler by getting rid of redundant components like steam headers and boiler feed headers. Auxiliaries that are redundant or on standby can be removed to further cut costs. The cost of a primary distribution system will be included in the original investment when the power plant is not located close to the load it serves [4].

## **Interest Rate**

All businesses require capital investment, which can be acquired as a loan, through bonds and shares, or from owners of personal savings. The difference between borrowed and returned funds is known as interest. It can be compounded, in which case the interest is reinvested and added to the principal, increasing the interest earned in coming years, or it can be charged at a simple rate represented as% per annum. The owner must pay interest even if he invests his own money because he would have earned revenue from it through an alternative investment or fixed deposit with a bank. Amortization is a consistent annual expense included in the periodic repayment of the debt.

## Depreciation

Depreciation takes into account the equipment's decline in quality and worth as a result of corrosion, weathering, and normal use. It also addresses the value decline brought on by equipment obsolescence. With the design and construction of facilities advancing quickly, the

obsolescence factor is crucial. It is crucial to replace outdated equipment before it reaches the end of its useful life because improved versions are now available with lower overall production costs. Therefore, it must be assumed that the plant's real life span is lower than what would often be expected of it. The depreciation cost is determined using the following techniques.

- **1.** Straight line.
- 2. Percentage.
- **3.** Sinking money.
- 4. Unit technique.

Direct Line Approach. It is the simplest and most typical approach. The estimated life of the machinery or business is first determined, along with the residual or salvage value of the same. The initial capital cost is subtracted from this salvage value, and the remaining amount is divided by the estimated life in years. As a result, the annual value of the equipment cost decrease is calculated and deducted from revenue each year as depreciation. As a result, the rate of depreciation is constant for the course of the equipment's life. When the equipment reaches the end of its useful life, a sum equal to its net cost has accrued and can be used to purchase a new plant. Use of percentages. This method bases the amount of depreciation on the equipment's real residual worth for each year while also accounting for the equipment's declining value over time. As a result, it declines year after year. Using a sinking fund. This approach is predicated on the idea that the annual uniform deduction for depreciation from income will add up to the plant's capital value at the end of the plant or equipment's useful life. With this approach, the annual sum set away is made up of annual installments and interest on all of the installments [5], [6].

#### **Energy Cost**

The largest component of operational costs in a thermal power plant is fuel. Therefore, choosing the right fuel and using it as efficiently as possible are crucial factors when designing a thermal plant. In order to save fuel costs, it is preferable to obtain the plant's optimum thermal efficiency. Fuel's price at the point of purchase, as well as its transportation and handling expenses, are all included in its cost. The hydroelectric plants' running costs are reduced because fuel is not a component in their costs. By using greater fuel quality or by incorporating better thermodynamic conditions into the plant design, the heat rate of the plant can be increased. The following factors affect how much fuel costs:

- **1.** The fuel's unit cost.
- 2. The quantity of energy generated.
- **3.** The plant's effectiveness.

#### **Cost of Labor**

Another component of operational costs is the cost of labor for plant operation. In a thermal power plant employing, the most labor is required. Fuel made of coal. Less people are needed for a diesel power plant or hydraulic power plant with an equivalent capacity. The cost of labor is significantly decreased in automatic power plants. However, even with fully automatic stations, labor costs cannot be completely reduced because they still need some labor for tasks like periodic inspection.

## **Maintenance and Repair Costs**

Maintenance is required to prevent malfunctions of the plant. Cleaning, lubricating, adjusting, and overhauling of equipment are all considered forms of maintenance. Under this heading, maintenance materials are also charged. The cost of maintenance is occasionally considered to be an arbitrary proportion. A sound maintenance strategy would keep the sets in reliable

condition and prevent the need for an excessive number of stand-by plants. Repairs are required when a plant malfunctions or stops working as a result of a mechanism defect. The cost of the repairs, which can be minor, significant, or routine maintenance, is deducted from the equipment's depreciation fund. Due to the more complicated structure of the primary equipment and auxiliary components in the former, this cost factor is more expensive for thermal plants than hydro-plants [7].

## **Storage Cost**

Other than gasoline, the goods that are considered consumable stores include things like lubricating oil and greases, cotton waste, small tools, chemicals, paints, and other things. In thermal power stations as opposed to hydroelectric power stations, this expense occurs more frequently.

## Direction

The remuneration of the supervising staff is listed under this heading. Less breakdowns and a longer plant life are indicators of effective monitoring. The station superintendent, chief engineer, chemist, engineers, supervisors, store in charges, procurement officer, and other establishments are included in the overseeing staff. Again, thermal power plants experience this expense more frequently than hydroelectric power plants do, especially those that are coal-fed. The following taxes are included under operational head. Income tax, sales tax, social security, employee security, etc. are only a few examples.

## **Tariff or Energy Element**

Rates are the various ways that consumers are charged for using power. It is preferable to charge the user based on their energy consumption (kWh) and maximum demand (kW). The set tariff should cover all of the expenses incurred in producing the electrical energy, including fixed costs, operational expenses, and profits.

#### **Tariff Requirements**

Tariff should adhere to the following standards:

- **1.** It need to be simpler to comprehend.
- 2. Low charges should be offered for high use.
- 3. It ought to support customers with high load factors.
- 4. The maximum demand fees and energy fees should be considered.
- 5. It ought to charge less for electrical connections than for illumination.
- 6. Separate wiring and metering connections should be avoided as much as possible.

#### **Tariff Types**

The following are the different sorts of tariffs:

- 1. Flat demand rate.
- 2. Linear meters.
- **3.** Step meters.
- **4.** Block rates.
- **5.** Two-part tariffs.
- 6. Three-part tariffs [8].

The generic equation that follows can be used to derive the various tariff types:

Y = DX, EZ, and C

Where Y = the total bill for the time period under consideration.

D is the rate in kW of maximum demand.

X is the highest demand in kW.

E is the energy cost per kW.

Z = Energy used during the specified time, expressed in kWh.

C = Amount that will remain the same for the duration of each billing cycle.

The following are many types of tariffs:

- 1. Flat Demand Rate: It is based on the quantity of installed lamps and a predetermined amount of hours used each month or each year. The rate is expressed as a specific price per light or per kW of consumer demand. With this energy rate, metering technology is not necessary. The expression communicates it.
- 2. Metering in a straight line: According to this energy rate, the amount that the consumer will be charged is determined by the amount of energy spent in kWh, which is measured using a kilowatt hour meter. It's written in the formula Y = EZ. This rate has the problem that a consumer who uses no energy will not pay any money even though he has paid the power plant some money since it is ready to serve him. Additionally, because the price per kWh is constant, this tariff does not incentivize consumers to use more energy.
- **3. Step-Metered Rate:** The cost of energy use decreases in accordance with this tariff as energy consumption increases. The following is how this tariff is written.

 $Y = EZ \text{ If } 0 \le Z \le A$  $Y = E1Z1 \text{ If } A \le Z1 \le B$  $Y = E2Z2 \text{ If } B \le Z2 \le C$ 

So forth. Where A, B, and C are the maximum allowable levels of energy consumption and E, E1, and E2 are the energy rate per kWh.

- 4. Block Rate Tariff: This tariff establishes a set price per unit (kWh) for the entire or a portion of each unit, with decreasing unit prices for subsequent blocks of energy. Its definition is given by the formula Y = E1Z1 + E2Z2 + E3Z3 + E4Z4 + ....
- 5. Hopkinson Demand Rate: According to two part tariff, the overall costs are determined by the energy used and the maximum demand. The formula is Y = D. X + EZ. For the maximum demand to be tracked, a different meter is needed. The industrial loads that fall under this tariff.
- 6. Doherty Rate or three-part tariff: This tariff requires the client to pay a predetermined amount in addition to fees for the highest demand and the most energy used. The amount that will always be charged will fluctuate based on factors including labor costs, gasoline prices, and other occurrences. It is denoted by the formula Y = DX + EZ + C.

#### CONCLUSION

Power plant economics and the variable load issue are two related facets of the power generation sector that are essential to maintaining an effective and long-lasting supply of electricity. Analyzing power plants' costs, revenues, and financial performance is the focus of power plant economics. It includes analyzing capital and operating costs, comprehending revenue creation processes, doing financial analysis, and taking risk mitigation measures into account. Operators, investors, and policymakers can make well-informed choices about project finance, operation tactics, and market involvement by evaluating the economic viability and profitability of power plant investments.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] M. Hildmann, A. Ulbig, and G. Andersson, "Empirical Analysis of the Merit-Order Effect and the Missing Money Problem in Power Markets With High RES Shares," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 1560–1570, May 2015, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2015.2412376.
- [2] F. V. Hackstein and R. Madlener, "Sustainable operation of geothermal power plants: why economics matters," *Geotherm. Energy*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 10, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1186/s40517-021-00183-2.
- [3] A. Solovyev, A. Pustovgar, A. Adamtsevich, L. Shilova, K. Degtyarev, and D. Solovyev, "Power engineering: Nuclear power plants and renewable energy sources," *J. Appl. Eng. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.5937/jaes15-14950.
- [4] A. S. Brouwer, M. van den Broek, A. Seebregts, and A. Faaij, "Operational flexibility and economics of power plants in future low-carbon power systems," *Appl. Energy*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.06.065.
- [5] S. K. Venkatachary, J. Prasad, R. Samikannu, A. Alagappan, L. J. Baptist, and R. A. Raj, "MACRO ECONOMICS OF VIRTUAL POWER PLANT FOR RURAL AREAS OF BOTSWANA," *Int. J. Energy Econ. Policy*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 196–207, Aug. 2020, doi: 10.32479/ijeep.9602.
- [6] M. Abid, K. S. Karimov, M. W. Al-Grafi, S. I. Islomov, and N. H. Karimova, "THE ECONOMICS OF MICROHYDRO POWER PLANTS," *IIUM Eng. J.*, vol. 14, no. 2, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.31436/iiumej.v14i2.434.
- [7] M. Bulut And E. Özcan, "A new approach to determine maintenance periods of the most critical hydroelectric power plant equipment," *Reliab. Eng. Syst. Saf.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ress.2020.107238.
- [8] H. Zameer and Y. Wang, "Energy production system optimization: Evidence from Pakistan," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, vol. 82, pp. 886–893, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2017.09.089.

# CHAPTER 12

# ECONOMIC PLANT SELECTION: OPTIMIZING APPLICATIONS FOR COST EFFICIENCY

Dr. Yuvaraja Naik, Assistant Professor, Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>yurarajanaik@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

## **ABSTRACT:**

Economic in plant selection is the process of choosing the best power plant alternative for a certain set of circumstances and goals by applying economic concepts and analysis. In this chapter discussed about the economic in plant selection and application, advantage and disadvantages. Finding the power plant alternative that maximizes financial viability, economic efficiency, and sustainability is the goal of economic in plant selection.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Analysis Economics, Financial Analysis, Power Plant, Power Selection, Steam Power.

## **INTRODUCTION**

To ensure a reliable and long-lasting supply of electricity, power plant economics and the variable load issue are two connected aspects of the power generation industry. Power plant economics focuses on examining the costs, revenues, and financial performance of power plants. It involves performing financial analysis, understanding revenue production processes, examining capital and operational costs, and taking risk mitigation measures into account. By assessing the financial stability and return on investment of power plant investments, operators, investors, and policymakers can make well-informed decisions on project financing, operational strategies, and market participation. A power plant needs to be dependable. The electricity demand determines a power plant's capacity. A power plant should have more capacity than the expected maximum demand. The number of generating units should be at least two and preferably more. It is important to choose the number of generating units so that the plant's capacity is effectively utilized. Large size units with a high load factor have significantly low generation costs. However, a robust load sharing strategy must be used to operate the unit for the majority of the time close to its point of maximum economy.

A surplus of standbys raises the cost of generation overall and the capital investment required. Steam characteristics like throttle pressure and temperature affect a steam power plant's thermal efficiency and operational costs. At rated capacity, a boiler operates at its most efficient level. Boilers equipped with heat-recovery mechanisms like air preheaters and economizers provide an efficiency of around 90%. But gains in operating costs must be weighed against the expense of new equipment. If there is ample water available, a hydropower plant can produce power at a minimal cost. If there is a limited supply of water, the capital cost per installed unit is higher. Costs associated with land, water rights, and civil engineering work should all be appropriately taken into account when establishing a hydropower plant because they all need significant capital outlays [1].

The price of electricity transmission lines and the amount of energy lost during transmission are the other factors that affect the decision to build a hydroelectric plant. A hydroelectric plant's planning, design, and construction are challenging and take a lot of time. The location of the nuclear power plant should be in a region with few conventional electricity resources. To prevent harm from radioactive leaks following an accident, a nuclear power station should also be situated in a remote or unpopulated area. Additionally, radioactive waste disposal should be simple and plenty of water should be accessible at the site chosen. Above a unit size of 500 mW, nuclear power is competitive with traditional coal-fired steam power plants. Nuclear power plants have higher capital costs than steam power plants of equal scale. Compared to other facilities of a similar capacity, nuclear power plants require less room. The plant requires expensive upkeep.

The load center is an ideal location for the diesel power plant. The selection of the diesel power plant is based on thermodynamic factors. While higher pressure implies heavier equipment construction and more expense, higher compression ratio increases engine efficiency. For smaller outputs, diesel power plants are highly adequate. Smaller outputs are also suitable for the gas turbine power plant. A gas turbine plant is not very expensive. Despite an increase in plant efficiency due to the addition of equipment like regenerators, repeaters, and intercoolers, the cost of gas turbines rises as the sample plant is upgraded. For areas where gaseous fuel is widely available, this plant is particularly helpful.

Prime movers and generators must react fairly quickly to pick up or shed load without changing the system's voltage or frequency in order to handle the changeable load. This necessitates that the governor's actions control the fuel supply to the main engine. Due to the fact that the control supply is just for the prime mover, diesel and hydroelectric power plants can quickly adapt to changes in load. Control is necessary for both the turbine and the boilers in a steam power plant. Boiler control for feeding air, feeding water, feeding fuel, etc. can be manual or automatic. Steam power plants cannot quickly handle the varied load because boiler control takes time to respond. Additionally, to handle a variable load [2].

## Application

The decision to build a power plant is heavily influenced by economics. Economic theory can be used to assess the financial sustainability and profitability of various power plant options. Here are a few significant ways that economics is used in plant selection:

- 1. Cost Analysis: Economics is useful in doing thorough cost analyses of various choices for power plants. This involves assessing each plant's capital costs, operating costs, fuel costs, maintenance costs, and other expenditures. The overall costs of various plant options allow decision-makers to examine the viability of each option economically and make wise decisions.
- 2. Lifecycle Cost Assessment: Economics makes it easier to evaluate the expenses associated with a power plant's whole lifecycle. This entails taking into account all plant-related expenses, including those associated with construction, use, maintenance, and decommissioning. Decision-makers can identify the most economical and financially viable solution by analyzing the lifecycle costs of several plant options.
- **3.** Levelized Cost of Electricity (LCOE): In the power generation sector, the LCOE is a commonly used economic indicator. It indicates the typical price of producing energy from a particular power station over the course of its operational life. The most competitive and financially appealing power plant option can be found by comparing various power plant options using the LCOE calculation.
- 4. Financial Analysis: When analyzing the financial implications of different power plant options, economic principles are used. This entails analyzing financial variables such as return on investment (ROI), net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), payback period, and others. Financial analysis enhances investment decision-making by assisting decision-makers in understanding the profitability and financial risks related to each plant choice.

## DISCUSSION

The key consideration of a power plant's design is economy. Economics of power plants play a key role in regulating the total cost of power to the user. The cost per kWh for power delivery to the user should be as low as possible. Fixed costs and operating costs combine to make up the entire cost of electricity generating. Taxes, insurance, interest on capital, and managerial costs are examples of fixed costs. Fuel, labor, maintenance, stocks, and supervision are all included in operating costs.

- **1.** Choosing equipment with a longer lifespan and the right capacity, the cost of power generation can be decreased.
- 2. Operating the power plant with a high load factor.
- **3.** Increasing the power plant's effectiveness is
- **4.** Performing appropriate maintenance on the machinery in power plants to prevent plant failures.
- **5.** Ensuring correct supervision is maintained since effective supervision results in fewer breakdowns and longer plant life.
- 6. Using a plant with a straightforward design that doesn't require highly skilled workers.

The fixed cost and operating cost play a role in power plant selection. In the case of a nuclear power plant, fuel prices are generally low, fixed costs are considerable, and there are significant operating and maintenance expenses. In a diesel power plant, the cost of fuel is fairly high, and in a hydroelectric power plant, the fixed costs are considerable—between 70 and 80 percent of the cost of production. The largest component of a steam power plant's operational costs is fuel. The following is a typical breakdown of a steam power station's generating costs:

- 1. 30-40% of the cost of fuel.
- **2.** 50–60% of the plants fixed costs.
- 3. Costs of operation and upkeep range from 5% to 10%.

The load at which the power generating units can operate most efficiently, or at nearly full load, is what should be used. Choosing the number of sets to meet the load curve as closely as possible is how to choose the size and number of producing units for the power plant. A power plant must constantly maintain the consistency and reliability of its power supply. With an improvement in efficiency, the generating equipment's capital cost rises in an electric power plant. Since fuel consumption declines as cycle efficiency rises, the advantage of this increase in capital investment will be reflected in lower fuel prices [3].

## **Comparison between the Power Generation and Industrial Production**

Power generation has a direct impact on industrial production. Since power is a huge issue in India. Giving the industries access to electricity around-the-clock is not practical. Each machine in an industrial setting depends on electricity to operate, so any issue with the supply of energy will immediately affect the level of production in that industry. A power producing unit is therefore required to run a plant for 24 hours. Additionally, as we will discover in the following chapters, the power generation unit might be of any type.

## Load Curves

The consumers control the load demand on a power system, and for a system servicing both industrial and household users, it varies within large bounds. This type of load variation might be thought of as daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. These curves, which represent the load demanded by consumers at any given time, are for a day and for a year. Chronological load curves are the name given to such load curves. A new sort of load curve called as a load

duration curve is created if the ordinates of the chronological load curves are placed in descending order of magnitude, with the highest ordinates on the left. Such a curve is depicted. Any point on this curve can be chosen, and its abscissa will display how many hours per year the load exceeds the value indicated by its ordinate. The energy load curve or integrated duration curve is a different kind of curve. This line is drawn between the load in kW or MW and the overall amount of energy produced in kWh. If a point on this curve is selected, its abscissa will display the total energy generated at or below the load indicated by the point's ordinate in kWh. The Base Load" refers to the portion of the curve that must be supplied for virtually the entire number of hours in a year, while the "Peak Load" refers to the portion of the curve that must be given for a comparatively small number of hours annually.

#### Scope

The use of economics to the process of choosing power plants is extensive and touches on a number of crucial aspects. Here are some factors that fall under the purview of economics while choosing plants. Cost evaluation Economics is incredibly important when assessing the costs of various power plant solutions. This entails estimating all costs incurred during the plant's lifetime, including startup costs, ongoing operating costs, fuel costs, maintenance costs, and other costs. Comparing the economic and financial sustainability of various plant solutions is made easier with the aid of cost analysis. Economics makes it easier to do financial analysis, which entails evaluating the financial risks, return on investment, and profitability of various options for power plants. In order to enhance investment decision-making and financial planning, it comprises assessing financial parameters including net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), payback duration, and other indicators.

Economics helps to identify and manage risks related to investments in power plants. Risk assessment and mitigation. Analyzing variables such fuel price volatility, regulatory shifts, political ambiguity, technological risks, and market risks is part of this process. Decision-makers can reduce financial risks and improve the stability of power plant operations by performing risk assessments and developing risk mitigation strategies. Market analysis: Economics offers a framework for examining the dynamics of the energy market. This entails researching elements including electricity supply, demand, pricing, market structures, and regulatory frameworks. Understanding the competitive environment, evaluating market potential, and matching plant selection with current market circumstances are all made easier with the aid of market analysis. Economics plays a part in assessing the environmental effects of potential power plant solutions. It involves weighing the costs and advantages of emissions reduction, environmental regulation compliance, and environmental compliance.

Decision-makers can choose plants that support sustainability objectives and adhere to environmental regulations by taking the environment into account. Economics is useful in determining how Policies and Regulations affect the choice of Power Plants. This entails assessing carbon pricing methods, renewable energy targets, feed-in tariffs, subsidies, and incentives. Decision-makers can find plant solutions that match regulatory criteria by analyzing the policy landscape and using policy assistance to increase economic viability. Comparative Analysis: Economics makes it easier to compare various power plant options. Various technologies, including coal, natural gas, renewable energy, and energy storage, are assessed for their financial performance, cost effectiveness, and risk profiles. Based on specific project needs and objectives, comparative analysis aids in determining the most economically and technically suitable plant choice [4], [5].

## Application

Making well-informed decisions based on a power plant's financial viability and economic efficiency requires the application of economics to plant selection. Here are a few significant ways that economics is used in plant selection:

- 1. Cost Analysis: Economics is useful in doing thorough cost analyses of various choices for power plants. This involves assessing each plant's associated operating costs, maintenance costs, fuel costs, and other expenses. Decision-makers can evaluate each option's economic viability and cost-effectiveness by comparing the overall costs of several plant options.
- 2. Financial Evaluation: Economics makes financial evaluation easier by evaluating the viability and financial performance of potential power plant solutions. Financial indicators including return on investment (ROI), net present value (NPV), internal rate of return (IRR), payback period, and cash flow analysis are all examined in this process. Decision-makers can better grasp the risks and potential financial gains of any plant option thanks to financial analysis.
- **3. Risk Assessment and Mitigation:** Economics encourages the evaluation and reduction of risks while choosing plants. Analyzing the financial, technological, policy, and market risks connected to various plant options is part of this process. Decision-makers can create risk mitigation strategies and make more informed decisions that reduce possible financial losses by identifying and measuring risks.
- 4. Market Analysis: Economics is useful in examining the dynamics of the energy market. This entails assessing market competitiveness, price patterns, regulatory frameworks, and demand and supply for power. By taking into account variables including market prices, demand estimates, and governmental support, market analysis enables decision-makers to evaluate the market potential and profitability of various plant options.
- 5. Effects on Environment: Economics plays a part in assessing the environmental effect of potential power plant solutions. Analysis of the costs and gains associated with environmental compliance, including the use of emissions reduction technologies and adherence to environmental standards, is required. Decision-makers can choose plants that support sustainability objectives and adhere to environmental regulations by taking the environment into account.
- 6. Government Policy: Analysis of government incentives and policy frameworks for electricity generation is aided by economics. This entails assessing subsidies, tax breaks, feed-in tariffs, goals for renewable energy, and carbon pricing systems. Decision-makers can better comprehend the effects of policies on the commercial feasibility and profitability of various plant options with the aid of policy analysis.
- 7. Comparative Analysis: Economics makes it easier to compare various fuels and technology for power plants. This entails weighing the costs, advantages, and dangers of many solutions, including energy storage, coal-fired plants, natural gas plants, renewable energy sources (solar, wind, and hydro), and coal-fired plants that use other fuels. In order to choose the plant alternative that best meets the criteria and goals of a given project, comparative analysis is helpful [6], [7].

#### **Advantages of Choosing Plant Based Power Plants**

There are various benefits to using economics when choosing plants for power plants. Here are a few significant benefits:

- 1. Cost Effectiveness: Economics aids in determining the most economical design for a power plant. Decision-makers can choose the option that gives the lowest overall costs over the plant's lifecycle by conducting cost assessments and comparing the total costs of several plant options. This encourages the production of electricity at the lowest possible cost and guarantees the best possible use of available funds.
- **2. Financial Viability:** Economics is a key factor in determining if various solutions for power plants are financially viable. Decision-makers can assess each plant

option's profitability, return on investment, and other financial indicators through financial analysis. This aids in choosing solutions that are compatible with the organization's financial objectives and investing standards.

- **3. Risk Management:** The economics of plant selection helps efficient risk management. Determining and reducing risks related to investments in power plants can be done by decision-makers by conducting risk assessments and examining market and policy considerations. Better risk management techniques can then be used, lowering financial exposure to unknown circumstances and raising the likelihood of long-term success.
- **4. Planning:** Economics offers a foundation for long-term planning in the choice of power plants. Decision-makers can take into account lifetime costs, evaluate market trends, and evaluate regulatory frameworks to make choices that are in line with current and future market conditions. This encourages long-term sustainability and lowers the possibility of expensive adjustments or early plant retirements.
- **5. Integration of the Energy Market:** Economics aids in coordinating plant selection with the energy market's dynamics. Decision-makers can choose plant solutions that are economically competitive and financially viable within the current market conditions by analysing market prices, incentives, and legislative frameworks. This guarantees that the power plant can run profitably and contribute to the wider energy market's efficiency and stability.
- 6. Environmental Factors: Economic considerations make it possible to assess environmental factors while choosing plants. Decision-makers can weigh the advantages and disadvantages of various plant alternatives in terms of their effects on the environment and their adherence to legal requirements. This encourages choosing ecologically friendly power plants that reduce harmful environmental externalities and support a cleaner, greener energy industry.

#### Disadvantages

While choosing plants for power plants is heavily influenced by economics, there are a few potential drawbacks that should be taken into account. These consist of:

- 1. Limited Analysis: Economic assessments frequently concentrate on financial variables and might not account for all important aspects of plant selection. Economic analyses alone might not completely account for other crucial factors like long-term sustainability, social ramifications, and environmental repercussions. To ensure a thorough and fair decision-making process, it is crucial to add other evaluation techniques to economic analyses.
- 2. Uncertainty and Assumptions: Assumptions and forecasts regarding future market circumstances, fuel prices, policy frameworks, and other variables are made as part of economic assessments. These presumptions might not always be accurate, and uncertainty can have a big impact on how accurately economic evaluations turn out. The accuracy of economic models can be weakened by changes in market dynamics or unanticipated policy changes, which can also have an impact on plant selection's results.
- **3.** Complexity and Expertise: Conducing thorough economic analysis necessitates knowledge of the financial, energy, and economic markets. Decision-makers without specialized knowledge may find it difficult to comprehend and interpret economic models and assessments. Lack of experience might result in biases, errors, or incorrect interpretations of economic data, potentially affecting the results of plant selection.

- 4. Overreliance on Short-Term Financial Indicators: Economic evaluations sometimes place a premium on short-term financial indicators like payback duration and return on investment, which may favor some plant alternatives over others. Financial viability is important, but if short-term measures are overemphasized, it may be easy to ignore the long-term advantages and dangers of various plant technologies, energy sources, and environmental concerns.
- **5. Regulatory Frameworks:** Economic assessments presumptively take into account stable market conditions and regulatory frameworks. The economics of power plants can, however, be severely impacted by policy changes and the volatility of the energy markets. The economic sustainability of a chosen plant choice might be undermined by sudden changes in market prices, subsidies, or regulatory restrictions, potentially posing financial risks or necessitating pricey revisions.
- 6. Externalities and Non-Monetary Considerations: Economics has a history of emphasizing monetary costs and benefits, which may not adequately account for externalities and non-monetary factors related to the functioning of power plants. Beyond standard economic evaluations, variables including environmental effects, social repercussions, public health issues, and community acceptance are important for thorough plant selection [8].

## CONCLUSION

Making educated judgment's that maximize financial viability, economic efficiency, and sustainability requires the application of economics to the selection of plants for power plants. Decision-makers can examine the economic viability and profitability of each choice by using economic analysis to assist them evaluate the costs, financial performance, and risks associated with various plant options. Economics offers a thorough framework for assessing the financial sustainability and prospective returns of investments in power plants by taking into account elements such as capital costs, operational costs, fuel costs, market dynamics, environmental effects, and policy frameworks.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] M. M. Ehsan, S. Duniam, J. Li, Z. Guan, H. Gurgenci, and A. Klimenko, "Effect of cooling system design on the performance of the recompression CO2 cycle for concentrated solar power application," *Energy*, vol. 180, pp. 480–494, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2019.05.108.
- [2] H. Yousefi, H. Hafeznia, and A. Yousefi-Sahzabi, "Spatial Site Selection for Solar Power Plants Using a GIS-Based Boolean-Fuzzy Logic Model: A Case Study of Markazi Province, Iran," *Energies*, vol. 11, no. 7, p. 1648, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11071648.
- [3] T. Soha, L. Papp, C. Csontos, and B. Munkácsy, "The importance of high crop residue demand on biogas plant site selection, scaling and feedstock allocation – A regional scale concept in a Hungarian study area," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, vol. 141, p. 110822, May 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2021.110822.
- [4] H. Ishaq and I. Dincer, "A new approach in treating industrial hazardous wastes for energy generation and thermochemical hydrogen production," J. Clean. Prod., vol. 290, p. 125303, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.125303.
- [5] M. Gadalla and M. Saghafifar, "A concise overview of heliostat fields-solar thermal collectors: Current state of art and future perspective," *Int. J. Energy Res.*, vol. 42, no. 10, pp. 3145–3163, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.1002/er.4041.

- [6] P. S. Fennell, S. J. Davis, and A. Mohammed, "Decarbonizing cement production," *Joule*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 1305–1311, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.joule.2021.04.011.
- [7] G. W. Kite, "Simulating Columbia River flows with data from regional-scale climate models," *Water Resour. Res.*, vol. 33, no. 6, pp. 1275–1285, Jun. 1997, doi: 10.1029/97WR00434.
- [8] R. Cazzaniga, M. Rosa-Clot, P. Rosa-Clot, and G. M. Tina, "Integration of PV floating with hydroelectric power plants," *Heliyon*, vol. 5, no. 6, p. e01918, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e01918.

# **CHAPTER 13**

# A BRIEF INTRODUCTION ABOUT STEAM POWER PLANT

Dr. Harish Akkera, Assistant Professor, Department of Engineering Physics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - harishsharma@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A steam power plant, sometimes referred to as a thermal power plant, is a type of energy production facility that generates electricity by using steam to turn a generator-connected steam turbine. In this chapter discussed about the steam power plant and its application and advantages etc. It is one of the most typical and often utilized styles of power plants in the world. The engineering design of steam power plants is included in the scope. This comprises choosing the right equipment, sizing parts, and developing systems to ensure efficient and dependable operation.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Coal Handling, High Pressure, Heat Power, Mechanical Energy, Power Plant.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

An essential method of generating mechanical energy is steam. The ability to produce steam from water, which is plentiful and does not react with materials used in power plant equipment very much, is a benefit. Steam is also stable at the temperature needed in the plant. Steam is used to power steam turbines, steam engines, and other devices. Where coal is abundantly accessible, steam power plants are best suited. One important way is the creation of thermal electrical power. About 60% of the total power produced in India is thermal. The pressure range for a thermal power plant can range from 10 kg/cm2 to super critical pressures, while the temperature range can range from 250°C to 650°C. The average plant load factor (P.L.F.) for thermal power plants across all of India in 1987–1988 was calculated to be 56.4%, which is the highest P.L.F. ever seen in the thermal sector.

#### **Steam Power Plant**

A steam power plant, sometimes referred to as a thermal power plant, is a type of energy production facility that generates electricity by using steam to turn a generator-connected steam turbine. It is one of the most typical and often utilized styles of power plants in the world. A steam power plant has the following important characteristics and elements: The heart of a steam power plant is the boiler. It is in charge of heating water using a fuel source, such as coal, natural gas, oil, or biomass, to produce high-pressure steam. After that, the steam generator's output is directed towards the steam turbine. High-pressure steam's thermal energy is transformed into mechanical energy via a steam turbine. The turbine's blades rotate as a result of the steam passing through them, which drives the rotor that is attached to the generator. As a result, the mechanical energy is converted into electrical energy. Generator: The generator transforms rotational energy into electrical energy and is coupled to the steam turbine. It is made up of a rotor and a stator, where the rotor generates electricity by rotating within a stationary magnetic field. Condenser: Steam enters the condenser after passing through the turbine and is converted back into water by transferring heat to a cooling medium, often water from a nearby water source. After that, the boiler receives the condensed water to be used again [1].

# **Cooling System**

To dissipate the waste heat from the condenser, steam power plants need a cooling system. This can be done in a number of ways, including by using a cooling tower to evaporative cool the flowing water or by coming into direct touch with a cooling medium like seawater or a river. Systems for handling and storing fuel are necessary for steam power stations that use fossil fuels like coal or oil. This covers activities including fuel preparation systems, fuel storage facilities, and fuel transportation processes. Steam power stations use a variety of emission control techniques to lessen the plant's impact on the environment. These could include selective catalytic reduction (SCR) or selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR) systems for reducing nitrogen oxide (NOx) emissions, electrostatic precipitators (ESPs) or bag houses for collecting particulate matter, and flue gas desulfurization (FGD) systems for removing sulphar dioxide (SO2). Because of their effectiveness, dependability, and scalability, steam power plants have been utilized extensively for the production of electricity. They do, however, also present environmental difficulties, particularly with regard to the emission of greenhouse gases and the consumption of fossil fuels. In order to address these environmental problems, there has been an increasing focus on creating cleaner and more environmentally friendly alternatives, such as combined-cycle gas turbine (CCGT) facilities and renewable energy sources.

## Scope

The range of steam power plants includes a variety of elements pertaining to their design, use, and upkeep. In the context of steam power plants, the following are some important areas:

- 1. Engineering Design: Included in the scope is the engineering design of steam power plants, which entails choosing the right machinery, sizing parts, and creating systems to guarantee dependable and effective operation. This involves things like the layout of the whole plant, the choice of turbine, the design of the condenser, and the design of the cooling system.
- 2. Quality Control: Coal, natural gas, oil, and biomass are just a few of the fuel types that steam power plants can use. The scope entails comparing various fuel options while taking into account elements like cost, availability, environmental impact, and fuel handling requirements. This entails creating gasoline preparation systems, fuel storage facilities, and putting fuel quality control procedures in place.
- **3. Operation and Control of the Plant:** The operation and management of steam power plants are covered in order to guarantee their best performance and efficiency. As part of this, characteristics like steam pressure, temperature, flow rates, fuel supply, combustion control, and emission control systems are monitored and managed. The maintenance of secure and dependable power generation depends heavily on efficient plant operation and control.
- 4. Maintenance Methods: Implementing maintenance methods and practices to guarantee the dependable and effective functioning of steam power plants is part of the scope of maintenance and asset management. Regular inspections, preventative maintenance, corrective maintenance, and evaluations of the reliability of the equipment are all included in this. The lifecycle of plant equipment is also optimized, and hazards related to ageing infrastructure are managed through the use of asset management solutions.
- **5. Optimization of Efficiency and Performance:** The focus includes initiatives to improve the effectiveness and performance of steam power plants. This entails improving heat recovery systems, turbine efficiency, boiler combustion processes, and plant productivity as a whole. In order to find chances for improvement, the scope also includes putting advanced control systems, monitoring technologies, and performance assessment techniques into use [2].

#### DISCUSSION

A steam power plant consists of a boiler, steam turbine and generator, and other auxiliaries. High pressure, high temperature steam is produced by the boiler. Steam's heat energy is transformed into mechanical energy by the steam turbine. The mechanical energy is then transformed into electric power by the generator as shown Below in Figure. 1.Equipment required for steam power plant.

- 1. A furnace for fuel combustion.
- 2. A water-filled boiler or steam generator. Steam is created by turning water into heat in the boiler.
- 3. A main power source that uses steam's heat energy, such as an engine or turbine
- 4. A piping system for transporting water and steam.

Depending on the availability of water, fuel, and the service for which the plant is intended, the plant also needs a variety of auxiliaries and accessories in addition to the aforementioned equipment.

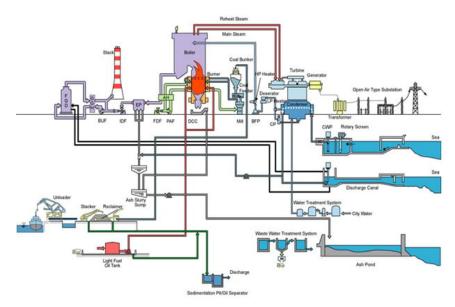


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the instrument organization of the steam power plant [Mitsubishi Power].

Circuits for feeding water and steam flow, coal and ash, air and gas and cooling water are listed in order from 1 to 4. A steam power plant that uses steam as its primary fuel operates primarily according to the Rankin cycle. Steam is produced in a boiler, then it is expanded in a prime mover, condensed in a condenser, and then it is supplied back into the boiler. The following list includes the many systems and parts used in steam power plants. High pressure boilers, prime movers, condensers, cooling towers, coal handling systems, ash and dust handling systems, draught systems, feed water purification plants, feed heaters, and air preheaters are just a few of the equipment types that are mentioned. A steam power station's schematic equipment arrangement is shown in Figure. 1.

Coal handling equipment transports coal from the power plant's coal storage yard to the boiler. The heat created when coal burns is used to turn the water in the boiler drum into steam at the right pressure and temperature. The superheated is contacted by the steam produced. The steam is thus extremely hot as it passes through the turbine. After working in the turbine die, the steam pressure is decreased. Steam exiting the turbine travels via the condenser, maintaining the low steam pressure at the turbine exhaust. The condenser's steam

pressure is influenced by the cooling water's flow rate, temperature, and the efficiency of the air removal system. The condenser can use water from a variety of sources, including rivers, lakes, and the ocean. The hot water that exits the condenser may be cooled in cooling towers and then recirculated through the condenser if there is insufficient water available. Low pressure and high pressure water heaters receive bled steam that has been extracted from the turbine at strategic extraction locations. Prior to entering the air pre-heater, air drawn from the atmosphere is heated by flue gases. The furnace then receives the heated air. After passing via a boiler, the flue gases are superheated tubes pass through the dust collector, economizer, air pre-heater, and chimney before being discharged to the atmosphere. The components of a steam condensing system are as follows. Condenser cooling water pump, hot well, cooling tower, cooling water, and condenser. Air extraction pump, Boiler feed pump, Condensate air extraction pump and Construct a water pump [3], [4].

#### **Design of Power Stations**

Designing power plants needs extensive experience. The following steps make up a successful design:

- 1. Site selection.
- 2. Power plant capacity estimation.
- 3. The choice of turbines and any supporting equipment.
- 4. Boiler selection and related equipment.
- 5. Fuel handling system design.
- 6. Condenser selection.
- 7. The cooling system's design.
- 8. Design of the steam and water piping system
- 9. (xi) Choosing an electrical generator
- 10. Instrument design and management
- 11. The power plant's design and layout. The design of the power plant is heavily influenced by the quality of the coal used in steam power plants. The following are the various elements that should be taken into account while designing boilers and coal handling units:
  - a. Ash's slagging and erosional characteristics.
  - b. Water content of the coal. In pulverized fuel power plants in particular, excessive moisture leads to new issues.
  - c. A coal's burning properties.
  - d. Ash's corrosive properties.

#### **Steam Power Plant Characteristics**

The following are qualities that a steam power plant should have:

- 1. Greater effectiveness.
- 2. A lower price.
- 3. The capacity to burn coal, particularly coal with a high ash concentration and subpar coals.
- 4. Lessened air pollution's negative effects on the environment.
- 5. A decreased need for water.
- 6. Higher availability and reliability

## Handling of Coal

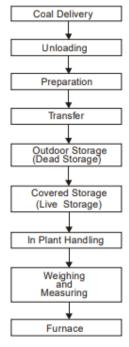
One of the key elements of plant cost is the equipment used to deliver coal. The following are the various steps in coal handling (Figure. 2).

1. Coal delivery.

- 2. Unloading.
- 3. Preparation.
- 4. Preparation.
- 5. Transfer.

Storage options include:

- 1. Covered storage.
- 2. Outdoor storage.
- 3. Indoor handling.
- 4. Weighing and measuring.
- 5. Feeding coal into a furnace.



# Figure 2: Diagrame showing the basics steps involved in the coal handling [Ppe A.K Raja].

Power plants located close to water or rivers receive coal from supply ports via ships or boats, whilst power plants located farther from water or rivers receive coal via rail or trucks. If no railway infrastructure is available, coal is transported by trucks. Depending on how coal is delivered to the power plant, a certain piece of equipment must be utilized to unload it. Trucks can dump coal directly into outdoor storage, thus there is no need for an unloading system if coal is delivered that way. The usage of lift trucks with scoop makes handling coal simple. When coal is transported by railway wagons, ships or boats, the unloading process may be completed using cranes, grab buckets, rotary car dumpers, car shakes or coal accelerators. Although expensive, rotary vehicle dumpers are quite effective in loading closed wagons. Crushers, breakers, sizes, driers, and magnetic separators can be used to prepare (size) coal when it is delivered in the form of large lumps and is not the correct size. Following preparation, coal is moved using the following ways to the dead storage:

- 1. Conveyor belts.
- 2. Screw conveyors
- 3. Lifts with buckets.
- 4. Utilize buckling elevators.
- 5. Skip hoists

# 6. Conveyor for flights.

A belt conveyor is depicted. It consists of a belt that never ends. Crossing two end drums in succession. A supporting roller is offered at the center at a certain distance. The belt is composed of canvas or rubber. Long distance coal transportation can be done with a belt conveyor. It is utilized in big and medium-sized power plants. The system does not have a significant starting cost, and its power usage is likewise moderate. Coal can be successfully lifted by a belt conveyor at an angle of around 20. The range of belt conveyors' typical speeds is 200 to 300 rpm. As opposed to other varieties, this conveyor is recommended. Belt conveyor benefits include:

- 1. It runs efficiently and cleanly.
- 2. In comparison to other systems, it uses less electricity.
- 3. Rapid and continuous discharge of large amounts of coal is possible.
- 4. Transportable materials can be moved up mild inclines.

It is made up of a shaft and an infinite helicoid screw. The screw moves the coal from the feeding end to the discharge end while it is revolving in a trough. This approach is appropriate when moving coal over shorter distances and there are physical constraints. The system has a modest upfront cost. It has the drawbacks of having a high power consumption and having significant screw wear. Screw rotation varies from 75 to 125 rpm.

# **Application of Steam Power Plants**

For many years, steam power plants have been utilized extensively for the production of electricity and a variety of industrial uses. Here are a few typical uses for steam power plants:

- 1. Large-Scale Electricity: Large-scale electricity production is typically accomplished by steam power plants. The fundamental idea is to rotate a turbine that is coupled to a generator using steam, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy. These power plants are frequently found in utility-scale installations for the production of electricity.
- 2. **Steam Power Plants:** Steam power plants are essential in a number of industrial operations that need for high-temperature steam. Steam power plants are frequently used by industries including petroleum refining, chemical manufacture, paper making, and food processing to supply the necessary heat and power for their processes.
- 3. **Heat and Power:** Cogeneration, sometimes referred to as combined heat and power (CHP), can be built into steam power plants. When electricity is produced, waste heat is produced. In cogeneration systems, this waste heat is recovered and used for various purposes, such as heating buildings, producing steam for industrial processes, or driving absorption chillers for air conditioning.
- 4. **District Heating**: Steam power plants are utilized to provide district heating in some urban areas. Residential, commercial, and institutional buildings receive heat from high-pressure steam delivered through a system of pipes for space heating and hot water.
- 5. **Desalination:** To create fresh water from saltwater or brackish water, steam power plants can be linked with desalination systems. The steam is used to evaporate and then condense water, leaving behind the salts and impurities, by utilizing waste heat from the power plant.
- 6. **Mechanical Drive:** In power plants, steam turbines can also be utilized to directly power mechanical devices like fans, pumps, and compressors. This application is frequently used in industrial processes where both the generation of energy and mechanical power are necessary [5], [6].

#### **Advantages of Steam Power Plants**

Steam power plants provide a number of benefits, which have helped make them popular in the production of electricity and other industrial uses. The following are some major benefits of steam power plants:

- 1. **High Thermal Efficiency:** Steam power plants, particularly those that are large-scale, can attain high thermal efficiency. With cutting-edge technologies like supercritical and ultra-supercritical boilers, modern steam power plants can reach efficiency of over 40%, outperforming older coal-fired facilities.
- 2. **Fuel Flexibility:** Coal, natural gas, oil, biomass, and even municipal solid waste are all acceptable fuels for steam power plants. Because of their ability to respond quickly to changes in fuel supply and cost, power plant operators are better able to secure and reliable supply energy.
- 3. **Infrastructure:** Steam power plants come with an energy storage capability built right in. Extra power can be used to create more steam through the usage of steam, which can then be stored in boilers as high-pressure steam. During times of heavy demand, this stored energy can be quickly transformed back into electricity, ensuring grid stability and load balancing. A well-established infrastructure exists for the design, construction, and operation of steam power plants because they have been in use for a long time. In areas where the necessary infrastructure, such as transmission lines and cooling systems, already exists, installing steam power plants is made easier as a result.
- 4. **Scalability:** Steam power plants can be scaled and designed to meet a variety of power needs. The scalability of steam power plants enables variable deployment dependent on the region's energy requirements, from small-scale industrial applications to large-scale utility power plants. Steam power plants are capable of being set up for cogeneration or combined heat and power (CHP) systems. This enhances total energy efficiency and lowers greenhouse gas emissions by allowing for the simultaneous production of useful heat and electricity.
- 5. **Technology Maturity:** Steam power plants gain from being a technology that is established and well-known. They are dependable and affordable solutions for energy generation since they have access to a multitude of operating experience, expertise, and maintenance practices [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

For many years, steam power plants have been essential for producing energy and serving a variety of industrial purposes. High efficiency, fuel flexibility, energy storage capacity, established infrastructure, scalability, and the potential for combined heat and power generation are just a few benefits they provide. Steam power plants are dependable and affordable solutions for electricity generation due to their developed technology and operational experience. However, it's crucial to take into account how steam power plants affect the environment, especially in terms of greenhouse gas emissions and air pollution.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] S. Alotaibi, F. Alotaibi, and O. M. Ibrahim, "Solar-assisted steam power plant retrofitted with regenerative system using Parabolic Trough Solar Collectors," *Energy Reports*, vol. 6, pp. 124–133, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.egyr.2019.12.019.
- [2] J. G. Pretorius, M. J. Mathews, P. Maré, M. Kleingeld, and J. van Rensburg, "Implementing a DIKW model on a deep mine cooling system," *Int. J. Min. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 29, no. 2, pp. 319–326, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijmst.2018.07.004.
- [3] R. Syahputra, A. Wahyu, K. Purwanto, and F. Mujaahid, "Dynamic Performance of

Synchronous Generator in Steam Power Plant," Int. J. Adv. Comput. Sci. Appl., vol. 10, no. 12, 2019, doi: 10.14569/IJACSA.2019.0101251.

- [4] S. Kabiri, M. H. Khoshgoftar Manesh, M. Yazdi, and M. Amidpour, "Dynamic and economical procedure for solar parallel feedwater heating repowering of steam power plants," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, vol. 181, p. 115970, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2020.115970.
- [5] M. Tontu, B. Sahin, and M. Bilgili, "An exergoeconomic–environmental analysis of an organic Rankine cycle system integrated with a 660 MW steam power plant in terms of waste heat power generation," *Energy Sources, Part A Recover. Util. Environ. Eff.*, pp. 1–22, Jul. 2020, doi: 10.1080/15567036.2020.1795305.
- [6] S. Khalid *et al.*, "Intelligent Steam Power Plant Boiler Waterwall Tube Leakage Detection via Machine Learning-Based Optimal Sensor Selection," *Sensors*, vol. 20, no. 21, p. 6356, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.3390/s20216356.
- [7] I. Dincer and H. Al-Muslim, "Thermodynamic analysis of reheat cycle steam power plants," *Int. J. Energy Res.*, vol. 25, no. 8, pp. 727–739, Jun. 2001, doi: 10.1002/er.717.
- [8] A. M. K. Vandani, M. Bidi, and F. Ahmadi, "Exergy analysis and evolutionary optimization of boiler blowdown heat recovery in steam power plants," *Energy Convers. Manag.*, vol. 106, pp. 1–9, Dec. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2015.09.018.

# **CHAPTER 14**

# METHODS FOR FURNACE FUEL FIRING IN STEAM POWER PLANTS

Mr. Ashish Srivastav, Assistant Professor, Department Of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>ashishsrivastava@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Complete fuel combustion inside the boiler furnace is necessary to achieve the highest fuel combustion efficiency. For such, an adequate supply of air and proper fuel and air mixing are essential. It is also necessary to maintain an adequate supply of fuel particles for optimum combustion. In this chapter discussed about the method of fuel firing for steam power plant and hand firing and mechanical firing also discussed as a method of a fuel firing in furnace.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Combustion Gases, Fuel Firing, Fuel Burn, Fuel Combustion, Power Plant.

# **INTRODUCTION**

Complete fuel combustion inside the boiler furnace is necessary to achieve the highest fuel combustion efficiency. For such, an adequate supply of air and proper fuel and air mixing are essential. It is also necessary to maintain an adequate supply of fuel particles for optimum combustion. The steam boiler's temperature should be produced by combustion, which also maintains it steadily. Additionally, the methods for firing steam boilers are designed so that the system can be readily managed and that the amount of operation and maintenance is kept to a minimum. There are primarily two ways to ignite a steam boiler using coal as fuel. One uses solid fuel, and the other uses pulverized fuel. The two most common types of solid fuel firing systems are

- **1.** Handgun Fire.
- **2.** Fired by mechanical means.

Smaller boilers can run on a hand firing method. This technique was frequently employed in the past to power coal-fired locomotives. Here, shovels are used often to insert coal chips into the boiler [1], [2].

# **Automatic Stoker Firing**

Mechanical stoker firing is the term used to describe the method of firing a steam boiler when fuel, specifically coal, is added to the steam boiler furnace using a mechanical stoker. In general, mechanical stoker firing systems come in two different flavors. Mechanical under Feed Stoker Combustion occurs on the grate in this instance. Under the grate, main air is fed. The top of the grate is where secondary air is permitted. Fresh coal pushes the burned coal downward as it burns. As seen, rams are used to force the fresh coal onto the grate. Against the main air flow, the ignition occurs downward. The flammable material is entirely burned after passing through the bed. There is rapid combustion. Along with primary air, the combustion gases and light ash contents are carried away to space. The heavier ash contents descend over the grate and eventually land in the ash pit [3].

## **Burning Solid Coal with a Travel Grate Stoker**

In this instance, the coal is burned on a chain grate that slowly advances continually. Combustion occurs as the coal moves from the furnace's first end to its last end. At the conclusion of the combustion, heavier ash contents gravitationally fall into the ash pit while the grate chain travels like a conveyor belt. Primary air carries away the lighter ash fragments and combustion gases. The coal is ground into a fine powder and then combined with enough air to maximize its calorific value. To accomplish the most efficient combustion process, the steam boiler furnace is ignited with a mixture of coal powder and air. The most contemporary and effective method of firing a boiler is with pulverized fuel. Pulverization increases the coal's surface area, which reduces the amount of air needed for combustion. This form of boiler firing loses substantially less heat because it requires less fuel and air overall. Thus, the desired temperature can be attained with ease.

Pulverized coal firing improves the overall efficiency of a steam boiler since combustion is the most efficient process. It is considerably simpler to handle lighter coal dust than heavy coal chips, thus it is simple to manage the output of the boiler by adjusting the fuel supplied to the furnace. As a result, changes in system load can be handled without issue. Along with these benefits, the pulverized coal burning technique has a number of drawbacks. The like Installing this plant requires a significant upfront investment. This plant has a high initial investment cost and a high ongoing operating cost due to the installation and operation of a separate pulverization plant. High thermal loss through flue gas is a result of high temperature. There is always a risk of explosion while using this type of boiler fire procedure. The removal of tiny ash particles from exhaust gases is another challenging and expensive task. Additionally, a pulverized system produces more ash particles in the exhaust gases [4].

# **Particle Processing**

Here is a basic explanation of the pulverization process.

- 1. Coal is initially crushed by a preliminary crasher. The coal is crushed to a maximum size of 2.5 cm.
- **2.** After that, a magnetic separator is used to remove any iron from the coal after it has been crushed. Iron must be eliminated because if it isn't, pulverizing iron particles will spark, creating an unwelcome fire hazard.
- **3.** After that, the crushed coal is carefully dried before being ground. After drying, the moisture content must be less than 2%.
- **4.** The coal is then re-crushed into tiny fragments in a ball mill. Pulverization is the name given to this action.
- 5. The pulverized coal is then fluidized with air and added to the furnace.

## **Hand Firing**

This is a quick and easy way to fire coal into the boiler. There is no financial outlay necessary. Smaller plants are used with it. This kind of fuel burning is a discontinuous operation, and the size of furnace that can be burned by it effectively is limited. When adding new coal to the furnace, the supply of air needs to be adjusted every time. The fuel bed is supported and air is admitted for combustion using a hand-fired grate. The total area of air apertures during burning coal varies from 30 to 50% of the total grate area. The grate area needed for an installation relies on a number of elements, including the heating surface, the operating pressure, and the kind of fuel that will be burned. Air holes range in size from 3 to 12 mm. The grate's design should allow incoming air to keep it consistently cool. It ought to make ash flow easily. Cast iron is used to make hand-fired grates. Depicts the various styles of hand-fired grates. Vertical circular shaking grates are utilized in large furnaces.

# **Stokers Mechanical Firing**

In medium- and large-scale power plants, mechanical stokers are frequently utilized to feed solid fuels into the furnace. The following are some of the many benefits of stoker firing:

- **1.** The furnace can accept large amounts of fuel. Consequently, a higher combustion capacity is attained.
- 2. Lesser fuel grades burn more readily.
- 3. Stoker are self-cleaning and save labor by not requiring ash management.
- **4.** By using stokers and feeding coal at a consistent rate, superior furnace conditions can be maintained.
- **5.** Stokers conserve coal and boost the effectiveness of coal-fired power plants. Stokers' higher operating and repair expenses as a result of high furnace temperatures are their principal drawbacks.
- 6. The following two guiding concepts govern how different types of stokers operate: The overfeeding theory. This theory states that the principal air enters the grate from the bottom. The grate is heated as the air passes through the apertures in the grate, and the grate is cooled as the air passes through the openings in the grate [5].

## DISCUSSION

The manner of fuel burning in the furnace in a steam power plant typically relies on the type of fuel employed. In a steam power plant furnace, the following fuel burning techniques are the most popular. In many coal-fired power plants, this technique is known as pulverized coal firing. Burners are used to blow the powdered coal into the furnace after it has been ground into a fine powder. In order to ensure effective and controlled burning, the pulverized coal is mixed with air before combustion. High combustion efficiency and heat transport are made possible by this technology. By using the following techniques, the solid fuels are fired into the boiler:

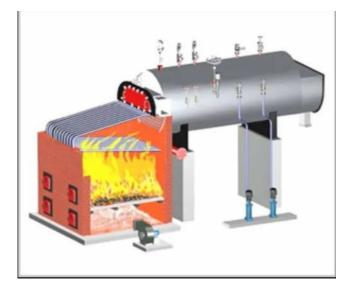
- **1.** Firing by hand.
- 2. Mechanical actuation.

# Manual Firing

This is a straightforward way to ignite coal in the boiler. There is no need to put money in it. For smaller plants, it is employed. There is a maximum furnace size that can be fired effectively using this kind of fuel burning because it is a discontinuous operation. When adding fresh coal to the furnace, adjustments must always be made to the air supply. The fuel bed is supported by a hand-fired grate that allows air to enter for burning. Between 30 and 50 percent of the total grate surface is made up of air holes when burning coal. The size of the grate needed for an installation will vary depending on the type of fuel burned, the heating surface, and the operating rating. The air holes' width ranges from 3 to 12 mm. The grating should be built so that entering air keeps it consistently cool. It must provide easy passage of the ash. Grates that are heated by hand are constructed of cast iron. The several forms of hand-fired grate into a furnace with a stationary fuel bed is depicted in Figure.1. It is divided by a grate into a furnace compartment where the fuel is burned and an ash pit where the air needed for combustion is provided. A stationary bed of burning fuel is supported by the grate, which is positioned horizontally [6].

Hand-charging the gasoline takes place through the fire door. The useable part of the grate refers to the entire area that is utilized for airflow. The fuel is repeatedly shoveled onto the burning fuel bed on the grate in a hand-fired furnace, where it is heated by the burning fuel and the hot masonry of the furnace. The fuel dries, transforms into gaseous stuff, rises into

the furnace space, mixes with the air, and burns to create a flame. The fuel that is left on the grate slowly turns into coke and is consumed.



## Figure 1: Diagrame showing the overview of the hand firing method [India Mart].

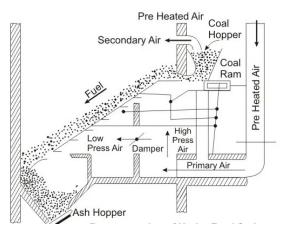
Ash remains on the grate and falls through it into the ash pit, where it is periodically collected [7], [8]. Hand-fired furnaces have a straightforward construction and are capable of burning fuel successfully, but they also have several drawbacks, which are also listed below:

- 1. A hand-fired furnace has a low efficiency.
- 2. Maintaining a furnace necessitates strenuous manual exertion.
- **3.** The fuel feed study method is not kept up to date.

Rocking grate bars can be used to mechanically clean hand-fired furnaces. The grate bars dislodge the slag, which then falls into the bunker with some of the ash without interfering with the combustion process.

## **Stokers Mechanical Firing**

In medium- and large-scale power plants, mechanical stokers are frequently utilized to feed solid fuels into the furnace in Figure.1.



# Figure 2: Diagrme showing the appeartirs orgainzation of the mechanical stock firing [Electrical 4U].

The following are some of the many benefits of stoker firing. The furnace can accept large amounts of fuel Consequently a higher combustion capacity is attained Lesser fuel grades burn more readily. Stoker are self-cleaning and save labor by not requiring ash management. By using stokers and feeding coal at a consistent rate, superior furnace conditions can be maintained. Stokers conserve coal and boost the effectiveness of coal-fired power plants. Stokers' higher operating and repair expenses as a result of high furnace temperatures are their principal drawbacks.

#### Method

In a steam power plant, the type of fuel utilized determines the fuel firing procedure. The main fuel-firing techniques employed in steam power plants are as follows:

- 1. **Pulverized Fuel Firing:** Coal-fired power facilities frequently employ this technique. Pulverized coal is coal that has been ground into a fine powder for use in pulverized fuel combustion. After that, the pulverized coal is forced into the boiler's combustion chamber, where it is combined with air and ignited. Pulverized coal is burned, resulting in high-temperature flue gases that cause the boiler to produce steam.
- 2. Stoker Firing: Solid fuels like coal, biomass, or municipal solid waste are frequently burned in stokers. Using a stoker or other similar mechanism, the fuel is mechanically supplied into the combustion chamber in this way. As the fuel passes through the combustion zone, it ignites and spreads evenly across the grate or bed. The controlled and consistent fuel input provided by stoker firing makes it appropriate for continuous operation.
- **3.** Fluidized Bed Combustion: A variety of solid fuels, including as coal, biomass, and waste materials, can be burned using the fluidized bed combustion (FBC) technique. In FBC, the fuel is fluidized by a stream of air or combustion gases and suspended on a bed of inert substances, such as sand or limestone. The fluidized bed's strong turbulence and mixing encourage effective combustion and reduce polluting emissions.
- 4. Gas Firing: Gas-fired power stations burn gaseous fuels like liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) or natural gas. In gas firing, the air and fuel are pumped separately or in a premixed state directly into the combustion chamber. Steam is produced by igniting the fuel-air mixture and using the combustion gases that result. It's crucial to remember that the particular fuel firing technique employed in a steam power plant depends on elements including the fuel type, plant layout, and operational needs. Regarding fuel availability, efficiency, emissions, and plant performance, each technique offers advantages and things to keep in mind. The best fuel firing strategy must be chosen in order to maximize plant efficiency and reduce environmental effect.

#### Application

In a furnace, the way the fuel is burned is essential for effective combustion and heat transfer. In direct-fired furnaces, fuel is burned right inside the combustion chamber, bringing the material being heated into direct touch with the combustion gases. In industrial furnaces, this approach is frequently employed for tasks like melting metals, heating ceramics, or dehydrating materials. Direct-fired furnaces are appropriate for situations that call for high temperatures and speedy heating since they transfer heat quickly and intensely. The fuel is burned in a separate chamber in indirect-fired furnaces, and the combustion gases are subsequently sent through a heat exchanger. The substance being heated is heated through the heat exchanger rather than coming into direct contact with the combustion gases. This technique is frequently employed in furnaces where upholding a controlled and hygienic environment is crucial, such as in the production of pharmaceuticals, the manufacture of food, or specific heat treatment procedures. The risk of contamination can be decreased and temperature control is improved with indirect-fired furnaces.

In high-temperature furnaces, radiant tube firing is a typical technique. This technique involves burning the fuel in a combustion chamber and passing the hot combustion gases through a network of radiant tubes inside the furnace. The material or the surfaces nearby are heated directly by the radiant heat that the radiant tubes emit. For operations requiring accurate and consistent heating, such as heat treatment, annealing, or surface hardening, radiant tube firing is effective. Solid fuels like coal or biomass are often burned in certain types of furnaces using fluidized bed firing. In this process, the fuel is fluidized by a stream of air or combustion gases while being suspended on a bed of inert substances like sand or limestone. The fluidized bed's strong turbulence and mixing encourage effective heat transfer are required, such as in some industrial boilers or waste incineration facilities, fluidized bed firing is frequently used [5].

#### Advantages

A steam power plant's method of fuel fire in a furnace comes with a number of benefits that support the plant's dependable and effective functioning. By using the right fuel firing techniques, the fuel is burned effectively, releasing the most heat energy possible. As a result, plants operate better overall and have higher thermal efficiency, which enhances the conversion of fuel into electricity. Heat transfer inside the boiler is influenced by the way the fuel is burned. The heat produced by the combustion process can be effectively transferred to the water or steam in the boiler tubes by optimizing the fuel firing method. This encourages efficient heat transmission and raises the steam power plant's total energy conversion efficiency. Various fuel firing techniques enable fuel selection flexibility. Coal, natural gas, oil, biomass, and waste materials are just a few of the fuel options available to steam power plants. The security and dependability of the fuel supply are improved by the power plant operators' ability to adjust to variations in fuel availability, price swings, and environmental factors.

Pollutant emissions, such as those of Sulphur dioxide (SO2), nitrogen oxides (NOx), and particulate matter, can be reduced by using the right fuel firing procedures and combustion management. Modern steam power plants use a variety of technologies to comply with strict environmental laws and lessen the plant's impact on the environment, such as sophisticated burners, flue gas treatment systems, and emissions controls. Various fuel firing techniques provide operational flexibility to satisfy a range of load needs. Steam power plants can react fast to changes in the demand for energy and the needs of the grid because to their capacity to adapt the fuel firing rate and combustion characteristics. This adaptability is necessary to support the introduction of renewable energy sources into the system and to preserve grid stability. The safe and dependable functioning of the steam power plant is facilitated by the use of proper fuel firing techniques. The best possible fuel combustion helps avoid problems like unstable flames, fuel-rich or fuel-lean circumstances, and potential dangers from incomplete combustion. Additionally, consistent fuel burning guarantees uninterrupted power production. The operation of steam power plants is more affordable when efficient fuel firing methods are used. Reduced fuel usage from improved combustion efficiency lowers operating expenses. Optimizing fuel firing can also increase equipment longevity, decrease maintenance needs, and improve plant performance overall, all of which lead to long-term cost benefits [3], [9].

#### CONCLUSION

A crucial component of effective and dependable power generation is the manner of fuel fire in a steam power plant boiler. The type of fuel, efficiency of combustion, necessary emissions, and operational considerations all play a role in the choice of fuel firing mode. For efficient combustion and high heat transfer, coal-fired power stations frequently use pulverized coal firing and cyclone firing. Utilizing coal, biomass, or waste materials, fluidized bed combustion (FBC) provides fuel flexibility, fewer emissions, and improved mixing. Gas fire is used to burn natural gas or other gaseous fuels because it offers short startup times and clean combustion. A backup or supplementary fuel source for liquid fuels is oil burning.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. U. Syed, N. J. Simms, and J. E. Oakey, "Fireside corrosion of superheaters: Effects of air and oxy-firing of coal and biomass," *Fuel*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.fuel.2011.03.010.
- [2] P. J. Edge, P. J. Heggs, M. Pourkashanian, P. L. Stephenson, and A. Williams, "A reduced order full plant model for oxyfuel combustion," *Fuel*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.fuel.2011.05.005.
- [3] A. Milićević, S. Belošević, N. Crnomarković, I. Tomanović, and D. Tucaković, "Mathematical modelling and optimisation of lignite and wheat straw co-combustion in 350 MWe boiler furnace," *Appl. Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2019.114206.
- [4] L. S. Paraschiv, A. Serban, and S. Paraschiv, "Calculation of combustion air required for burning solid fuels (coal / biomass / solid waste) and analysis of flue gas composition," in *Energy Reports*, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.egyr.2019.10.016.
- [5] E. E. Ayars, "Firing Refractory Brick In A Round Down-Draft Kiln With A Mechanical Stoker," J. Am. Ceram. Soc., 1924, doi: 10.1111/j.1151-2916.1924.tb17785.x.
- [6] S. Atallah *et al.*, "Initial clinical experience with a powered circular stapler for colorectal anastomosis," *Tech. Coloproctol.*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 479–486, May 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10151-020-02162-4.
- [7] D. Rakopoulos, M. Agraniotis, P. Grammelis, and E. Kakaras, "Efficient CHP-Plant Configuration for District Heating Systems Utilizing Low-Rank Coals," *J. Energy Eng.*, vol. 143, no. 4, Aug. 2017, doi: 10.1061/(ASCE)EY.1943-7897.0000417.
- [8] A. G. Kaviri, M. N. M. Jaafar, T. M. Lazim, and H. Barzegaravval, "Exergoenvironmental optimization of Heat Recovery Steam Generators in combined cycle power plant through energy and exergy analysis," *Energy Convers. Manag.*, vol. 67, pp. 27–33, Mar. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2012.10.017.
- [9] L. A. Ruth, "Energy from municipal solid waste: A comparison with coal combustion technology," *Prog. Energy Combust. Sci.*, vol. 24, no. 6, pp. 545–564, Jan. 1998, doi: 10.1016/S0360-1285(98)00011-2.

# **CHAPTER 15**

# INTRODUCTION TO BOILERS: CHARACTERISTICS AND KEY FEATURES

Dr.GulihonnenahalliArpitha, Assistant Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India. Email Id: - <u>arpithagr@presidencyuniversity.in</u>

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A boiler is a closed vessel used to heat fluid, usually water. Boiling is not always the case with fluids. In order to be used in various heating applications or processes, the heated or vaporized fluid exits the boiler sanitation, and boiler-based power generation in addition to water heating, and central heating. In this chapter discussed about the boiler and its application and advantages etc. It is an essential part of industrial processes, steam power plants, and heating systems. Boilers' potential resides in developments that increase their effectiveness, lessen their environmental impact, and meet changing energy needs.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Hot Water, Heating Recovery, Industrial Processes, Induced Draught, Natural Gas.

## **INTRODUCTION**

A boiler is a closed container or device used to heat water or any other liquid to produce steam or hot water. It is an essential part of industrial processes, steam power plants, and heating systems. Boilers are made to transport heat energy from the burning of fuel to water or another fluid, producing steam or hot water for a variety of uses. The fundamental parts of a boiler are a furnace or combustion chamber where the fuel is burned, a heat exchanger usually made of tubes or pipes that transmits heat from the combustion gases to the water, and numerous controls and safety equipment. The heat released during fuel combustion is absorbed by the liquid or water flowing through the boiler.

#### Source of Heat

Burning coal, oil, or natural gas will be the main source of heat in a fossil fuel power plant that uses a steam cycle to generate electricity. When economically feasible, biofuels like bagasse can also be used, as can byproduct fuels like the carbon monoxide-rich off gasses of a coke battery, which can be burned to heat a boiler in specific circumstances. Nuclear fission generates heat that is used to heat boilers called steam generators in nuclear power plants. Such a setup is typical in a combined cycle power plant when a gas turbine and a steam boiler are employed. It can be utilized when a high volume of hot gas is available from some process, and a heat recovery steam generator or recovery boiler can use the heat to make steam with little or no extra fuel needed. All of these systems are instances of external combustion engines since the combustion product waste gases are distinct from the steam cycle's working fluid.

#### Materials

A boiler's pressure vessel is typically constructed of steel, or traditionally, wrought iron. Due to corrosion and stress corrosion cracking, wetted components of boilers do not utilize stainless steel, particularly austenitic types. The European "Pressure Equipment Directive" allows electrically heated stainless steel shell boilers for the production of steam for sterilizers and disinfectors, however ferritin stainless steel is frequently used in superheated portions that will not be exposed to boiling water. Copper or brass are frequently used in live

steam models because they can be produced more easily in smaller boilers. Historically, copper was frequently used for fireboxes due to its better formability and higher thermal conductivity however, in more recent times, the high price of copper frequently makes this an uneconomic choice and cheaper substitutes are used in their place [1], [2].

The only material used to make boilers during the majority of the Victorian "age of steam" was the finest grade of wrought iron, with assembly done by riveting. This iron was frequently sourced from specialized ironworks, such those in the Creator Moor (UK) region, which were renowned for the superior quality of their rolled plate and were especially ideal for use in crucial applications like high-pressure boilers. The 20th century saw a shift in design practice towards the use of steel with welded construction, which is stronger and less expensive, and can be manufactured more quickly and with less effort. Modern steel boilers are much more sensitive to localized pitting and stress-corrosion than are wrought iron boilers, which corrode much more slowly. As a result, welded steel boilers have a far shorter lifespan than traditional wrought-iron boilers. For the heating vessel of home water heaters, cast iron is an option. In spite of the fact that these heaters are frequently referred to as "boilers" in various nations, their primary function is typically the production of hot water rather than steam; as a result, they operate at low pressure and attempt to prevent boiling. Cast iron is too fragile to be used in high-pressure steam boilers. Boilers come in a variety of varieties, each with unique features and uses. Typical boiler designs include:

- 1. Boilers with Fire Tubes: In fire tube boilers, hot combustion gases go through tubes that are submerged in water. Heat is transferred via the tube walls, and the hot water or steam that is produced is collected in a container referred to as a shell. Low-pressure steam generation and small-scale applications both frequently employ fire-tube boilers.
- 2. Water-Tube Boilers: Water-tube boilers contain tubes that are filled with water and heated by the combustion gases on the outside. Heat is absorbed by the water that is moving through the tubes, producing steam or hot water. Large-scale power plants and applications requiring high pressure steam frequently use water-tube boilers.
- **3. Once-Through Boilers:** A once-through boiler is a form of water-tube boiler where the water circulates continuously through the tubes without a separate steam drum. These boilers are ideal for several industrial operations and power generation because of their quick startup, high efficiency, and small design.
- 4. Electric Boilers: Electric boilers produce steam or hot water by using electricity as a source of heat. They are frequently employed in residential and commercial settings where natural gas or other fuel sources are not available [3], [4].

#### DISCUSSION

#### Energy

Burning one or more fuels, such as wood, coal, oil, or natural gas, produces heat for a boiler. Heating components of the resistance- or immersion-type are used in electric steam boilers. Additionally, steam is produced using nuclear fission as a heat source, either directly (BWR) or, more frequently, in specialized heat exchangers known as "steam generators" (PWR). The heat rejected from other processes, including gas turbines, is used to create steam in heat recovery steam generators (HRSGs).

#### **Boiler Performance**

In the ASME performance test code (PTC) for boilers ASME PTC 4 and for HRSG ASME PTC 4.4 and EN 12952-15 for water tube boilers, there are two ways to determine the boiler efficiency. Direct technique of input-output and the indirect heat-loss method.

# **Direct Method**

The direct approach of testing boiler efficiency is more practical or widespread. Power outage versus power intake for a boiler equals Q (Hg Hf) / (q GCV), where Q, rate of fuel use in kg/h GCV, gross calorific value in kcal/kg (e.g., pet coke 8200 kcal/kg) Q, rate of steam flow in kg/h Hg, enthalpy of saturated steam in kcal/kg Hf, enthalpy of feed water in kcal/kg

# Safety

Some professional specialized organizations, like the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), provide standards and regulation regulations to define and safeguard boilers properly. For instance, the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code is a standard that offers a variety of guidelines and rules to guarantee that boilers and other pressure vessels adhere to the highest levels of design, safety, and security. A lot of catastrophic injuries and property damage have historically been caused by boilers because of poorly understood technical concepts. The pressurized steam can erupt violently from thin, brittle metal shells that shatter or from inadequately welded or riveted seams. Water expands to more than 1,000 times its original volume when it is turned into steam, which moves through steam pipes at a speed of more than 100 kph (62 mph). Because of this, steam is an effective way to move energy and heat from a central boiler house to where it is needed. However, a steam-raising plant will experience scale formation and corrosion if the boiler feed water is not properly treated.

The best case scenario is an increase in energy prices, poor steam quality, decreased efficiency, shorter plant life, and unstable operation. At worst, it might result in a fatal accident and catastrophic breakdown. Injuries to the firefighters who load the coal into the fire chamber can result from collapsed or loosened boiler tubes, which can also spew scalding-hot steam and smoke out of the air intake and firing chute. Large boilers that operate factories with hundreds of horsepower have the ability to destroy entire structures. When feed water is lost from a boiler and it is allowed to boil dry, the boiler can become quite dangerous. The little cascade of incoming water rapidly boils upon contact with the superheated metal shell when feed water is subsequently delivered into the empty boiler, causing an explosive reaction that is uncontrollable even by safety steam valves. A leak in the steam supply pipes that is bigger than what the make-up water supply can replace may also need draining the boiler. The Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Company developed the Hartford Loop in 1919 as a way to help prevent the occurrence of this issue and so lower their insurance claims [5], [6].

## Accessories and Fittings for Boilers

Pressure trols are used to regulate the boiler's steam pressure. Boilers typically have 2 or 3 pressuretrols an operating pressuretrol, which regulates when the boiler fires to maintain pressure, and, for boilers with modulating burners, a modulating pressuretrol, which regulates the intensity of fire. The manual-reset pressuretrol serves as a safety by setting the upper limit of steam pressure. A safety valve is used to release pressure and avert a boiler explosion.

They are also known as sight glasses, water gauges, or water columns, and they display the amount of fluid in the boiler to the operator. They offer a way to get rid of solid particles that condense and collect on a boiler's bottom. This valve, which is often situated directly on the bottom of the boiler as its name suggests, is occasionally opened in order to force these particulates out of the boiler by using the pressure there. This device enables a tiny amount of water to continuously escape. Its goal is to keep dissolved salts from making the water in the boiler too salty. A phenomenon called as priming would result from saturation, which would create foaming and cause water droplets to be carried over with the steam. Blowing down is frequently employed to keep an eye on the chemistry of the boiler water. A type of valve

called a turncock is frequently used to manually check the liquid level in a tank. Found most frequently on a water boiler. High-pressure blow down enters this container where the steam can safely flash and be utilized in a low-pressure system or vented to atmosphere as the low-pressure lowdown flows to drain.

This system only permits the boiler to lowdown when makeup water is flowing to the boiler, transferring the most heat to the makeup water from the lowdown. Since the lowdown discharged is typically close to makeup water temperature, no flash tank is typically required. These are steel plates that are inserted into header openings to enable for inspections, tube installation, and interior surface examination. Internals of a steam drum, several screens, scrubbers, and cans. Once the water level drops below a certain level, a mechanical device or an electrode with a safety switch is used to turn off the burner or cut off fuel to the boiler in order to stop it from operating. A boiler that has been dry-fired may rupture or experience catastrophic collapse.

Foam and other lightweight non-condensable materials that tend to float on top of the water inside a boiler can be removed using a surface lowdown line. The purpose of the circulating pump is to return water to the boiler after it has lost part of its heat. A non-return stop valve in the feed water line is known as a check valve for feed water or a clack valve. This can be attached to the top, the side or the area just below the water line of the boiler. The water is delivered to the top of the boiler in this design for feed water injection. By doing this, thermal stress-related boiler fatigue may be lessened. The feed water is quickly heated and can minimize lime scale when sprayed across a number of trays. A group of tubes or bundles of tubes in the water drum or steam drum intended to cool superheated steam and supply auxiliary equipment that does not require or would be harmed by dry steam. An attachment for introducing chemicals to regulate feed water ph[7].

#### **Draught in Case of Boiler**

In order to oxidase its fuel, a fuel-heated boiler needs to supply air. Early boilers produced this stream of air, or draught, by means of convection occurring naturally in a chimney connected to the combustion chamber's exhaust. The hot flue gas rises up the chimney, drawing fresher, denser air into the combustion chamber because it is less dense than the surrounding ambient air around the boiler. Instead of using natural draught, the majority of modern boilers rely on mechanical draught. This is so that natural draught can be affected by factors like chimney height, outside air quality, and the temperature of flue gases leaving the furnace. Because of all these elements, it is difficult to achieve proper draught, making mechanical draught equipment far more dependable and cost-effective.

Induced draught, which draws exhaust gases from the boiler, forced draught, which forces fresh air into the boiler, and balanced draught, which combines the two effects, are further categories for draught types. Mechanical draught can be induced, forced, or balanced; natural draught created by using a chimney is an example of induced draught. Mechanically induced draughts come in two different varieties. The first method involves using a steam jet. By forcing flue gases onto the stack and enabling a higher flue gas velocity, the steam jet pointed in the direction of flue gas flow increases the overall draught in the boiler.

On steam-powered locomotives, which were prohibited from having tall chimneys, this practice was prevalent. The second approach entails the straightforward application of an induced draught fan (ID fan), which draws flue gases from the furnace and propels exhaust gases up the stack. The majority of induced draught furnaces run with a little bit of negative pressure. Through the use of a fan, mechanical forced draught is created by pushing air into the combustion chamber. Air is frequently carried through an air heater, which, as its name implies, heats the air entering the boiler to improve the boiler's overall efficiency. Dampers are used to regulate how much air is let into the boiler. Furnaces with forced draught often

have positive pressure. Utilizing both forced and induced draught will result in a balanced draught. With larger boilers, when the flue gases must travel a great distance over numerous boiler passes, this is more typical. The forced and induced draught fans combine their efforts to maintain the furnace pressure just below ambient levels [8].

# **Future Scope**

Boilers' potential resides in developments that increase their effectiveness, lessen their environmental impact, and meet changing energy needs. Here are some boiler-related areas of growth and possible future trends. Boiler efficiency is being further improved by ongoing research and development. Improvements in combustion technology, heat transfer surfaces, and control systems are included in this to improve overall energy conversion and lower fuel usage. As the demand for renewable energy sources rises, boilers' integration with renewable technology may be in the near future. In order to generate heat more sustainably and with less pollution, hybrid systems that combine boilers with solar thermal, geothermal, or biomass-based heating systems may be used. By continuing to develop advanced combustion technologies like fluidized bed combustion, oxy-fuel combustion, and biomass co-firing, boilers may be able to burn fuel more efficiently, with fewer emissions, and with greater fuel flexibility.

Carbon capture and emissions reduction will probably be the main priorities for boilers in the future. These emissions include greenhouse gases and other pollutants. Boiler systems may use technologies like flue gas treatment systems, selective catalytic reduction (SCR), and carbon capture and storage (CCS) to meet stricter environmental laws and lessen the effects of climate change. Boilers can operate more efficiently and perform better when using intelligent control systems and artificial intelligence (AI). In order to increase reliability, save energy, and decrease downtime, AI algorithms may optimize combustion parameters, monitor system performance in real-time, and enable predictive maintenance. To further increase energy efficiency, boilers of the future will maximize waste heat recovery. Innovative heat exchanger designs may capture and use waste heat from flue gases and industrial processes, which helps with energy conservation. These designs work in conjunction with cutting-edge heat recovery systems. Remote monitoring, data analytics, and predictive maintenance for boilers are all made possible by the digitalization and Internet of Things (IoT) integration.

Monitoring boiler performance, energy use, and emissions in real-time can help with operation optimization, better maintenance planning, and overall efficiency. Modular and compact boiler designs provide scalability dependent on heating demand and can offer flexibility in installation. Given the limited area and fluctuating load requirements in residential and small-scale commercial applications, this can be especially helpful. Boilers and energy storage systems can be integrated to enable load shifting, demand response, and increased grid stability. This improves the use of extra heat or steam produced during off-peak hours, lowering energy waste and raising system effectiveness. The future of boilers may involve their adaptation to use hydrogen as a primary or co-firing fuel due to the growing interest in hydrogen combustion technologies and addressing safety issues related to the usage of hydrogen [9].

#### Application

Boilers are used in a wide range of different businesses and sectors. Power plants frequently employ boilers to produce steam, which is subsequently utilized to power turbines and provide electricity. By heating the water in the boiler with a fuel source like coal, natural gas, or biomass, steam is created. In residential, commercial, and industrial buildings, boilers are frequently utilized for heating applications. By running hot water or steam through heat exchangers, underfloor heating systems, or radiators, they offer central heating. Boilers can be combined with various heating systems, such as hydronic heating, and are used for space and water heating. A lot of industrial processes need hot water or steam that is produced by boilers at high temperatures. Boilers are used in a variety of industries for process heating, sterilization, drying, and other purposes, including chemical manufacturing, food processing, textile production, medicines, and paper manufacturing. Boilers are used in district heating systems to produce hot water or steam, which is then transferred via a network of pipes to various buildings or facilities. For heating big regions like residential neighborhoods, hospitals, universities, and industrial complexes, this centralized heating technology is practical and economical.

Boilers are essential components in cogeneration and combined heat and power (CHP) systems, which use the heat produced during the production of electricity to heat buildings. By generating both useable thermal energy and electricity at the same time, cogeneration systems can achieve high overall energy efficiencies. Boilers are employed in a variety of industrial operations that call for steam, such as those in refineries, petrochemical facilities, power plants, and manufacturing facilities. For heating, drying, cleaning, sterilizing, and powering machinery, process steam is used. In desalination plants, boilers are used to heat seawater and create steam that powers a turbine or a multi-effect distillation (MED) process to extract freshwater from saltwater. This is a crucial use in areas with a shortage of freshwater resources. Boilers can be used to recover waste heat from power generating or industrial processes and transform it into useful energy. By utilizing waste heat that would otherwise be lost, this increases overall energy efficiency and has a smaller negative impact on the environment.

#### Advantages

Boilers are a popular option for many applications because of their many benefits. High thermal efficiency is achieved by the boilers' effective heat transmission from the fuel source to the water or other fluid. They maximize the use of heat energy while lowering fuel use and running expenses. A variety of fuels, including coal, natural gas, oil, biomass, and electricity, can be used in boilers. This fuel flexibility enables flexibility in selecting the most affordable and readily accessible fuel alternative, allowing for adaptation to shifting energy markets and environmental concerns. Boilers offer exact temperature control over the temperature of the water or steam, making it possible to regulate the temperature precisely and consistently. This is crucial for industrial activities that must adhere to strict temperature restrictions.

Boilers are appropriate for applications that call for high heating capacities since they can produce significant quantities of steam or hot water. They are capable of efficiently meeting the heating requirements of different industrial operations as well as residential, commercial, and industrial structures. Boilers are sturdy and dependable because they are made to resist high pressures and temperatures. They can deliver constant and uninterrupted heating or steam supply because they are built for long-term operation. To ensure safe operation, modern boilers are fitted with safety equipment and controls. These consist of systems for monitoring flames, temperature controls, water level indicators, and pressure relief valves. Safety is further improved by appropriate maintenance and routine inspections.

To reduce environmental effect, boilers can be fitted with cutting-edge technology and emissions control systems. Pollutant emissions, including those of sulphar dioxide (SO2), nitrogen oxides (NOx), and particulate matter, can be decreased by optimizing combustion, installing flue gas treatment systems, and installing particulate matter filters. Boilers can be integrated into cogeneration or combined heat and power (CHP) systems, which use the leftover heat from the production of electricity to heat buildings. By doing this, greenhouse gas emissions are decreased and overall energy efficiency is improved. Boilers that are properly maintained can last a very long time and provide dependable heating or steam generating. The boiler's operational life can be increased through routine maintenance and proper water treatment, which also helps prevent corrosion. Boilers are cost-effective because of their high fuel economy, lengthy operational lives, and little maintenance needs. Over the course of the equipment's life, they contribute to cost savings by providing dependable and effective heating or steam generation.

#### CONCLUSION

Boilers are essential for a number of operations, including district heating, industrial processes, power generation, and heating systems. They have a number of benefits including effective heat transfer, a range of fuel alternatives, precise temperature control, a large heating capacity, durability, and dependability. The scope of boilers will continue to expand as technology is developed to raise their effectiveness, lessen their environmental impact, and meet changing energy requirements. This entails boosting efficiency, incorporating renewable energy sources, creating cutting-edge combustion technologies, lowering emissions, using waste heat recovery, putting in place intelligent control systems, digitalization, and investigating alternative fuels like hydrogen.

# **REFERENCES:**

- R. Guo and H. Liu, "Semisupervised dynamic soft sensor based on complementary ensemble empirical mode decomposition and deep learning," *Measurement*, vol. 183, p. 109788, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2021.109788.
- [2] P. I. Hancevic, "Environmental regulation and productivity: The case of electricity generation under the CAAA-1990," *Energy Econ.*, vol. 60, pp. 131–143, Nov. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.eneco.2016.09.022.
- [3] S. Thapa, E. Borquist, A. Baniya, and L. Weiss, "Experimental and computational investigation of a MEMS-based boiler for waste heat recovery," *Energy Convers. Manag.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2015.04.061.
- [4] A. Sedić, S. Katulić, and D. Pavković, "Dynamic model of a natural water circulation boiler suitable for on-line monitoring of fossil/alternative fuel plants," *Energy Convers. Manag.*, vol. 87, pp. 1248–1260, Nov. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2014.06.059.
- [5] B. Prasartkaew and S. Sukpancharoen, "An experimental investigation on a novel direct-fired porous boiler for the low-pressure steam applications," *Case Stud. Therm. Eng.*, vol. 28, p. 101454, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.csite.2021.101454.
- [6] S. Kumar, M. Kumar, and A. Handa, "Combating hot corrosion of boiler tubes A study," *Eng. Fail. Anal.*, vol. 94, pp. 379–395, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.engfailanal.2018.08.004.
- [7] C. C. G. Nwankwo, "Boilers," in *Process Plant Equipment: Operation, Control, and Reliability*, 2012. doi: 10.1002/9781118162569.ch13.
- [8] P. Sakthi, P. Yuvarani, and S. Kiruthika, "Draft fan control using fuzzy logic in thermal power plant," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.F8599.088619.
- [9] N. Érces and L. Kajtár, "Operational Testing of a Solid Fuel Boiler with Different Fuels," *Energies*, vol. 14, no. 10, p. 2966, May 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14102966.

# **CHAPTER 16**

# COCHRAN BOILER: INTRODUCTION, APPLICATION, AND ADVANTAGES

Mr. Harsh Shrivastava, Assistant Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: <u>ershrivastava@jnujaipur.ac.in</u>

## **ABSTRACT:**

One of the multi-tube, vertical fire tube boilers with numerous horizontal fire tubes is the Cochran Boiler. In this chapter discussed about the Cochran boiler and its advantages and application, part etc. simple vertical boiler has been modified to create a Cochran by adding several fire tubes to expand the heating surface. So, this boiler's efficiency is substantially higher than that of the straightforward vertical boilers.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Boiler Shell, Cochran Boilers, Combustion Chamber, Flue Gases, Hemispherical Crown.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

A Cochran Boiler is a type of multi-tube vertical fire tube boiler that has a number of horizontal fire tubes. Cochran's are a simple vertical boiler that has had its heating surface expanded by a few fire tubes. As a result, this boiler's efficiency is substantially higher than that of simple vertical boilers. A firebox and an external cylindrical shell are features of the Cochran boiler. The hemispherical shape of the shell and firebox and the hemispherical head of the boiler offer the most strength and space for withstanding the pressure produced up in the boiler. The hemispherical crown of the firebox also aids in resistance to extremely hot temperatures. Cochran & Co. of Annan, Scotland, produced the Cochran boiler. It is frequently employed in marine applications, either directly burning coal or oil fuels or through heat recovery from huge diesel engine exhaust. Such a boiler is referred to as a composite boiler if it can be heated either by the exhaust gases of the primary propulsion plant or alternatively by a separate fire when in port. The boiler is a hemispheric ally domed, cylindrical, vertical water drum. The strength of this dome eliminates the need for support. Another hemispherical dome, the firebox is welded to the base foundation ring to provide a small water space.

Above this, a single horizontal group of fire tubes is arranged, each positioned between two flat vertical plates that are inserted into the boiler barrel. A small diagonal neck connects the first of these plates, which creates a shallow combustion chamber, to the firebox. Instead of a water jacket, a steel and firebrick plate is used to close the dry back combustion chamber. The vertical flue and an exterior smoke box are where the exhaust from the fire tubes goes. The hemispherical dome has a manhole for maintenance access to the tubes. A typical Cochran boiler, as shown in the illustration, may be 15 feet (4.57 m) high and 7 feet (2.13 m) in diameter, providing 500 square feet (46.45 m2) of heating surface and 24 square feet (2.23 m2) of grate area. Between 6.9 and 8.6 bars or 690 and 860 kPa, working pressure ranges between 100 and 125 psi. There are a number of alternative arrangements for the heating gases when composite firing is used .The majority employ a double-pass tube configuration where the gases are sent from one tube bank to the other's return through a separate dry back combustion chamber. Some configurations transmit the exhaust gases into the top of the (unlit) firebox, while others employ a separate tube bank for the direct firing exhaust gases or heat recovery exhaust gases. A firebox may not even exist in a pure heat-recovery boiler, only a shallow domed plate for support [1], [2].

# What Components Make Up a Cochran Boiler?

A single Cochran boiler contains more than twenty sections and components. We made the decision to narrow our attention to the most crucial components, outlining their functions and roles in the boiler in just a few sentences. Nine of them are listed below. Boiler Shell Steel plates are formed into a cylindrical shape and then riveted or welded together to create the boiler shell. Endplates seal the ends of the shell. Water and steam should be able to be stored in the boiler shell.

# 1. Burning Chamber

Underneath the boiler shell is the combustion chamber, which burns the fuel to produce steam from the water in the shell. Grate the combustion chamber's grate is a platform where fuel is burned. The grate is typically made of cast iron bars with gaps between them to allow air to travel through. The grate surface refers to the region of the grate where fire burns. Furnace The fuel is consumed in the boiler, which is located above the grate and below the boiler shell.

# 2. Smoke Tubes

The horizontal tube separating the combustion chamber and the fire tubes. Through a few fire tubes, flue gases from the combustion chamber travel to the smoke box. These fire pipes are employed to transfer heat from water to hot flue gases.

# 3. Smoke Hole and Chimney

It is located at the base of the furnace's fuel combustion chamber. The smoke box is connected to the chimney, which is placed at the top of the boiler. These exhaust gases emerge from the fire tubes, travel through the smoke box, and then exit through the chimney. Manhole The boiler shell needs to be cleaned, repaired, and inspected.

## 4. Smoke Pipe

The short pipes that connect the firebox and combustion chamber are known as flue pipes. Through the flue pipe, hot flue gases from the grate enter the combustion chamber [3].

# How Do Cochran Boilers Operate?

The fuel is deposited on the grate and into the firebox of a Cochran boiler before it can begin to operate. Through the fire hole that is situated at the bottom right of the boiler, the fuel is ignited. As a result of the fuel being burned in the firebox, smoke and hot flue gases are released. The combustion chamber is where the flue pipes direct the hot flue gases. Hot gases are introduced into the fire tubes from the combustion chamber. There is water all around the fire tubes. Heat is transferred from the hot gases inside the tubes to the water by the hot gases. The temperature of the water begins to rise as a result of the heat exchange, turning it into steam.

The steam generated rises upward and is collected in the hemispherical dome at the top of the boiler. The top of the boiler has an anti-priming pipe fitted, which makes the steam dry by separating the water from it. The steam stop valve is then used to send this dry steam to the turbines. After rejecting heat, the hot flue gases and smoke are directed towards the smoke box. The chimney is used to release the smoke and gases from the smoke box into the atmosphere. Additionally, the top of the combustion chamber has a fusible plug. The fusible plug melts when the combustion chamber temperature exceeds the acceptable range, and water from the combustion chamber enters the boiler's furnace to put out the fire. This safeguards the boiler from harm and averts the possibility of a major fire mishap.

## What Constitutes a Cochran Boiler's Core Components?

For your reading pleasure, we have provided a list of the qualities and attributes of this boiler.

- **1.** It's transportable.
- **2.** It circulates naturally.
- 3. Because a Cochran Boiler operates at low pressure, any fuel can be used to power it.
- 4. This is appropriate for small capacity needs.
- 5. When burning coal, it has a thermal efficiency of about 70%, and when burning oil, it has a thermal efficiency of about 75%.
- 6. The ratio of the heating surface to the grate area ranges from 10:1 to 25:1 [4].

## DISCUSSION

## **Cochran Boiler**

A vertical, multiple-tube, fire-tube boiler called a Cochran boiler is frequently employed for small-scale industrial applications. John Cochran, an engineer and inventor, created it in 1884. The Cochran boiler is renowned for its small size, effectiveness, and simplicity of use. An essential characteristic of a Cochran boiler is Shell. The cylindrical boiler shell is where the water and steam are stored. It is typically vertically oriented and composed of steel. The fuel is burned in the furnace, which is at the bottom of the boiler shell. It is intended to facilitate effective combustion and is surrounded by water tubes. The combustion process occurs in the combustion chamber, where fuel and air are combined. To withstand high temperatures, it is lined with refractory material.

The boiler shell of a Cochran boiler is covered in a number of small-diameter tubes. These tubes act as a conduit for the hot furnace gases, facilitating heat transfer to the water. Grade: A part of Cochran boilers that burn solid fuel is the grate. It provides support for the fuel bed and enables suitable air ventilation to promote combustion. Cochran boilers come with a variety of mountings and fittings to provide a secure and effective functioning. These include lowdown valves, safety valves, water level indicators, pressure gauges, and fuel and air flow controls. Cochran boilers are renowned for being straightforward and simple to maintain. They are often utilized in small industrial settings where a consistent steam supply is needed, such as laundries, food processing facilities, and textile mills. With normal operating pressures ranging from 6 to 20 bar, they may generate low to medium pressure steam.

Cochran boilers are appropriate for installations with limited space because to their small form. They are popular in several industrial applications in part because of their short startup times and effective heat transfer. Cochran boilers are a particular type of fire-tube boiler that, in small-scale industrial settings, provide dependability, simplicity, and efficiency. The unique characteristics of this boiler are its spherical top and firebox. The least amount of material is needed to create these shapes. Maximum strength is provided by the boiler shell's hemispherical crown, which can bear the pressure of the steam inside the boiler. The fire boxes hemispherical crown benefits from being able to withstand extreme heat. The radiant heat from the furnace can be better absorbed because to this form.

This boiler may run on oil or coal as fuel. No grate is supplied if oil is the fuel, but the furnace's bottom is lined with firebricks. Below the fire door, in an appropriate area, oil burners are installed. The crown of shell has a manhole for cleaning towards the top. Additionally, the outside shell is equipped with a number of hand-holes for cleaning. Doors are placed on the smoke box so that the interior of the fire tubes can be cleaned. The draught created by the chimney is what propels air through the grate. The supply of air to the grate is controlled by installing a damper inside the chimney to restrict the discharge of hot gases from the chimney. A steam nozzle may also be added to the chimney in order to speed up the

discharge of flue gases through the chimney. The boiler supplies the steam to the nozzle [5], [6].

#### **Application for Cochran Boiler**

Cochran boilers are frequently employed in a variety of industrial applications that call for a consistent flow of steam. In textile mills, Cochran boilers are frequently used for procedures including yarn production, fabric dyeing, and finishing. They supply the necessary steam for the operations of heating, humidification, and steam-powered equipment. Cochran boilers are used in food processing facilities for operations such pasteurization, cooking, drying, and sterilization. They are crucial in fields where steam is often utilized, including dairy, brewing, bakeries, and confectioneries. Cochran boilers are used in commercial laundries and dry cleaning establishments to generate the steam needed for clothing and linen cleaning and pressing. The manufacture of pharmaceuticals, sterilization, sanitization, and other operations all require steam in the pharmaceutical industry. Pharmaceutical production facilities use Cochran boilers to generate the necessary steam.

Cochran boilers are used in the manufacture of paper for a variety of processes, including drying, steam-heating rollers, and pulp cooking. Cochran boilers are used in the chemical industry to generate the steam needed for reactions, distillation procedures, heat exchangers, and solvent recovery. Cochran boilers can be used in small power plants or captive power plants to generate steam for electricity generation or process heating, despite the fact that they are not commonly used for large-scale power generation. Cochran boilers are used in hospitals for space heating, laundry services, and the sterilization of medical equipment with steam. Wherever a centralized heating system is needed, such as in hotels, apartment buildings and commercial buildings, Cochran boilers can be utilized to provide heat.

Cochran boilers are used in schools, colleges, and universities for space heating and hot water supply. Cochran boilers may be used for a variety of purposes, depending on the boiler's size, capacity, and operational circumstances. However, they are useful for a variety of industries and activities that require steam generation due to their dependability, small design, and efficiency this boiler is made out of a cylindrical body with a spherical cap. The form of the furnace is also hemispherical. Additionally, the ash-pit is situated below the grate, which is situated at the base of the furnace. The fire door is used to feed coal into the grate, and the ash that is produced is collected in the ash-pit that is immediately below the grate and manually removed. Through a conduit, the furnace and combustion chamber are joined. Firebricks line the combustion chamber's back wall. Hot gases from the combustion chamber pass through a nest of horizontal fire tubes that are typically between 165 and 170 in number and 6.25 cm in external diameter. A significant amount of the heat is convectively transferred to the water as it passes through the fire tubes. Finally, a chimney is used to release flue gases into the atmosphere coming from fire tubes [7], [8].

The unique characteristics of this boiler are its spherical top and firebox. The least amount of material is needed to create these shapes. Maximum strength is provided by the boiler shell's hemispherical crown, which can bear the pressure of the steam inside the boiler. The fire boxes hemispherical crown benefits from being able to withstand extreme heat. The radiant heat from the furnace can be better absorbed because to this form. This boiler may run on oil or coal as fuel. No grate is supplied if oil is the fuel, but the furnace's bottom is lined with firebricks. Below the fire door, in a suitable location, oil burners are installed, and a manhole is built for cleaning towards the top of the shell's crown. Additionally, the outside shell is equipped with a number of hand-holes for cleaning. Doors are placed on the smoke box so that the interior of the fire tubes can be cleaned. The draught created by the chimney is what propels air through the grate. The supply of air to the grate is controlled by installing a damper inside the chimney to restrict the discharge of hot gases from the chimney. A steam

nozzle may also be added to the chimney in order to speed up the discharge of flue gases through the chimney. The boiler supplies the steam to the nozzle. The following is a list of this boiler's exceptional qualities:

- 1. It requires a small amount of floor space and is highly compact.
- 2. This boiler is compatible with any fuel type.
- 3. It works effectively for needs for small capacities.
- **4.** It has a thermal efficiency of roughly 75% while burning oil and about 70% when burning coal.
- 5. The ratio of the heating surface area to the grate area ranges from 10:1 to 25:1.
- **6.** It comes with all necessary mountings. The following is a succinct description of each function.
- 7. One is a pressure gauge. This shows the steam pressure within the boiler.
- **8.** An indicator of water level. This displays the boiler's water level. A certain volume of water must always be present in the boiler; otherwise, the boiler will overheat and the tubes could burn out.

Safety valve, third. The safety valve's job is to keep the steam pressure in the holler from rising above the pressure that was intended for it. The valve opens and releases the steam into the atmosphere when the pressure rises above the design pressure. The valve automatically shuts off when this pressure drops just below the design pressure. Typically, a spring controls the valve. A flammable plug. The boiler shell and tubes will become overheated if the water level in the boiler drops below a set level. And if it goes on, the water cover will be removed, which could cause the tubes to burn. By putting an end to the burning of fuel on the grate, it can be avoided. The fusible plug, which is positioned over the grate as shown in Figure. 1, melts when the shell temperature rises over a certain point, creating an opening. The remaining water is forced through this grate hole by the high-pressure steam, which also puts out the fire.

Mud, sand, and salt are constantly present in the water delivered to the boiler. These accumulate at the bottom of the boiler as a result of heating, which decreases the capacity and heat transfer rates of the boiler if they are not removed. Due to water evaporation, the salt content will also continue to rise. The blow off cock is used to eliminate these salt deposits. The blow-off cock, which is only used when the boiler is running, is situated at the bottom of the boiler as indicated in the figure. When the blow-off cock is opened while the boiler is operating, the high-pressure steam pushes the water and blows out the material that has accumulated at the bottom. The salt concentration is also lowered by blowing some water out. The blow-off cock is opened for a brief period of time every five to six hours of employment. Thus, the boiler is kept clean. It controls how much steam is supplied outside. The majority of the water particles associated with steam are eliminated when it initially enters an ant-priming conduit from the boiler. Through this valve, the boiler receives high pressure feed water. This valve only opens in the direction of the boiler and supplies water to it. This valve remains closed and prevents the backflow of steam via the valve if the feed water pressure is lower than the boiler steam pressure [5], [9].

You can read the merits and limitations of this boiler in the list provided below.

## Advantages

- 1. It costs less to install initially and takes up less space on the floor.
- 2. It is simple to use and includes handles.
- **3.** It is easily transportable.
- 4. It is compatible with all gasoline types.
- 5. Disadvantages
- **6.** It produces steam at a slow rate.

- 7. Limited capacity for handling pressure.
- 8. It is challenging to maintain and inspect.

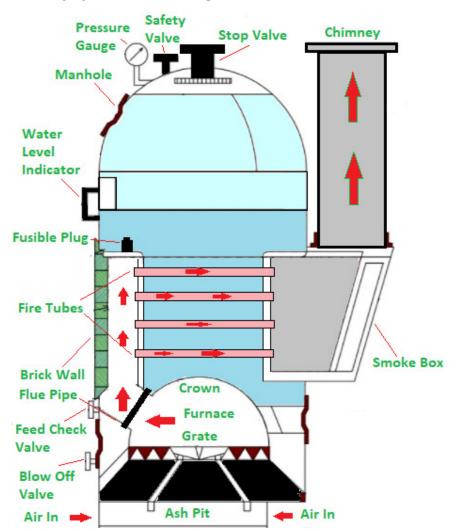


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the Instrumental organization of the Cochran boiler [Mechanical Bascis].

What Different Uses Do Cochran Boilers Have?

In power facilities that produce enormous amounts of steam starting at 500 kg/s with high pressures about 160 bar and high temperatures reaching up to 5500 C, Cochran boilers are employed. We have listed some additional uses for Cochran Boilers below:

- 1. Units for refining use it.
- 2. Paper manufacturing facilities use it.
- 3. Cochran boilers are found in the chemical processing industries.
- 4. And it is employed in numerous process applications across a number of industries.

#### CONCLUSION

We made an effort to include all the pertinent information regarding Cochran Boilers in this Chapter. We started with the fundamental concepts before moving on to parts and components. We examined the underlying idea behind how Cochran's operate in the third segment. The subsequent sections discussed Cochran boiler characteristics, benefits, drawbacks, and applications. All we tried to do in this essay was simplify the operation of a brushless DC motor for you.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] P. Sakthi, P. Yuvarani, and S. Kiruthika, "Draft fan control using fuzzy logic in thermal power plant," *Int. J. Eng. Adv. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijeat.F8599.088619.
- [2] N. Érces and L. Kajtár, "Operational Testing of a Solid Fuel Boiler with Different Fuels," *Energies*, vol. 14, no. 10, p. 2966, May 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14102966.
- [3] J. W. Tieman *et al.*, "American Power Conference, Proceedings, Volume 35, 1973.," 1973.
- [4] S. Hasnain, M. K. Ali, J. Akhter, B. Ahmed, and N. Abbas, "Selection of an industrial boiler for a soda-ash production plant using analytical hierarchy process and TOPSIS approaches," *Case Stud. Therm. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.csite.2020.100636.
- [5] O. Erbas, "Investigation of factors affecting thermal performance in a coal Fired boiler and determination of thermal losses by energy balance method," *Case Stud. Therm. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.csite.2021.101047.
- [6] M. Trojan, "Modeling of a steam boiler operation using the boiler nonlinear mathematical model," *Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2019.03.160.
- [7] G. Bennett and C. Elwell, "Effect of boiler oversizing on efficiency: a dynamic simulation study," *Build. Serv. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0143624420927352.
- [8] S. Sevindik, C. Spataru, T. Domenech Aparisi, and R. Bleischwitz, "A comparative environmental assessment of heat pumps and gas boilers towards a circular economy in the uk<sup>†</sup>," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14113027.
- [9] J. Grochowalski *et al.*, "Towards application of machine learning algorithms for prediction temperature distribution within CFB boiler based on specified operating conditions," *Energy*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2021.121538.

# **CHAPTER 17**

# LANCASHIRE BOILER: WORKING PRINCIPLE, COMPONENTS AND BUILDING STRUCTURE

Mr. M. Sashilal, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: msashilal@jnujaipur.ac.in

## **ABSTRACT:**

The Lancashire Boiler is an internal fire tube boiler, just like the Cornish Boiler, where flue gases are contained in the tube and surrounded by water. In this chapter discussed about the Lancashire boiler and its working, advantages etc. Water turns into steam when the temperature is at its highest because of this, and steam is employed in many different areas for various tasks. In the locomotive or marine industries, the Lancashire boiler is utilized.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Flue Gases, Flue Tubes, Fire Tube, Hot Gases, Lancashire Boiler.

#### INTRODUCTION

It is an internally fired, horizontal, fire tube boiler that is stationary. Due to its efficient steaming and capacity to burn coal of lower quality, this boiler is commonly utilized. These boilers had cylindrical bodies with 2 m diameters and lengths ranging from 8 to 10 m. Two substantial internal flue tubes with a diameter of 80 to 100 cm are where the grate is located. The external portion of the boiler's shell serves as a portion of the heating surface since it is placed into brickwork that forms an external flue. The image depicts the major characteristics of the Lancashire boiler along with its brickwork shelling. Two large furnace tubes directly pass through the cylindrical shell that makes up the boiler. One bottom flue and two side flues are created by the brick setting. Both of the flue tubes that transport hot gases are located below the water line. The boiler's main flue tubes are equipped with grates, and coal is fed into them through fire doors. The grates are located at the front end of the main flue tubes. To prevent the passage of coal and ash particles into the interior of the furnace tubes, a low firebrick bridge is built at the end of the grate. Otherwise, the ash and coal dust carried by the gases create deposits on the inside of the tubes, preventing the heat from being transferred to the water.

In order to improve heat transfer, the firebrick bridge also aids in redirecting hot gases upward. The hot gases that are exiting the grate travel up to the back end of the tubes before moving downhill. As depicted in the image, they flow through the bottom flue, split in two, and continue to the front of the boiler. They proceed along the two-side flues until they reach the chimney, as depicted in the image. The bottom of the shell is heated first, followed by its sides, thanks to this configuration of the gas flow tubes. Through the surfaces of the two flue tubes, as well as the bottom and sides of the main shell, heat is transferred to the water. The heating surface is greatly increased by this design. At the termination of side flues, sliding doors are used as dampers to control the gas flow. This controls both the pace of steam generation and combustion. Chains that cross a pulley at the front of the boiler drive these dampers. This boiler has the typical mountings installed. The steam stop valve, safety valve, low water and high steam safety valves, and a manhole are located on the top of the shell, while the pressure gauge and water level indicator are located at the front [1], [2].

The Lancashire boiler is a sort of horizontal, internally-fired, fire-tube boiler that was created in Lancashire, England, around the beginning of the 19th century. In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, it was frequently utilized in industrial settings, particularly in textile mills and industries powered by steam. To remove mud and sediments, a blow-off cock is positioned beneath the front portion of the boiler shell. When necessary for inspection, it is also used to drain the boiler's water. The fusible plugs, which put out the fire when the water level drops below a certain level, are fixed on the top of the main flues just over the grates as indicated in the image to protect the boiler tubes from overheating. A low water level alarm is typically installed in the boiler to provide a warning in the event that the water level drops below the predetermined value. On the front end plate is a feed check valve with a feed hose. To ensure that the water is dispersed evenly throughout the shell, the feed pipe that extends into the boiler has been perforated. The following is a list of this boiler's remarkable attributes:

- 1. At the boiler, it has a sizable heating surface area per unit volume.
- 2. It is simple to maintain.
- **3.** It is appropriate when a sizable hot water supply is required. Due to its considerable reserve capacity, this boiler can readily handle changes in the load.
- **4.** The system is easily adaptable to the addition of a super-heater and an economizer, increasing the boiler's overall efficiency by a significant amount (80-85%).

The main flue tubes terminus is where the super-heater is situated. As depicted in the picture, the hot gases are passed over the super-heater tubes before entering the bottom flue, and the super-heater also receives steam that is drawn through the steam stop-valve. Steam that is moving through a super-heater picks up heat from hot gases and becomes extremely heated. Before expelling the hot gases to the chimney, the economizer is situated at the end of side flues. Water passes through the economizer before being fed into the boiler through the feed check valve. Better boiler efficiency results from the feed water being heated by absorbing heat from the exhaust gases. The draught is typically produced by a chimney. An essential component of a Lancashire boiler is:

- **1.** The boiler shell is an elongated, cylindrical vessel with two internal flue tubes. The steel shell is horizontally orientated and constructed.
- 2. The boiler's front end houses the furnace, which is where the fuel is burned. In order to facilitate heat transfer, it is positioned below the internal flue tubes and is submerged in water.
- **3.** The two substantial internal flue tubes in Lancashire boilers run the entire length of the boiler shell. These tubes allow the flue gases from the furnace to travel through, heating the water nearby.
- **4.** The Lancashire boiler has two furnace ends and is double-ended. This design enables a higher rate of steam generation and improved combustion efficiency.
- 5. Due to the existence of numerous flue tubes, Lancashire boilers are categorized as multi-tubular boilers. By increasing the heating surface area, this design makes it easier to generate steam and transfer heat effectively.
- **6.** Lancashire boilers are fitted with a variety of mountings and fittings to ensure their safe and effective functioning. These include lowdown valves, safety valves, water level indicators, pressure gauges, and fuel and air flow controls.
- 7. The Lancashire boiler works on the premise of transmitting heat to the surrounding water by passing hot flue gases through the flue tubes. The steam that is produced is collected at the top of the boiler and can be applied to a number of industrial operations or utilized to create electricity.
- **8.** Because of its sturdy construction, straightforward design, and large capacity for steam generation, the Lancashire boiler was extensively utilized during the industrial revolution. The usage of Lancashire boilers has decreased as a result of improvements in boiler technology, which have led to the acceptance of more compact and efficient boiler designs.

**9.** To guarantee optimum efficiency and secure operation, Lancashire boilers need routine maintenance, which includes cleaning the flue tubes and inspecting the shell and mountings [3], [4].

# DISCUSSION

The heat exchanger is the basis for how the Lancashire boiler operates. Convection is used to transfer heat from exhaust gases to the water. It is a boiler with natural circulation, which means the water inside the boiler moves according to natural current. Essentially, it is a shell and tube heat exchanger, in which the water flows through the shell and the exhaust gases pass through the tubes. A stationary, horizontal fire tube boiler is the Lancashire Boiler. Before moving on, let's find out who created this boiler. William Fairbairn developed the Lancashire Boiler in 1844. However, the method of igniting the furnaces alternately was covered by his patent. Flue gases typically travel through the fire tube. It is a fire tube boiler since it is present inside the boiler's body or shell. Because the furnace used to be housed inside the boiler, Lancashire Boiler is an internally fired boiler. This boiler is a natural circulation boiler that produces low-pressure steam.

# Principle

The Lancashire Boiler's basic design consists of a water-filled horizontal cylindrical shell. It is encircled by two sizable fire tubes. The fundamental operating principle of this boiler is heat exchange. It uses a technique of heat exchange that uses shell and tube. Typically, water flows through the shell while flue gases pass through the fire tubes. The heat is transferred from flue gases to the water in this manner. It is an internally fueled, low pressure boiler with natural water circulation. That indicates that during operation, this boiler circulates water inside using the natural current.

## Workings of the Lancashire Boiler

Hard fuel is burned at the grate in this boiler. Water is often injected into the shell through the economizer like a water tube boiler. A water pump is responsible for this activity. Before continuing, this procedure raises the water's temperature. The boiler's fire tube is then completely submerged in water. Hard fuel is typically burned at the grate. This is the initial heating procedure, and flue gases are created. Then the fire tube is traversed by the created flue gases. Within the boiler fire tube, this flue gas can move from one side to the other. 80 to 90 percent of the heat in the boiler can be transferred to the water via fire tubes. The boiler's bottom tube is where the backward flue gases exit. By using this method, heat from flue gases can add an additional 8 to 10% of heat to water.

Following this procedure, any leftover flue gases exit the boiler by the side tube. An additional 6 to 8 percent of heat can be transferred to water. Those heat transfer channels are created by brick walls. A brick wall may insulate heat as well. Each side channel has a damper to control the airflow. Water turns into steam as it absorbs heat. At the top of the shell, there is steam storage. The generated steam is then separated from the water by an anti-priming pipe. The generated steam was then directed towards a steam stop valve for various uses. Afterward, if any task called for superheated steam, this steam is transferred to the superheated. On the bottom part of this boiler, there is a blow-off valve. This valve allows us to discharge the water while simultaneously cleaning off mud [5], [6].

# Lancashire Boiler Components

The components of the Lancashire Boiler are as follows:

- 1. Water level gauge.
- 2. Pressure meter.

- 3. Safety shutoff.
- 4. Stop steam valve.
- 5. Feeding-control valve.
- **6.** Blotter valve.
- 7. Manhole.
- 8. Fusible plug Fire door Grate.
- 9. Ash bog.
- **10.** The water level indicator.

It represents the amount of water in the boiler as shown in Figure 1. It can be found next to the boiler. Boilers employ two different water level gauges. The pressure of the steam inside the boiler, a pressure gauge has been modified. In front of the boiler, it is fixed. A safety valve is a crucial component of the boiler that protects it from harm caused by excessive steam pressure. Its function is to control and permit steam to move from the boiler to the steam pipe. A feed check valve's job is to regulate the water flow from the boiler's feed pump and stop water from flowing backward from the boiler to the pump. A blow-off valve's job is to periodically remove the sediments that accumulate at the bottom of the boiler while it is in use. It is a hole that has been cut into the boiler so that a man can easily enter the boiler to clean and fix it. When the water levels drop below the hazardous level, the fusible plug's job is to put out the fire in the boiler's furnace. The Grate the Grate is a coal-burning floor. The fuel is burned using it, either inside or outside the boiler. Ash Pit the ash pit is used to collect fuel ash after the fuel has been burned.

## Lancashire Boiler Mountings and Accessories

The many boiler mountings and accessories offered by Lancashire Boiler are as follows: Preheating economizer air and feed pump for a superheated. The recovery of heat from the flue gases occurs in the economizer by heating the feed water. The economizer is put in the gases' route. It raises the boiler's overall effectiveness. By warming the air fed to the boiler's furnace, the air preheater is a device that recovers heat from exhaust gases. It raises the boiler's thermal efficiency. A device used to superheat steam produced in boilers is the superheated. Its major objective is to increase saturated steam's temperature while maintaining pressure. A feed pump is a boiler accessory necessary to ram high pressure feed water into the boiler.

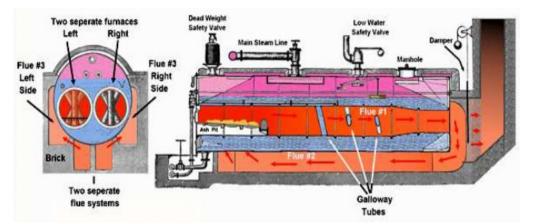


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the organization of the Lancashire Boiler [Online Electrical].

## **Building of the Lancashire Boiler:**

This boiler resembles a heat exchanger made of shell and tubes. A big drum with a diameter of up to 4-6 meters and a length of up to 9–10 meters makes up this apparatus. Two fire tubes

with a diameter up to 40% of the shell's diameter make up this drum. Over the brickworks is where you'll find the water drum. As illustrated in the image, there are three spaces between the drum and the bricks (Figure.1). One at the bottom and two inside. Flue gases travel through the bottom, side, and fire tubes. More heat is delivered to the water because the water level inside the drum is always higher than the side channels of the flue gases. Water and steam are contained in the upper portion of the drum. At one end of the fire tubes inside the boiler is a furnace. Unburned flue and ash cannot flow into the fire tubes because of the low brick that is located at the grates. The boiler also includes additional mountings and accessories that are required for boiler operation, such as an economizer, superheated, safety valve, pressure gauge, water gauge, etc.

This boiler typically comprises of a sizable drum. Its length can reach 9–10 meters, while its width can reach 4-6 meters. The diameter of this drum, which typically has two fire tubes, can reach up to 40% of the diameter of the shell. The water drum is positioned over the brickwork of this boiler. Where the brick wall and the drum are separated by three spaces. The bottom one is the first, and the interior is the second. The flue gases move via the fire tubes, side spaces, and bottom area when the boiler is in operation. The water level inside the drum of this boiler is constantly higher than the side channels of flue gases, which is fantastic. Because of this, the water may absorb more heat. However, there is still some water in the water drum. The upper half of a boiler's water drum is typically empty, with the lower half normally half filled with water from the drum's bottom section. The boiler's furnace is typically found at one end of the fire tubes inside the boiler [7], [8].

#### The Lancashire Boiler's Operation

Heat exchanger of the shell and tube type is the Lancashire boiler. The grate is where the fuel is burnt. The economizer, which pumps the water into the shell, raises the water's temperature. Water has now been poured inside the shell. The water is completely submerged the fire tube. Exhaust gases are produced when the fuel is charged at the grate. Transferred to the water by these fire tubes. The bottom route is where the backward flue gases exit from, where they heat water by 8–10%. The residual flue gases exit through a side tube, where they heat the water by 6-8%. The brick acts as a heat insulator since it is a lower heat conductor. The upper side of the drum shell is used to extract the steam, which, if necessary, goes via the superheated. Therefore, the steam that is produced is removed for process operations.

#### **Application of Lancashire Boiler**

The Lancashire boiler had a variety of uses throughout its golden years in the 19th and early 20th centuries, although being less frequently employed nowadays. The Lancashire boiler has several important uses, such as:

- 1. **Textile Industry:** To generate steam, Lancashire boilers were widely employed in textile mills. For procedures like spinning, weaving, dying, and finishing fabrics, they supplied the necessary steam.
- 2. Industrial Processes: Lancashire boilers were used in a variety of steam-dependent industrial processes, including paper making, sugar refinement, food processing, and chemical synthesis. For heating, sterilization, and other industrial processes, they supplied the steam that was needed.
- **3. Power Generation:** Lancashire boilers weren't specifically made for power production, although they were occasionally utilized in micro-power plants or for captive power production in industrial buildings. To power steam engines or turbines that generated energy, they supplied steam. During the early years of rail travel, steam locomotives were powered by Lancashire boilers. They gave locomotive engines steam power, which made it possible for trains to move.

- 4. Heating Systems: Lancashire boilers were used to heat a variety of locations, including big buildings, hospitals, and establishments. They provided steam or hot water for home hot water, space heating, and other heating needs
- **5. Steamships:** Lancashire boilers were mounted in steamships and provided the steam energy necessary for propulsion and other onboard functions. During the time when ships were powered by steam, they were extremely important to marine traffic.

#### **Benefits of the Lancashire Boiler**

- 1. It is simple to perform cleaning and inspection.
- 2. It produces a lot of steam and is more dependable.
- 3. There was less upkeep necessary.
- 4. Because it uses natural circulation, this boiler uses less electricity than others.
- 5. It is simple to use.
- 6. It can readily handle the required load.
- 7. The thermal efficiency of the Lancashire boiler is excellent, at 80–90%.
- 8. Problems with Lancashire Boiler
- 9. More floor space was required for this boiler.
- 10. There is a leak in this boiler [9], [10].

#### CONCLUSION

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the Lancashire boiler, with its horizontal, multitubular construction and double-ended arrangement, saw widespread use. It was extensively employed in sectors like steamships, industrial operations, locomotives, heating systems, and the textile industry. A variety of industrial processes, including production, heating, and power generation, relied on the Lancashire boiler as a consistent source of steam. Large-scale steam generation in industrial settings was possible thanks to its sturdy construction and straightforward design.

# **REFERENCES:**

- [1] "A review on design &analysis of lancashire boiler," *Int. J. LATEST TRENDS Eng. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.21172/1.72.518.
- [2] ANON, "MINOR EXPLOSION OF LANCASHIRE BOILER FROM UNUSUAL CAUSE," *Tech Rep, Brit Eng, Boil. Elec Ins Co*, 1969.
- [3] E. G. Ritchie and N. Y. Kirov, "The Influence of Certain Factors on the Performance of a Lancashire Boiler," *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng.*, 1950, doi: 10.1243/pime\_proc\_1950\_162\_011\_02.
- [4] S. Boswell, "On Some Details in the Construction of Modern Lancashire Boilers," *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng.*, 1891, doi: 10.1243/pime\_proc\_1891\_042\_029\_02.
- [5] L. E. Fletcher, "On the Lancashire boiler, its construction, equipment, and setting," *J. Franklin Inst.*, 1877, doi: 10.1016/0016-0032(77)90656-1.
- [6] "On the Lancashire boiler, its construction, equipment, and setting," *J. Franklin Inst.*, 1877, doi: 10.1016/0016-0032(77)90273-3.
- [7] N. S. Manthapurwar, "Comparison of particulate emissions from oil and coal fired lancashire boiler," *Indian J. Environ. Health*, 1983.
- [8] N. H. Scurrah, "Economisers Not Always The Most Economical Heat Recovery Units.," *H V Eng.*, 1986.
- [9] D. Brownlie, "Exact Data on the Performance of Mechanical Stokers as Applied to

'Lancashire' or other Narrow-Flued Boilers," *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng.*, 1920, doi: 10.1243/pime\_proc\_1920\_098\_010\_02.

[10] M. Mokhtar, M. Stables, X. Liu, and J. Howe, "Intelligent multi-agent system for building heat distribution control with combined gas boilers and ground source heat pump," *Energy Build.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.enbuild.2013.03.045.

# **CHAPTER 18**

# LOCOMOTIVE BOILER: CHARACTERISTICS AND OPERATIONAL FEATURES

Mr. Sunil Dubey, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: sunildubey@jnujaipur.ac.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

A locomotive boiler is a steel container that holds water that is heated by the fire in the firebox to create steam, which is then used to power the locomotive. This boiler has many internal tubes and operates with natural circulation. In this chapter discussed about the locomotive boiler that is used to generate a large amount of the heat to operate the mechanical machinery and used in the industry field the locomotive boiler mostly used in the railway.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Flue Gases, Flue Tube, Hot Gases, Locomotive Boiler, Superheated Steam.

## **INTRODUCTION**

A mobile horizontal fire tube boiler is a locomotive boiler. This boiler's primary requirement is that it must create steam at a very high rate. As a result, this boiler needs a sizable grate area and a sizable heating surface in order to burn coal quickly. A large number of fire tubes are used to produce a huge heating surface area, and the velocity of heat transmission is boosted by generating a powerful draught using a steam jet. A locomotive boiler is a steel container that holds water that is heated by the fire in the firebox to create steam, which is then used to power the locomotive. This boiler has many internal tubes and operates with natural circulation. This boiler has an artificial steam jet draught to speed up heat transfer, which is covered in more detail in the article's operating section. The back of the firebox is larger on these boilers. Additionally, this boiler contains 38 super-heated fire tubes in addition to around 116 normal fire tubes. For its operation, it needed solid fuel like coal. The locomotive boiler is a portable boiler, meaning it is simple to move it from one location to another. This locomotive boiler, which is typically used in submarines and railway locomotive engines, has a high steam output rate. In 1803 the first locomotive engine was built.

A contemporary locomotive boiler is displayed (Figure. 1). It comprises of a shell or barrel that is 4 meters long and 1.5 meters in diameter. At one end of the cylindrical shell is a rectangle firebox, while the other end is a rectangular smoke box. Through the fire door, the coal is manually fed onto the grates. The picture depicts a brick arch that deflects the hot gases produced by coal combustion. Except for the fire hole and the ash pit, there are thin water gaps all around the firebox. With the aid of a brick arch, hot gases are deflected, which aids in heating the firebox's walls properly and uniformly while also preventing the flow of ash and coal particles with the gases. Additionally, it aids in igniting the volatile coal material. The firebox's walls act as an economizer. To manage the flow of air to the grate, the ash-pit, which is located below the firebox, is equipped with dampers at its front and back ends, as indicated in the picture. As depicted in the illustration, heated gases from the firebox are sent through the fire tubes to the smoke box. With the aid of a small chimney [1], [2].

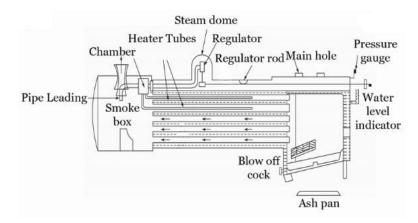


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the structure of the locomotive boiler [The Mechanical Engineering].

The main shell is equipped with all of the fire tubes. 24 of these tubes, among others are installed in the upper portion of the shell and have a bigger diameter (13 cm diameter), while over 160 tubes with a 4.75 cm diameter are installed in the lower portion of the shell. All of the tubes are surrounded by water in the shell. To fit the super-heater tubes, the top tubes are manufactured of bigger diameter material. The steam going through the super-heater tubes superheats as a result of absorbing heat from the hot gases flowing over them. Over the water's surface, steam is gathered from the shell. The top of the shell is fitted with a steam dome chamber, which has a dome-shaped shape. As the distance between the steam entering the dome and the water level increases, the dome aids in reducing priming. As depicted in the steam dome. The saturated steam header is one portion of the steam header, and the superheated steam header is the other.

According to the diagram, the saturated wet steam enters the saturated steam header through the steam pipe before passing through the super-heater tubes. Steam engines are fueled with the superheated steam that is collected in the superheated header after exiting superheated tubes. As seen in the image, a cylindrical steam dome is equipped with a stop valve that also acts as a steam flow regulator. Through a regulator shaft that emerges from the boiler's front, the driver controls this. By releasing the engine's exhaust steam through a blast pipe that is positioned below the chimney, air is supplied to the grate. Induced draught is the term used to describe the airflow this technology produces. To clean the smoke box and fire tubes, a sizable door is provided at the front end of the smoke box. To make it easier for the locomotive to pass through tunnels and over bridges, the chimney's height must be low. The hot gases must be forced out through an artificial draught since the chimney is too short.

When the locomotive is moving, live steam is used to create the draught, and when it is stopped, exhaust steam is used. Not only does the locomotive's velocity enhance draught, but it also speeds up heat transmission. As seen in the illustration, the pressure gauge and water level indicators are situated in the driver's cabin at the front of the fire box. The location of the fusible plug and spring-loaded safety valve is depicted in the Figure.1. At the base of the water wall, there is a blow-off cock that can be used to clear away dirt and debris. The following is a list of this boiler's exceptional qualities. High steam production rates per square meter of heating surface. This is partially brought on by the vibration brought on by the motion. It lacks a chimney, specialized foundation, and masonry. As a result, installation costs are decreased. The steam is only allowed to have a pressure of roughly 20 bar. Size and length of the shell regular tubes. Steam pressure and temperature grates, and 270 m2 is the heating surface area. This boiler can burn 8500 kg/hr at 14.76 bar and 370°C under normal load, consuming 158.5 kg of coal per hour/m2 of grate area [3], [4].

### DISCUSSION

Three primary parts make up a locomotive boiler a double-walled firebox, a horizontal, cylindrical boiler barrel with numerous small flue tubes, and a smoke box with a chimney for the exhaust gases. Larger flue tubes are built into the boiler barrel to handle any superheated elements that may be present. By sending used steam back into the exhaust through a blast pipe in the smoke box, forced draught is created in the locomotive boiler. Additionally, traction engines, steam rollers, portable engines, and several other steam road vehicles use locomotive-type boilers. Because of the boiler's inherent strength, it serves as the foundation for the vehicle; all other parts, including the wheels, are fixed on brackets attached to the boiler. This kind of boiler rarely has superheats built in, and they are typically smaller than locomotive variants. The overtype steam wagon, the truck's steam-powered predecessor, likewise has a locomotive-type boiler as a distinguishing feature. However, in this instance, the load-bearing chassis of the vehicle is made of substantial girder frames, and the boiler is linked to this.

In a fire-tube boiler, hot gases from a fire pass through one or more tubes that pass through a water container that is tightly sealed. Thermal conduction is the process by which heat from the gases is passed through the tube walls to the water, heating it and producing steam as a result. Of the four main historical types of boilers low-pressure tank or "haystack" boilers, fluid boilers with one or two huge flues, fire-tube boilers with many small tubes, and high-pressure water-tube boilers the fire-tube boiler was the third to emerge. The numerous little tubes offer a significantly greater heating surface area for the same overall boiler volume, giving them an advantage over fluid boilers with a single huge flue. The main design resembles a water tank with tubes piercing it to transfer hot flue gases from the fire.

Being the strongest practical shape for a pressurized container, the tank is typically mostly cylindrical and can be either horizontal or vertical. Almost all steam locomotives in the horizontal locomotive configuration used this kind of boiler. The firebox is likewise housed in an extension at one end of the cylindrical barrel that houses the fire tubes. This firebox sometimes extends beyond the cylindrical barrel to create a rectangular or tapering enclosure and has an open base to provide a huge grate surface. The Scotch boiler is also frequently used in marine applications, hence boilers of this type are also known as scotch-marine or "marine" type boilers. Although they are rather uncommon, multiple fire-tube vertical boilers have also been created; the majority of these were either fluid or had cross water tubes [5], [6].

# Operation

Fuel is burned in a firebox in the locomotive-type boiler to create hot combustion gases. A long, cylindrical boiler shell is connected to a cooling jacket of water that surrounds the firebox. In order to heat the water in the boiler and produce saturated steam, the hot gases are sent down a network of fire tubes, or flues. The steam dome, the top of the boiler, is where it is gathered as it rises. The regulator that manages how much steam leaves the boiler is located on the dome. The saturated steam from the locomotive boiler is frequently routed back through the larger flues at the top of the boiler and into a superheated where it is dried and heated to superheated steam. In order to generate mechanical work, the superheated steam is either sent to the cylinders of the steam engine or, very rarely, to a turbine. In order to improve the boiler's efficiency, exhaust gases may be employed to pre-heat the feed water as they are fed out through a chimney.

A tall smokestack typically provides draught for fire tube boilers, particularly in naval applications. Since Stephenson's Rocket, every steam locomotive has used a blast pipe to route exhaust steam from the cylinders towards the smokestack, creating a partial vacuum in the process. Fans are used by contemporary industrial boilers to create induced or forced

draughts inside the boiler. The Rocket also included numerous small-diameter fire tubes as opposed to a single big flue, which was another significant advancement. As a result, steam could be created at a much higher rate due to the significantly larger surface area for heat transfer. Without it, it would have been impossible for steam locomotives to become efficient prime movers.

#### Locomotive boiler components

This is the boiler's outermost covering. The shell of the boiler contains additional boiler components. Before entering the steam engine, the steam is heated in the second super heater to a very high desirable temperature. Inside these fire tubes, hot gases will flow. These fire tubes are encircled by water, which they exchange heat with. This is where the ash from burned fuel is collected. Ashpan is another name for it. It is positioned below the grates. By laying the fuel over the grate, the fuel gets burned. Cast iron makes up the grate. To allow for easy fuel combustion and air passage through the grate, there is space between them. The grate is covered by this brick arch. This brick arch's major purpose is to keep ash, dust, and burnt fuel particles out of the fire tubes. Before the flue gases enter the fire tubes, it serves as a channel for them as well. During the burning of the fuel, the deflector is utilized to direct hot gases away from the fire tubes. Through this fire whole, fuel enters the boiler. Through this fire hole, the solid fuel, which is often coal, is added and set over the grate. At the back of the boiler, there is a hole for this purpose.

This firebox is where the fuel is burned. After passing through the fire tubes, the smoke from the burned fuel is gathered in the smoke. This smoke box door allows access to the boiler for cleaning. This blast pipe is used to generate an artificial draught that pulls hot flue gases into a suction and pushes smoke out the chimney. The blast pipe's suction aids in the movement of the flue gases inside the fire tubes. A man-made blower is employed to evacuate the boiler's fumes from this small chimney on a locomotive. The boiler's exhaust, smoke, and gases are expelled by this chimney. The super heater header is used to collect saturated steam and convert it into superheated steam, which is then passed inside the fire tubes through superheated tubes that are inserted inside the fire tubes, and are located inside the fire tubes. Through these superheated tubes, the steam that is produced while utilizing a superheated is superheated. The steam produced by the boiler is gathered in this steam dome. This steam dome contains the steam regulator. When the user pulls the lever, the regulator supplies the steam. Through the primary steam pipe, it controls the steam to prevent superheating.

The safety valve is used to release additional steam when the boiler's pressure rises above the acceptable level and stops the boiler from blasting. Mud and other sediments are removed or discharged using blow off cocks. Additionally, it is utilized to remove boiler water. This exhaust steam pipe is where the steam that is released from the engine after it has been functioning comes from. This device, as its name implies, is used to show the amount of water in the boiler. This device is used to display the boiler's internal pressure readings. A man hole is a boiler-provided opening that allows users to access the boiler. Through this manhole, anyone can access the boiler, change any necessary parts, and clean the boiler as needed. The solid fuel is first put over the grate through the fire hole and lit from the fire hole in the locomotive boiler. Hot gases emerge from the burning fuel when it begins to burn over the grate, and these hot gases then enter the fire tubes. Now that the gases are flowing through the flue pipes, they are being heated. There is a fire brick arch that both gives the flue gases a channel and a direction to go in order to reach the flue pipes and keeps solid fuel particles out of the fire tubes. The water that surrounds these flue pipes will begin to heat up, causing the flue gases to escape from the chimney. The flue gases will continue to heat the pipe in this manner as they exit the boiler through the chimney [7], [8].

The water will begin to heat up as a result of the heat from the flue gases, and it will gradually begin to turn into steam. The steam dome begins to accumulate this steam. Now that the water has heated, the saturated steam that has resulted from that process can either be used immediately or superheated by being directed into the superheated header. Currently, the regulator controls the saturated steam in the steam dome and aids in its entry into the main steam pipe. The main steam pipe carries the steam until it reaches the superheated header. Following the superheated, the superheated steam is dispersed in the superheated tubes before entering the smoke box's steam pipe. Additionally, the steam engine and the rail's wheels are rotated using this superheated steam. The steam from the steam engine's exhaust. After passing through the fire tubes, the burned gases and smoke are brought to the smoke box and through the chimney by the exhaust steam that emerges from the blast pipe. The steam produced by the steam engine creates the artificial draught that is necessary for the smoke in the smoke box and creates suction for the flow of hot flue gases.

## **Benefits of Locomotive Boiler**

The locomotive boiler offers the following benefits:

- 1. This boiler produces a lot of steam quickly.
- **2.** It is really simple to use.
- 3. It is portable because of its small size.
- 4. It is quite economical.
- 5. Some of the locomotive boiler's areas are challenging to clean.
- 6. Its drawbacks also include corrosion formation.
- 7. It cannot be used when under heavy load situations because overheating can occur.

#### **Locomotive Boilers Uses**

The main purpose of the locomotive boiler, often called a fire-tube boiler, is to produce steam for propulsion in steam locomotives. However, it can be used for a variety of stationary and industrial purposes in addition to locomotives. The locomotive boiler is used for the following notable purposes:

- 1. Steam Locomotives: The locomotive boiler's main use is in steam locomotives, which use the steam it produces to power the engine. The steam produced by the boiler is sent to the locomotive's cylinders, driving the pistons and producing the mechanical force required for mobility.
- 2. Industrial Procedures: Steam-dependent industrial procedures have used locomotive boilers in a variety of ways. Locomotive boilers have been used in manufacturing, chemical processing, food processing, and textiles industries to provide steam for heating, power generation, and process needs. Although they are less frequent in modern power plants, locomotive boilers have been used for small-scale power generation. They have been employed in power plants that need to be small and mobile in order to generate steam, such as those in distant areas or backup power supplies.
- **3. Heritage Steam Railways:** To simulate an actual steam locomotive, heritage steam railways frequently use locomotive boilers as tourist attractions and museum exhibits. The steam engines on the historic railways are fueled by these boilers, which revive the quaint nostalgia of steam-driven transportation.
- **4. Stationary Steam Engines:** For stationary uses, locomotive boilers have been modified to power stationary steam engines. The early uses of steam power are demonstrated by these engines, which are frequently found at museums, historical sites, and industrial heritage locations.

**5. Steam Launches and Boats:** In the past, especially, locomotive boilers were used in steam-powered launches and boats. By supplying the necessary steam for propulsion, they made it possible for ships to travel over rivers, lakes, and coastal waterways. Other Application includes Railways, Marines make use of them. Traction engines also employ them. Portable steam engines and a few other steam-powered vehicles also use them. Steam rollers also employ them [9].

## CONCLUSION

The industrial revolution was greatly influenced by the locomotive boiler, which was a key element in the development of steam locomotives. Its main use was to supply the steam needed for propulsion in steam locomotives. But in addition to being used for locomotives, the locomotive boiler is also used for power generation, stationary steam engines, stationary steam trains, and steam-powered watercraft. The locomotive boiler's fire-tube layout, small size, and quick steam generation made it suited for a variety of uses. It showcased the earliest advancements in steam technology and showed the potency and adaptability of steam as an energy source.

# **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. H. Wickens, "Stephenson's 'Long Boiler' locomotive and the dawn of railway vehicle dynamics," *Int. J. Hist. Eng. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/17581206.2017.1327191.
- [2] ASME, "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Section II. Materials. An International Code," *Am. Soc. Mechnical Eng.*, 2015.
- [3] ASME, "ASME. (2015). ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code An International Code- section II part A. Asme, 1998.," *Asme*, 2015.
- [4] S. Myers, S. Mirams, and T. Mallett, "Langlands Iron Foundry, Flinders Street, Melbourne," *Int. J. Hist. Archaeol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10761-017-0417-2.
- [5] F. W. Dean, "Locomotive Boilers," *Sci. Am.*, 1892, doi: 10.1038/scientificamerican02201892-13450bsupp.
- [6] "All Welded Locomotive Boilers," J. Soc. Mech. Eng., 1947, doi: 10.1299/jsmemag.50.342\_26\_3.
- [7] ASME, "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section II Part A Ferrous Material Specifications," *ASME Boil. Press. Vessel Code*, 2010.
- [8] M. Lima *et al.*, "The forests in the indigenous lands in Brazil in peril," *Land use policy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.landusepol.2019.104258.
- [9] Y. Kose, "Experimental Study on Carryover Using Locomotive Boiler," J. Soc. Chem. Ind. Japan, 1963, doi: 10.1246/nikkashi1898.66.5\_649.

# **CHAPTER 19**

# INTRODUCTION TO BABCOCK AND WILCOX BOILER

Mr. Vivek Jain, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: vivekkumar@jnujaipur.ac.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

In a horizontal type drum axis, stationary, high pressure, naturally circulating, solid fuel-fired water tube boiler made by Babcock and Wilcox, coal is burned to heat the water, which is then converted into steam and utilized to generate electricity. In this chapter discussed about the wedlock and Babcock boiler that is used to generate steam through the water so that these boilers also called the water tube boiler.

# **KEYWORDS:**

Babcock Wilcox, Down Take, Mud Box, Super Heater, Tube Boiler.

# **INTRODUCTION**

The stationary water tube boiler is made by Babcock and Wilcox. The steam-water drum is what it consists of. As seen in the illustration, a brief tube links the uptake header and down header with the steam water drum. Each down space header has a mud box, and the mud gathered is taken out. The crucial components of a Babcock and Wilcox boiler are listed below.

- **1.** Water trough.
- 2. Header down, take.
- **3.** Header take.
- 4. Water conduits.
- 5. Panic plates.
- 6. Grate for the fire door Mud box.
- **7.** Feeding-control valve.
- **8.** Furnace Dampers.

A water jug is a horizontal axis drum with both steam and water within. A brief tube with an uptake header or riser at the back end connects the two. Down take header connects the water tubes to the back of the drum and is located at the back of the boiler. The water from the drum is collected by it. Header uptake is present at the boiler's front end and is joined to the drum's front end. It transfers the drum's steam from the water tubes. Water tubes are the tubes that water travels through to become steam. The water tubes (10 cm in diameter), which connect the uptake header and the down take header, are horizontally inclined. The water tubes are not entirely filled with water because of its inclination, which makes it simple to separate water from steam. Within the water tubes are the baffle plates.

Before leaving the chimney, it causes heated gases to go upward, downward, and then upward once more. The hot flue gases are deflected using baffle plates. It is used in the boiler to burn solid fuel. Grate is a platform where coal, a solid fuel, is burned. Each down take header comes with a muck box, where any mud that has collected down is removed. Feed check valve is used to fill the drum with water. Under the uptake header is where the furnace is situated. The actual area where the fuel is burned. A chain that crosses a pulley and attaches to the front of a boiler to control draught operates the dampers [1].

# History

With the goal of creating safer steam boilers, Stephen Wilcox, Jr. and George Herman Babcock established the business in 1867. In response to Stephen Wilcox's first proclamation that there must be a better way to produce electricity securely, George Babcock and he created the first fundamentally secure water-tube boiler. B&W contributed to the Manhattan Project and served as the primary manufacturer of naval boilers for American forces throughout World War II. They started working with nuclear reactors after the war and quickly rose to prominence as a key supplier for industrial nuclear power facilities. Additionally, they produced nuclear reactors for ships, notably the first nuclear-powered commercial ship. The business declared bankruptcy in 2000 as a result of employee litigation related to asbestos exposure; they emerged from bankruptcy in 2006.

Works for Babcock & Wilcox Co. in Bayonne, New Jersey, around 1919 Boiler section from Babcock & Wilcox in 1913 currently used logo without the text "Babcock & Wilcox" Improvements in Steam Generators, U.S. Patent No. 65,042, was created in 1867 by Providence, Rhode Island residents Stephen Wilcox, Jr. and George Herman Babcock. This boiler represented a substantial improvement above typical shell boilers in that its water was distributed over numerous small tubes that could not explode when heated. The shell's seams might overheat and explode, resulting in an explosion that would frequently be lethal. The water tube boiler also offered the benefit of being able to create steam at higher pressures and with greater efficiency than earlier models. Thomas Edison bought B&W boiler No. 92 for his Menlo Park laboratory in 1878. In order to handle all sales outside of the United States and Cuba, Babcock & Wilcox Ltd. was founded in 1891 as a distinct United Kingdom firm. In 1895, Kahrizak Sugar Factory in Tehran, Iran received supplies for its steam furnaces. Robert Eureka and Aloes Said signed an agreement with the British division of Babcock & Wilcox Ltd in 1898 to turn the Babcock sales office in Berlin, Germany into a subsidiary of the British business a factory in Oberhausen, in the Ruhr district, produced the boiler created by the American engineers. The first subway in New York City is powered by B&W boilers in 1902.

The Great White Fleet of Theodore Roosevelt was propelled by B&W Boilers between 1907 and 1909. To create Babcock-Wilcox & Goldie-McCulloch Ltd. in Canada, Babcock & Wilcox Ltd. and The Babcock & Wilcox Company invest in The Goldie & McCulloch Company Ltd. of Cambridge, Ontario, in 1923. In Quebec, Canada, B&W installs the first magnesium bisulfite process-based commercial-sized recovery boiler ever. 95 percent of the US fleet was in Tokyo Bay at the time of the Japanese surrender, and between 1941 and 1945, B&W constructed and delivered 4,100 marine boilers for both combat and trade ships. The business created the cyclone furnace in 1942. B&W supplied the Manhattan Project with parts, supplies, and process development between 1943 and 1945. The United Stone and Allied Products Workers of America and Babcock and Wilcox were embroiled in a labor dispute in 1948. According to the National Labor Relations Board, the union was entitled to equal time during captive audience sessions. In Livingston Shirt Corp., it was later reversed. For the SS United States, the fastest ocean liner ever built, B&W supplied the 8 boilers between 1949 and 1952. The world's first nuclear-powered submarine, USS Nautilus (SSN-571), had components designed and made by B&W between 1953 and 1955.

The world's first commercial nuclear ship, NS Savannah, received reactors from B&W in 1961. Using HEU 233, B&W created and provided the reactor equipment for its first commercial reactor, Indian Point, in 1962. Babcock & Wilcox Canada Ltd. was the new name of Babcock-Wilcox & Goldie-McCulloch Ltd. in 1967. Components for liquid metal fast breeder reactors were invented and constructed by B&W in 1975. 1975 saw the termination of the long-term business contracts with British Babcock & Wilcox Ltd. The British firm afterwards adopted the name Babcock International Group plc. The nuclear

reactor involved in the Three Mile Island incident was developed and constructed by B&W in 1978. B&W received the contract in 1999 to create fuel cells and steam reforming for the US Navy.

Thousands of lawsuits alleging personal injuries brought on by continuous exposure to asbestos and asbestos fibers led to B&W filing for Chapter 11 bankruptcy on February 22, 2000. There were allegations of asbestosis, lung cancer, pleural cancer, and peritoneal cancer. B&W established a trust fund to pay victims compensation that is significantly less than the sums paid in individual personal injury lawsuit settlements as a requirement for coming out of bankruptcy. The Babcock & Wilcox Companies, led by President John Fees, were created on November 26, 2007, following the merger of B&W and BWX Technologies, two McDermott International, Inc. businesses that had both emerged from bankruptcy in 2006. The company's previous logo was modified. B&W Modular Nuclear Energy, LLC (B&W MNE) was unveiled on June 10, 2009.[16] The B&W power reactor, a modular, scalable nuclear reactor, was unveiled by B&W MNE on the same day as its design and development plans. The B&W power reactor is a 125 megawatt, passively safe Generation III Advanced Light Water Reactor (ALWR) with a below-ground containment system. The reactor will be built in a factory, transported by train, and buried under ground. B&W stated on May 12, 2010, that it and its affiliates would be separated from its parent company, McDermott International. Inc.

The corporate offices were relocated from Lynchburg, Virginia to Charlotte. The firm changed its name to The Babcock & Wilcox Company. B&W started trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the name BWC on August 2, 2010. Babcock & Wilcox successfully separated from BWX Technologies, its previous parent company, on June 30, 2015. Babcock & Wilcox Enterprises, Inc.'s listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol BW on July 1 marked the start of separate trading for the two businesses. On September 24, 2018, Babcock & Wilcox made the announcement that it would relocate its corporate headquarters from Charlotte to Akron, Ohio, where it would take up residence in the area that had previously been used by the Goodyear Tire and Rubber Company before it moved to a new structure nearby. Babcock & Wilcox's corporate headquarters were transferred from Barberton, Ohio, to Akron, Ohio, on December 30, 2019 [2], [3].

#### DISCUSSION

In a water tube boiler, which was previously categorized, hot gases flow across the tubes while water is contained inside. The original boiler design by Babcock and Wilcox is a straight water tube boiler. This article describes a basic stationary boiler of this sort. Figure 1.depicts the boiler and all of its components. Steel is used in large quantities to construct the water and steam drum, the boiler's outer shell. Short tubes connect it to the uptake header or riser, while longer tubes connect it to the down take header. In the drum, the water level is just slightly above the center. The top and bottom headers are connected to the water tubes, which are maintained 15° off the horizontal. In the front of the tubes, the headers are equipped with hand holes, and they are covered with covers. Cleaning the tubes is made easier by this configuration. The water flows more freely because of the gradient. Below the uptake header is where the furnace is located. The fire door is used to feed coal to the grate. Hot gases from the grate are forced to travel in both upward and downward directions by the placement of two firebrick baffles.

The heated gases first ascend, then descend, then ascend once more, and finally exit through the smoke chamber and into the chimney. The heating surface, via which heat is transported from the hot gases to the water, is made up of the outer surface of the water tubes and half of the bottom cylindrical surface of the drum. The water tubes' front section makes contact with the hot gases at a greater temperature. Due to the decreased density, the water from this area rises upward and enters the drum through the uptake header. Here, steam and water are separated, with the lighter steam collected in the drum's upper portion. Water enters the water tubes through the down take header from the back of the drum. As a result, water is kept moving continuously from the drum to the water tubes and back to the drum. Natural circulation refers to the process through which convective currents keep water moving.

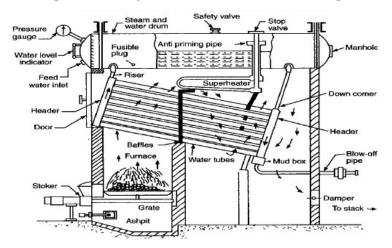


Figure1: Diagrame showing the organization of the Babcock and wilcox boiler [The Electrical Engineering].

As depicted in the diagram Figure. 1, a super-heater is positioned between the drum and water tubes. When hot gases are first turned, they pass over super-heater tubes while steam is transferred through the super-heater and heated to a higher temperature. As depicted in the image, a tube is used to transfer steam from the steam area of the drum into the super-heater. Through a steam pipe and steam stop valve, the turbine receives the superheated steam that is released by the superheated. The super-heater is filled with water to the level of the drum water when steam is raised from a cold boiler. To stop the super-heater tubes from overheating, this is crucial. Up until the steam reaches the working pressure, the super-heater is still submerged in water.

The water from the super-heater is emptied and steam is fed to it for superheating after the boiler has reached its rated steam pressure. As seen in the Figure.1, a mud box is attached to the down header. Water pollutants and mud particles are gathered in the mud box and periodically blown off using a blow off valve, as indicated in the figure. The doors provide for access to the interior of the boiler. This is required to clean the tubes and clear the soot from their exteriors. A damper, which is present in the back chamber as depicted in the figure, controls the draught. The chain that is attached to the damper from the pulley, as illustrated in the figure, is used to control its position. The following is a list of this boiler's exceptional qualities: 1. this boiler has a high evaporation capacity (20,000 to 40,000 kg/hr.) in comparison to other boilers. Input pressure ranges from 11.5 to 17.5 bars [4], [5].

#### **Babcock and Wilcox Boiler Operation**

The fire door is used to feed coal into the grate, where it is burned. The hot exhaust fumes spread out and cross the left side of the water tubes as they ascend. The flue gases move in a zigzag pattern over the water tubes and alongside the superheated as a result of the baffles' deflection of the flue gases. The chimney is where the exhaust gases are released into the atmosphere. In comparison to the remainder of the water tubes, the section right above the furnace is heated to a greater temperature. The uptake header allows water to climb into the drum. Water and steam are spread in the drum at this point. In the upper portion of the drum,

steam that is lighter is being gathered. Water from the drum is pumped into the water tubes via the down header.

As a result, water is kept moving continuously from the water tubes to the drum. Convective currents are responsible for maintaining water circulation, also referred to as "nature circulation". Through tubes, steam is transferred from the steam space to the superheated. The superheated produces superheated steam. The appropriate mountings for safe operation are installed on the boiler. The boiler's left end is where the pressure gauge and water level indication are mounted. On the top side of the drum, there are mountings for the stop valve and the steam safety valve. A blow-off cock is available to regularly remove the mud and sediments gathered in the mud box.

#### Accessories of Babcock and Wilcox Boiler Mounting

The various mounting options and accessories for this type of boiler are as follows:

- 1. Water level gauge.
- 2. Pressure meter.
- **3.** Safety shutoff.
- 4. Thermostat.
- 5. Stop valve.

The water level indicator is a crucial fitting since it lets onlookers know how much water is in the boiler drum. The steam pressure inside the boiler drum is measured using a pressure gauge. This mechanism, which is attached to the steam chest, is intended to stop explosions caused by excessive internal steam pressure. The main component of a steam-generating unit is a superheated. Without raising its pressure, the superheated is used to raise the temperature of saturated steam. It is the boiler's biggest valve. When necessary, it can be utilized to fully turn off the steam flow from the boiler to the main steam line [6], [7].

#### Benefits of a Babcock & Wilcox boiler

- 1. Up to 40000 kg of steam per hour can be produced by this boiler.
- 2. Compared to other boilers, it occupies less space.
- 3. It is simple to replace boiler tubes.
- **4.** In power plants, it is the only boiler that is utilized to generate a significant amount of heat.
- 5. The draught loss in this boiler is minimal.
- 6. Both cleaning and repairs are simple.
- 7. Quite effective overall.
- 8. Negative aspects of the Babcock and Wilcox boiler.

## Drawbacks of the Babcock and Wilcox boiler

For dirty and sedimentary water, it is not appropriate. When using impure or sedimentary water, the scale may build up inside the tubes, which can lead to overheating and tube bursts. Prior to feeding into a boiler, the water must be treated. To function, a steady flow of feed water is required. The boiler overheats in this scenario if continuous water supply is interrupted even briefly. During the Babcock and Wilcox process, the water level must be strictly observed. Industrial boilers are typically necessary in the chemical, paper, pharmaceutical, and a variety of other sectors. Industrial boilers that resemble central stations are designed with efficiency, dependability, and affordability as top priorities. Between 100 and 400 tons of steam can be produced by a boiler every hour. Due to federal regulations, industrial businesses in foreign nations with high steam demands are very interested in cogeneration, the simultaneous production of steam and electricity.

Although high pressure and temperature are rarely required for processes, high temperature and high pressure boilers (350°C and 75 ate) are now used to generate electricity in response to the rising price of oil. The majority of industrial boilers are built to use wood, municipal - pulverized coal, industrial solid waste and refinery gas. Below is a discussion of a few commonly used industrial boilers. Water-tube boilers in packages. Boilers with a 50 ton/hour capacity are often built with water-cooled furnaces. This design's benefits include minimal weight and maintenance requirements, stiffness, and safety. Currently, boilers can also burn wood, coal, and trash in addition to processing waste. The capacity of packaged units is limited to around 40 tons per hour, or about one-third of an oil-gas powered unit that can be transported by railroad, due to the significantly larger furnace volumes needed in units designed for solid fuels.

## What makes a good boiler?

A good boiler needs to have the following characteristics:

- **1.** The boiler must be able to produce steam at the desired pressure and volume as rapidly as feasible while using the least amount of fuel.
- **2.** As little money as feasible should be spent on the original purchase, installation, and maintenance.
- 3. The boiler should weigh little and take up little space on the floor.
- **4.** The boiler must be capable of supplying the varying needs while maintaining constant pressure.
- 5. The boiler's components should all be accessible for cleaning and inspection.
- **6.** The boiler should have the fewest joints possible to prevent leaks that could result from expansion and contraction.
- 7. The boiler should be installed at the site in a timely manner with the least amount of manpower possible.
- **8.** To achieve high heat transfer rates with a little pressure loss through the system, the water and flue gas velocities should be high.
- **9.** The exterior surface of the heat-transfer components should not have soot deposition, and there shouldn't be any mud or other elements deposited there either.
- 10. The boiler must comply with the safety standards outlined in the Boiler Act [8], [9].

#### CONCLUSION

The Babcock & Wilcox boiler has significantly contributed to the development of boiler technology and the power sector. It revolutionized steam generation with its unique water tube architecture and functions like natural circulation, controlled heat transfer, and high-pressure operation. Numerous businesses, including manufacturing facilities, power plants, refineries, and chemical plants, have adopted the Babcock & Wilcox boiler. For the generation of steam used in industrial operations, process heating, and the creation of electricity, it has been dependable and effective.

# **REFERENCES:**

- [1] E. Belin, "Babcock & Wilcox CFB boilers design and experience," *Fuel Energy Abstr.*, 2002, doi: 10.1016/s0140-6701(02)86381-0.
- [2] Babcock & Wilcox, "Boiler tube analysis," *Babcock Wilcox power Gener. gp*, 2016.
- [3] R. A. Wessel and L. L. Baxter, "Comprehensive model of alkali-salt deposition in recovery boilers," *Tappi J.*, 2003.
- [4] "Babcock & Wilcox marine boilers?," *Nav. Eng. J.*, 1963, doi: 10.1111/j.1559-3584.1963.tb04649.x.

- [5] "The Babcock & Wilcox Sectional Boiler," *Sci. Am.*, 1877, doi: 10.1038/scientificamerican05191877-1140bsupp.
- [6] Isherwood, "Test Of A Babcock And Wilcox Boiler To Determine Its Evaporative Efficiency," J. Am. Soc. Nav. Eng., 1895, doi: 10.1111/j.1559-3584.1895.tb04388.x.
- [7] Anon, "Us Mill Adds Mgo Recovery System With Copeland Process.," *PPI Pulp Pap. Int.*, 1975.
- [8] D. Kaminski, "Performance evaluation of RDF delivery systems," *Public Work.*, 1986.
- [9] Q. Wang, Z. Chen, M. Che, L. Zeng, Z. Li, and M. Song, "Effect of different inner secondary-air vane angles on combustion characteristics of primary combustion zone for a down-fired 300-MWe utility boiler with overfire air," *Appl. Energy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.08.127.

# **CHAPTER 20**

# LAMONT BOILER: EXPLORING DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

Mr. Harsh Shrivastava, Assistant Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: <u>ershrivastava@jnujaipur.ac.in</u>

# **ABSTRACT:**

A Lamont boiler is a form of water-tube boiler with forced circulation in which the boiler water is circulated via long, closely spaced tubes of small diameter using an external pump. In order to have a sufficient and effective circulation in steam and hot water boilers, the mechanical pump is used. The La Mont boiler's potential applications and advantages determine its scope, much like any other boiler. Although more contemporary boiler technologies have exceeded the La Mont boiler design, it still has some application in select places.

# **KEYWORDS**:

Boiler Technology, Centrifugal Pump, Force Circulation, High Pressure, Lamont Boiler.

# **INTRODUCTION**

The Lamont boiler is a kind of forced circulation water tube boiler that employs an external feed pump to circulate the water in the narrow water tubes. In this kind of boiler, the flue gases surround the water tubes while the water is circulated within them. The Lamont boiler was created in 1925 by Walter Douglas La-Mont. These were mostly made for ships. This was the original forced circulation boiler. These kinds of boilers have an external water pump that propels water through the boiler's water tubes. Because of this, the water pressure in the natural circulation boiler is lower than the pressure in the water tube. The Lamont boiler is most frequently used in hydropower projects to produce energy. At a temperature of 500°C and pressures of 120 bar, the Lamont boiler produces 45 to 50 tons of superheated steam.

The first person to develop the concept of forced circulation drum boilers was Martin Benson. Walter Douglas La Mont [de] developed the forced circulation boiler from its initial concept in 1918. La Mont served as an engineer and a Lieutenant Commander in the US Navy. In 1942, a heart attack claimed his life in New York. In contrast to traditional water tube boilers, La Mont's original designs demonstrated lighter, safer and higher rates of heat transfer and evaporation per square foot. They also demonstrated that the circulation of vaporized water was 8 to 10 times larger at a differential pressure of 2.5 bar. A La Mont Boiler required between 15 and 20 minutes to be able to deliver an evaporation rate of 100,000 pounds per hour. The U.S. Navy relied heavily on Babcock & Wilcox boilers, which were widely used at the time, during World War II. Contrarily, many were constructed in Europe, and many German and Japanese ships incorporated La Mont boilers [1].

The centrifugal pump at the center of the boiler is in charge of moving water throughout the system. As depicted in the diagram, it takes water from the drum and distributes it to a distribution header. Depending on the size and boiler type of each boiler, the number of headers may vary. Numerous tubes are placed in parallel to make up the boiler's heating surfaces, and the inlet ends of the tubes are welded to the headers or distributors. According to the boiler design, a circulation pressure must be provided during pump installation. This pressure must be high enough to overcome the tubes' resistance. With the aid of the intake nozzles placed at the inlet of tubes, an even circulation is created, creating a differential pressure sufficient to offset differences occurring during changing loads or uneven fire

circumstances. The collector headers and the steam and water drum are both immediately connected to the riser tubes output by welding.

## Scope

The La Mont boiler's potential applications and advantages determine its scope, much like any other boiler. Although more contemporary boiler technologies have exceeded the La Mont boiler design, it still has some application in select places. Regarding the range of the La Mont boiler, keep the following in mind:

- 1. Power Generation: The La Mont boiler was originally designed for use in power generation systems, and it is still capable of being used in some power plants, particularly those that run at high pressures. It is useful for power generation because of its forced circulation design and capacity to handle high-pressure steam, particularly when superheated steam is needed.
- 2. Industrial Operations: The La Mont boiler is useful for a variety of industrial operations that call for high-pressure steam, such as those carried out in chemical plants, refineries, and manufacturing facilities. It can deliver the steam required for heat transfer, energy production, and other process demands.
- **3. Historical Preservation:** The La Mont boiler can be useful for historical preservation projects, heritage steam trains, and museum exhibits due to its historical significance and connection to early steam technology. It can be used as a teaching tool to illustrate the advancement of boiler technology and how it has affected the growth of industry. La Mont boiler research and development may yet be possible. To learn more about how to enhance boiler technology, engineers and scientists can examine its design tenets, performance traits, and operational features [2], [3].

#### **Components of the Boiler**

The Lamont boiler's principal components are discussed here. Feed pump pulls hot water from a well and feeds it into the boiler. Economizer slightly raises the feed water's temperature. The steam separating drum separates the steam from the water, as its name suggests. Water and steam are gathered in the drum's lower and top halves, respectively. The turbine powers this centrifugal pump. It moves the water back and forth between the steam separating drum and the tiny diameter tubes of the radiant and convective superheats. Radiant evaporator uses radiation to evaporate water and steam combinations. Using the convective mechanism of heat transfer, it converts steam and water mixtures into saturated steam. Superheater raises the steam's temperature to the necessary level so that it can strike the turbine blades [4].

#### DISCUSSION

La Mont created the first forced circulation boiler in 1925. Figure 1.depicts the configuration of water circulation and various components. Through the economizer, heated well feed water is delivered to a storage and separating drum. The feed water that passes through the economizer receives the majority of the perceptible heat. At a pace 8 to 10 times the mass of steam dissipated, a pump circulates the water. The component of the vapor is separated in the separator drum as the water is cycled through the evaporator tubes. The tubes are kept from overheating by the significant amount of water that is cycled 10 times that of evaporation. Water is delivered to the headers by the centrifugal pump at a pressure that is 2.5 bar higher than the drum pressure. The water is distributed by the distribution headers and enters the evaporator through the nozzle. The super-heater is used to further process the steam that has been separated in the boiler. A choke is installed at the entrance to each parallel boiler circuit to provide a constant flow of feed water. These boilers are designed to produce 45 to 50 tons

of superheated steam per hour at a temperature and pressure of 500 °C and 120 bar, respectively. Recently, large capacity power has introduced forced circulation?

## Lamont Boiler Construction

This boiler was the first force circulation boiler. These are the different components that make up this boiler.

- 1. Economizer: Economizer uses the heat that is still present in the combustion gases to warm the water. It boosts the effectiveness of the boiler. The feed water goes into the economizer first before going into the boiler.
- **2.** Centrifugal Pump: A force convection boiler is the Lamont. So, to circulate water inside the boiler, a centrifugal pump is employed. Using a steam turbine, this pump is propelled. The boiler provides the steam needed by the turbine.
- **3. Evaporator Tube:** The evaporator tube, also known as the water tubes, is located near the boiler wall and increases the boiler's heating surface. The furnace and other equipment likewise have an upside and a down side like this. The primary purpose of these tubes is to convert water into steam. The boiler wall is also cooled as a result.
- **4. Grate:** The term grate refers to the area of a furnace where fuel is burned. The furnace's lower side.
- **5.** Furnace: The Lamont boiler uses a vertical boiler. The primary purpose of a furnace is to burn fuel.
- 6. Super Heater: The evaporator tube's produced steam is saturated steam. Corrosion may result if it is used directly in a steam turbine. In order to raise the temperature of steam, the super heater receives the saturated steam.
- 7. Drum for the Water Steam Separator: The boiler's steam separator is located outside. Water and steam from the evaporator tube are sent to the steam separator, where the steam is separated and sent to the super heater. Once more, the economizer receives the remaining water.
- 8. Preheater of Air: Its primary job is to pre-heat air before it enters the boiler [5].

#### Working Principle of the Lamont Boiler

The feed pump in a Lamont boiler moves water through the boiler's economizer. The water is heated to some extent by the economizer. The steam separating drum receives water from the economizer. An external centrifugal pump forces the water and steam combination from the steam separating drum to circulate through the radiant evaporator. In forced circulation, there is a higher pressure of water flowing through the tubes than in natural circulation. The water is heated and converted to steam via a radiant evaporator. The water-steam mixture from the radiant evaporator travels through the convective evaporator. In this situation, the fluid's temperature rises and most of the water turns into saturated steam. The saturated steam then moves on to the steam separator drum.

The steam separator drum does exactly what its name implies. It separates steam from water. The upper part of the drum is where the steam is collected. Steam travels through the superheated after leaving the steam separator drum. The steam's temperature is raised to the necessary level by the superheated. The superheated steam is then either sent to the steam collection drum or made to strike against the turbine blades. This boiler has a working pressure of 170 bar, a temperature of 773 K, and a capacity of 50 tons per hour. A forced circulation, internally fired water tube boiler is the Lamont boiler. Inside the boiler, the fuel is burned, and water is pumped via evaporator tubes by a centrifugal pump. This boiler's operation is as follows.

Water is pushed into the economizer by a feed pump, raising water temperature there. A centrifugal pump powered by a steam turbine is used to propel this water into the evaporator

tube. Water enters the evaporator tube 10–15 times. Inside the tube, saturated steam and water combine to generate steam (Figure. 1). The steam separator drum, which is located outside the boiler, receives this mixture.

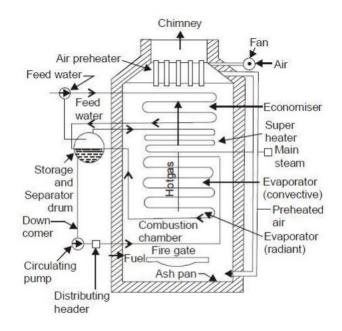


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the Lamont Boiler [Brain Kart].

Steam from the separator is sent to the super heater, where it is superheated after becoming saturated. The water is sent to the economizer once more, where it travels past the evaporator tubes once more. The furnace, which burns fuel, receives air from the air preheater. The evaporator tube is heated by the flue gases before they reach the super heater. Once more, these gases from the super heater are used to pre-heat the air before it is vented into the atmosphere. This boiler's working pressure is about 170 bar, and it can produce over 50000 kg of steam per hour at a temperature of 773 K.

# **Application of Lamont boiler**

Despite being an older boiler design, the Lamont boiler had several uses throughout its golden time. Steam power stations generally employed the Lamont boiler to produce electricity. It provided high-pressure steam that powered steam turbines that produced electricity. Because it could handle high-pressure steam, the boiler was a good fit for power plants that needed a lot of energy output. The Lamont boiler was used in a number of industrial procedures that called for high-pressure steam. The Lamont boiler provided steam for heat transfer, power generation, and other process requirements in industries like chemical processing, refineries, and manufacturing. The early 20th century saw sporadic employment of the Lamont boiler in steam locomotives. It allowed trains to move by giving locomotive engines steam power. It should be noted, nevertheless, that the Lamont boiler was not utilized as frequently in locomotives as other boiler types, such as the locomotive boiler or the fire-tube boiler.

The Lamont boiler has only a small number of marine applications. When high-pressure steam was necessary for propulsion or other onboard functions, it was occasionally employed in steamships and marine vessels. It's significant to note that contemporary boiler technologies have largely supplanted the Lamont boiler design. Lamont boiler use has decreased as a result of the introduction of supercritical boilers, fluidized bed boilers, and other effective designs. The efficiency, environmental performance, and control over steam generation of these more recent technology are all increased. Even if the Lamont boiler may

not be used as frequently in contemporary applications, its historical importance and contributions to industrial and power generation processes cannot be disregarded. It marks a turning point in the development of boiler technology and the use of high-pressure steam in a variety of uses [6], [7].

## Advantage of Lamont boiler

During its heyday, the Lamont boiler was a popular option due to a number of advantages. The Lamont boiler was made to run at high pressures, enabling the production of highpressure steam. When great energy output and effective heat transfer are necessary, highpressure steam has advantages in power generation and industrial processes. Using a pump, water was continuously pumped through the boiler tubes in the Lamont boiler in order to operate. Since the water was moving quickly thanks to the forced circulation, heat transmission was more effective and there was less chance of overheating. The Lamont boiler's forced circulation system and the huge surface area that its water tubes supplied allowed it to produce steam swiftly. It was possible to start up more quickly and operate more efficiently because to this quick steam generation. The Lamont boiler has a variety of fuel alternatives. It could burn a variety of fuels, including coal, oil, and gas, making it appropriate for a range of fuel availability and cost issues.

The Lamont boiler was very small in comparison to other boiler types, which made it simpler to install and integrate into existing industrial or power plants. It was ideal for applications that required a little amount of area due to its tiny size. The Lamont boiler had a simpler design than some other types of boilers, making construction of it relatively simple. The maintenance and repair processes were made simpler as a result of this simplicity, which decreased downtime and operational expenses. It's crucial to keep in mind that while the Lamont boiler had its benefits at the time, more sophisticated and efficient boiler designs have emerged as a result of advances in boiler technology. The efficiency, control, environmental performance, and operational flexibility of modern boiler technologies are all improved. However, the Lamont boiler's benefits including high-pressure operation, forced circulation, quick steam generation, and fuel adaptability made it a practical option for power generating and industrial uses throughout its time.

# **Disadvantages of Lamont Boiler**

The Lamont boiler had a number of benefits, but these were offset by some drawbacks and restrictions that prevented its widespread use. Compared to some other boiler types, the Lamont boiler had a more complex design, especially with its forced circulation mechanism. Manufacturing, installation, and maintenance became more difficult as a result of its complexity. For proper operation and maintenance, it needed meticulous engineering and qualified people. The Lamont boiler required frequent maintenance because of its sophisticated design and the requirement to keep the forced circulation system operational. It was necessary to continuously check on, clean, and fix the pump, water tubes, and related parts. Operational costs and potential downtime increased as a result of the higher maintenance requirements. The Lamont boiler was delicate to the quality of the water, especially the presence of pollutants and dissolved solids. The buildup of scale and deposits on the water tubes decreased the effectiveness of heat transfer and could result in overheating or tube failure. Such problems could be avoided with proper water treatment and monitoring. The Lamont boiler design had a cap on the amount of steam it could produce. In comparison to certain other boiler types, it was often less scalable and better suited for smaller to medium-sized applications. Its use was thus limited to smaller power plants or industrial settings without a need for significant steam generating rates [8], [9].

The Lamont boiler's overall efficiency was lower than that of later, more sophisticated boiler designs, even though it was efficient for its period. Boilers with increased thermal efficiency

and better heat transmission properties have been created thanks to advancements in boiler technology. Over time, more sophisticated and efficient boiler designs, like fluidized bed and supercritical boilers, became accessible. These more recent designs provided more efficiency, better environmental performance, and enhanced control systems, making them more desirable alternatives for industrial and power generation applications. It's crucial to remember that the limitations of the Lamont boiler must be understood in light of the era in which they were created. Despite these drawbacks, the Lamont boiler made significant contributions to the development of boiler technology and the understanding of high-pressure steam generation.

#### CONCLUSION

The Lamont boiler represented a development in boiler technology for its time with its highpressure operation, forced circulation system, and quick steam generating capability. It was used in industrial processes and power generation when high-pressure steam was necessary. It also had certain drawbacks, such as a complex design, high maintenance needs, sensitivity to water quality, a small capacity for producing steam, lesser efficiency when compared to more contemporary designs, and the availability of substitute boiler technologies. While the Lamont boiler was influential in its day, more modern, innovative, and efficient boiler designs have since been created thanks to advances in boiler technology.

# **REFERENCES:**

- R. H. Leyse, F. K. L. Wong, J. W. Lamont, and H. G. Crim, "Power Plant Performance Monitoring And Improvement.," in *Proceedings of the American Power Conference*, 1986.
- [2] K. M. M. Tam and C. T. Mueller, "Additive Manufacturing Along Principal Stress Lines," *3D Print. Addit. Manuf.*, 2017, doi: 10.1089/3dp.2017.0001.
- [3] A. K. Goel, S. N. Singh, and B. N. Prasad, "Performance investigation and parametric optimization of an eco-friendly sustainable design solar air heater," *IET Renew. Power Gener.*, 2021, doi: 10.1049/rpg2.12188.
- [4] P. Madejski and P. Żymełka, "Calculation methods of steam boiler operation factors under varying operating conditions with the use of computational thermodynamic modeling," *Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2020.117221.
- [5] B. Gaćeša, T. Maneski, and V. Milošević-Mitić, "Condition and behavior diagnostics of boiler constructions," *FME Trans.*, 2012.
- [6] K. Kubica, M. Jewiarz, R. Kubica, and A. Szlęk, "Straw Combustion: Pilot and Laboratory Studies on a Straw-Fired Grate Boiler," *Energy and Fuels*, 2016, doi: 10.1021/acs.energyfuels.5b02693.
- [7] A. Irsyadur and F. Marisa, "Membangun Proxy Server Sebagai Penyaring Konten Dan Manajemen Akses Jaringan Internet Pada Pt. Indomarine Surabaya," J. Teknol. Manaj. Inform., 2017.
- [8] D. Howe, J. R. Nader, and G. Macfarlane, "Experimental investigation of multiple Oscillating Water Column Wave Energy Converters integrated in a floating breakwater: Energy extraction performance," *Appl. Ocean Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.apor.2020.102086.
- [9] G. Barbato and M. Turri, "Understanding public performance measurement through theoretical pluralism," *Int. J. Public Sect. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/IJPSM-11-2015-0202.

# **CHAPTER 21**

# BENSON BOILER ADVANCEMENTS IN HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM GENERATION

Mr. M. Sashilal, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: msashilal@jnujaipur.ac.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

The Benson Boiler is a high-pressure, supercritical water type boiler that produces steam without creating any bubbles since the water is compressed to supercritical pressure. In this chapter discussed about the Benson boiler and its advantages and disadvantages, application and main component that are used to used make complete the boiler. The Benson Boiler mostly used in power plant engineering to generate the electricity.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Benson Boiler, Enters Boiler, High Pressure, Power Plant, Renewable Energy, Supercritical Pressure.

# **INTRODUCTION**

The production and adhesion of bubbles on the inner surfaces of the heating tubes is the main issue encountered in the La Mont boiler. Due to their greater thermal resistance than water film 1, the connected bubbles reduce heat flow and steam production. Benson stated in 1922 that the risk of bubble formation can be fully eliminated if the boiler pressure is increased to critical pressure (225 atm). At this pressure, the steam and water would have the same density. Because the pipes in Benson are welded, expansion joints are not necessary, unlike in natural circulation boilers. Benson boiler assembly is simpler and quicker because all the parts are welded on site and tube expansion in the workshop is completely avoided. Since no drums are needed and the majority of the pieces are brought to the site unassembled, Benson boiler parts are simple to transport.

A somewhat smaller floor area can be used to install the Benson boiler. The size of the Benson boiler used is independent of the space issue. Small diameter, closely pitched tubes can provide more effective protection for the boiler's furnace walls. Since the superheated in the Benson boiler is an essential component of the forced circulation system, no specific superheated starting configuration is needed. Welded joints allow the Benson boiler to be started up very rapidly. By adjusting the temperature and pressure at partial loads and overloads, the Benson boiler may be run as economically as possible. At any pressure, the desired temperature can also be kept constant. A sudden drop in demand leads to circulation issues since the natural circulation boiler forms bubbles, which never happens in a Benson boiler. Because it has a higher adaptive capacity to handle rapid load fluctuations, this attribute of insensitivity to load variations makes it more suited for grid power stations [1], [2].

Compared to natural circulation boilers of equivalent capacity, the blow-down losses of the Benson boiler are only about 4%. Compared to drum type boilers, it simply consists of tubes with a tiny diameter and has very little storage capacity, therefore explosion concerns are not at all serious. Starting valve A directs the water through the economizer, evaporator, and superheated before returning it to the feed line. When beginning, valve B is shut off. The valve A is closed and the valve B is opened as steam generation begins and the area becomes

extremely hot. To prevent the overheating of the evaporator and superheated tubes, the burners are started after the circulating pumps.

## **Scope of Benson Boiler**

When compared to conventional drum-type boilers, the Mark Benson boiler has a number of benefits. Its broad range of uses is due to its distinctive design and guiding ideas. The Benson boiler's range is demonstrated by the following features:

- 1. **Energy Production:** Power facilities frequently employ the Benson boiler to produce energy. For modern, effective power plants, it is a good fit because of its capacity to function at high pressures and temperatures. As a result of the Benson boiler's ability to produce supercritical or ultra-supercritical steam, plant performance is enhanced overall and thermal efficiency are increased.
- 2. Cogeneration (CHP) Plants: The Benson boiler is appropriate for use in CHP plants. These facilities produce steam for a variety of industrial operations while also producing power and utilizing waste heat to do so.
- 3. Applications for Renewable Energy: The Benson boiler can help power systems incorporate renewable energy as demand for renewable energy sources rises. For effective steam generation for electricity production, it can be paired with concentrated solar power (CSP) systems or biomass-fired power plants.
- 4. **Industrial Processes:** The Benson boiler is used in a number of industries where high-pressure steam is necessary. The Benson boiler provides steam to industries including chemical processing, refineries, and manufacturing for process heating, sterilization, and other production needs.
- 5. **Benson Boilers:** Benson boilers can be used in desalination plants to generate steam for the desalination process. Because it can function at high temperatures and pressures, it can produce the necessary amount of steam for seawater desalination more effectively.

Benson boiler continues to be a topic of focus for research and development. To increase the effectiveness, adaptability, and dependability of Benson boiler technology, engineers and scientists research improvements in materials, control architectures, and operating strategies. Beyond conventional power generation applications, the Benson boiler's capabilities are extensive. Modern power plants and industrial operations rely heavily on it due to its high-pressure, once-through design and capacity to create supercritical steam. The Benson boiler is probably going to see more developments and a wider range of applications as long as research and development are ongoing.

# **Main Part of Boiler**

Prior to enter the boiler, air warms the air. The air that has been warmed makes the fuel burn more effectively. It raises the water's temperature to a specific level. Water is heated by a superheated using radiation created by burning fuel. The temperature is increased to supercritical temperature. It turns the superheated water into steam by evaporating it. This is accomplished by the convection mode of heat transfer from the hot flue gases to the water. Convection Superheated, number raises the steam's temperature above the necessary level (almost 650 degrees Celsius). Furnace is the location of the fuel's burning. At 225 bars of supercritical pressure, it is used to supply the boiler's water.

# DISCUSSION

A high pressure, drum less, supercritical, water tube steam boiler with forced circulation is called a Benson Boiler. Mark Benson created this boiler in the year 1922. As a supercritical boiler, this one inhibits the growth of bubbles on the water tube surface by compressing the

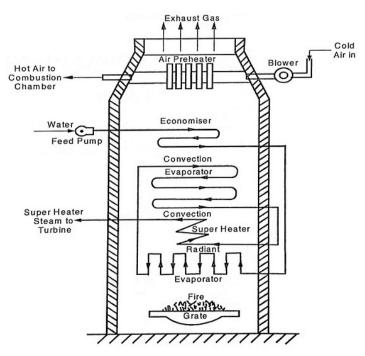
feed water to a supercritical pressure. Because water and steam have the same density at supercritical pressure, bubbles do not form. The concept of compressing water at supercritical pressure before heating it in the boiler was initially put out by Mark Benson, and as a result, the latent heat of water is reduced to zero. Water turns directly into steam without creating bubbles as its latent heat decreases to zero. Forced circulation is used by Benson Boilers, a high pressure, drum less, water tube kind of boiler. Because there is no steam separating drum in this type of boiler, it has a special quality.

Along with having zero heat output and steam and water coexisting at the same density at the critical pressure, this boiler also has additional properties. Benson boiler was developed in 1922 by physicist Mark Benson. No bubbles occur on the water's surface in this boiler as the water is compressed to supercritical pressure. Because it enters the boiler at a pressure just over the critical one, the water instantly turns to steam when it enters the boiler. The critical pressure is the pressure at which there is equilibrium between the liquid and gas phases. The density of water and steam equalizes at supercritical pressure, preventing the formation of bubbles. Water's latent heat is reduced to zero as it is compressed to supercritical pressure [3].

#### **Accessories and Mounting**

Similar to other steam boilers, the Benson boiler needs a number of mountings and accessories in order to operate safely (Figure. 1). Some essential mountings and accessories that are frequently used with the Benson boiler are listed below:

- 1. **Superheated:** The Benson boiler uses the superheated as an attachment to raise the steam's temperature even more. It raises the steam's temperature while in the path of the flue gases, increasing the steam's specific enthalpy and energy content.
- **2.** Economizer: This additional component warms the feed water before it enters the boiler. It increases overall energy efficiency by lowering fuel consumption by using waste heat from the flue gases to heat the water.
- **3. Benson Boilers:** Benson boilers have water walls installed around the combustion chamber to absorb radiant heat and shield the boiler structure from high temperatures. They are composed of pipes or tubes through which water is forced to effectively cool the walls and prevent damage. The boiler feed pump is in charge of providing the Benson boiler with high-pressure water. It makes sure that water enters the boiler continuously and dependably, making up for any water lost while producing steam.
- 4. Safety Valves: In order to prevent overpressure, safety valves are crucial mountings put on the Benson boiler. They are made to let excess steam out while keeping the boiler's pressure within safe ranges. The boiler is shielded by safety valves from potential harm or failure brought on by high pressure.
- **5. Pressure Gauge:** A pressure gauge is fixed to the Benson boiler to show the internal pressure of the boiler visually. It enables operators to keep an eye on and preserve the preferred operating pressure range. The water level indicator, which is a mounting, shows the amount of water in the Benson boiler. For safe and effective operation, it aids in maintaining the optimum water level. Electronic level sensors and water gauges are common examples of water level indicators.
- 6. Blow down Valve: To preserve the quality of the water, pollutants and sediment are discharged from the boiler using the lowdown valve. Scale and deposit building, which can harm boilers and limit their efficiency, is less likely with its assistance.
- 7. Fuel Supply System: A fuel supply system is necessary for the Benson boiler to deliver the required fuel, such as coal, oil or gas, for combustion. Fuel burners, fuel pumps, and fuel storage tanks are often part of this system. The functioning, security, and effectiveness of the Benson boiler are significantly impacted by these mountings and accessories. They are made to maintain optimal pressure levels, monitor vital



data, guarantee adequate water and steam flow, and safeguard the boiler from any risks [4].

Figure 1: Diagrame showing the organization of Benson Boiler [Eee guide].

## **How Do Benson Boilers Operate?**

In the previous parts, we discussed what a Benson boiler is and how it operates. In this section, we go into more detail about the four steps that show how precisely a Benson boiler performs its function.

**Step 1:** There is no steam or water drop in a Benson boiler. Water will be instantly transformed into steam. Air will be blown into the air preheater as soon as the blower starts operating. The air is then heated by the air preheater, and hot air is released. The furnace will utilize this heated air for upcoming operations.

**Step 2:** The feed pump raises the water's pressure to supercritical level. Water then flows into the economizer. To improve the boiler's efficiency, the economizer uses combustion gases to pre-heat the water.

**Step 3:** The water is now transferred to the radiant super heater. Radiant heat transfer is used to warm the water in the radiant super heater. Here, water receives heat from the combustion chamber and both a portion of it turns into steam and a portion of it remains in liquid form. This partial mixture of liquid and vapor will then be sent to the convective super heater.

**Stage 4:** The water is completely transformed into vapor or steam in the final stage, which includes the convective super heater. The superheated steam then travels to the prime mover and rotates the turbine. The Benson Boiler operates in this manner.

#### **Application of Benson Boiler**

The Benson boiler has several uses in the industrial and power generation sectors because of its one-of-a-kind once-through design and capability to function at high pressures and temperatures. The Benson boiler is widely used in power stations to produce electricity. When high-pressure, high-temperature steam is necessary, supercritical and ultra-supercritical steam conditions are where it excels. Because the Benson boiler can run in these circumstances, plant performance as a whole and thermal efficiency are both increased. The Benson boiler is a good fit for combined heat and power (CHP) plants, sometimes referred to as cogeneration plants. These facilities concurrently create steam for various industrial operations and power by using waste heat. Due to its great efficiency and adaptability, the Benson boiler is an important part of these facilities since it maximizes overall energy utilization.

The Benson boiler can be included into renewable energy systems given the increased emphasis on renewable energy sources. It may be used in conjunction with concentrated solar power (CSP) facilities, in which solar energy is converted into steam that powers a Benson boiler to generate electricity. The efficiency and dependability of renewable energy systems are improved by this integration. The Benson boiler is used in industries that need highpressure steam for operations including production, heat transmission, and sterilization. The Benson boiler's capacity to produce steam at high pressures and temperatures, assuring effective and dependable operation, benefits industries including chemical processing, refineries, and manufacturing. The Benson boiler can be used in plants for desalination, where it supplies steam for the desalination procedure. Through processes like multi-stage flash distillation or reverse osmosis, the Benson boiler's high-pressure, high-temperature steam facilitates the effective conversion of seawater into fresh water.

The Benson boiler is a topic of interest for researchers. To increase efficiency, flexibility, and dependability, ongoing efforts are concentrated on enhancing its design, materials, control systems, and operational procedures. These developments are meant to broaden the Benson boiler's application possibilities and enhance its functionality in numerous contexts. Because of the Benson boiler's distinctive features, notably its high-pressure operation and capacity to produce supercritical steam, it can be used for a variety of industrial and power generation applications. Its effectiveness, dependability, and adaptability encourage sustained usage and growth. It is a boiler without drums. Therefore, this sort of boiler weighs 20% less than other types of boiler. It requires less floor space for erection. The risk of an explosion is essentially nonexistent due to the usage of smaller diameter tubes. Within 15 minutes, it is quite simple to get going. Because of the water's supercritical pressure, bubble formation is prevented. Transport is simple. Up to 90% thermal efficiency may be attained using this boiler [5], [6].

#### **Drawbacks of a Benson Boiler**

If there is insufficient water flow, tubes may become overheated. If impure water is utilized, large deposits start to build on hot surfaces. Controlling the boiler for varying loads could prove challenging. Insufficient water delivery may result from overheating of the tubes. Because of the limited storage space, steam, feed water, and feed inlet must work closely together. If the water present is polluted, salts and solids in tubes will evaporate along with the water. The boiler tubes may suffer serious harm and become blocked as a result. Controlling the boiler for fluctuating loads may present various challenges and challenges. To avoid an explosion, its movements demand constant examination throughout every period. It occurs as a result of supercritical pressure.

#### **Benson Boiler's Benefits**

Because a steam drum is absent, the Benson boiler is less expensive. Because it generates more power pressure, the pressure required to reach supercritical pressure has no upper limit. High pressure is achieved, which enhances the maximum heart rate and prevents bubble accumulation in the tubes. The power of the boiler is less efficient when bubbles are present. Compared to other boilers, it is lighter. Due to the boiler's welded joints, it operates efficiently and begins in 15 minutes. Transporting a boiler is a simple and quick process. Up to 90% thermal efficiency is attained by the boiler, which is effective. The boiler is made up of tiny tubes with smaller diameters. It facilitates the development of insignificant explosion-

prone circumstances. The high-pressure supercritical boiler is used in a variety of industries to create steam and power. The boiler can produce approximately 135 tons of heat per hour at an average optimal pressure of 250 bar, 50 degrees Celsius. It lowers production costs and makes it less expensive. Drums are absent from the boiler. The parts transfer easily as a result. They don't need to be preassembled in order to be transported [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

The Benson boiler offers a number of benefits in power generating and industrial applications because to its one-through design, high-pressure operation, and capacity to produce supercritical steam. Power plants, combined heat and power plants, and projects integrating renewable energy have all extensively used it. The Benson boiler is an important part of numerous industrial processes that call for high-pressure steam because of its great efficiency, adaptability, and dependability.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. E. Ruffell, "BENSON BOILER," A-to-Z Guid. to Thermodyn. Heat Mass Transf. Fluids Eng., 2006, doi: 10.1615/atoz.b.benboi.
- [2] A. Ghaffari, A. Chaibakhsh, and H. Parsa, "An optimization approach based on genetic algorithm for modeling benson type boiler," in *Proceedings of the American Control Conference*, 2007. doi: 10.1109/ACC.2007.4282442.
- [3] J. Franke, R. Cossmann, and H. Huschauer, "Benson(R)-Dampferzeuger mit senkrecht berohrter Brennkammer Praxisnaher Grossversuch belegt Auslegungssicherheit," *VGB-Kraftwerkstechnik*, 1995.
- [4] S. Govindan, L. Batti, S. F. Osterop, L. Stoppini, and A. Roux, "Mass Generation, Neuron Labeling, and 3D Imaging of Minibrains," *Front. Bioeng. Biotechnol.*, 2021, doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2020.582650.
- [5] M. S. Azari, F. Flammini, M. Caporuscio, and S. Santini, "Data-Driven Fault Diagnosis of Once-through Benson Boilers," in 2019 4th International Conference on System Reliability and Safety, ICSRS 2019, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICSRS48664.2019.8987699.
- [6] V. S. Polonsky, D. A. Tarasov, and D. A. Gorr, "Configuration of Evaporators for Once-Through Heat Recovery Steam Generators of Combined-Cycle Units," *Therm. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1134/S0040601519050082.
- [7] H. Emberger, E. Schmid, and E. Gobrecht, "Fast Cycling Capability for New Plants and Upgrade Opportunities Siemens Power Generation (PG), Germany," *Siemens*, 2005.
- [8] S. A. Lefton and P. M. Besuner, "The Cost of Cycling Coal Fired Power Plants," *Coal Power Magazine*, 2006.

# **CHAPTER 22**

# AN INTRODUCTION AND COMPONENTS OF LOFFLER BOILER

Mr. Sunil Dubey, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: sunildubey@jnujaipur.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A forced-circulation, high-pressure, water-tube boiler is the Loffler Boiler. The usage of turbines and the generation of steam using superheated steam are two crucial characteristics of this boiler. Evaporation of feed water by means of superheated steam from the superheated is the Loffler Boiler's underlying operating concept. In this chapter discussed about the Loffler boiler and its characteristics. This stops any soot from accumulating.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Evaporating Drum, Feed Water, Flue Gases, High Pressure, Loffler Boiler.

# INTRODUCTION

Deposition of salt and silt on the inner surfaces of the water tubes is the main issue with Benson boilers. The deposition decreased the capacity of the generator and eventually the heat transmission. Due to its high thermal resistance, this increased the risk of overheating the tubes and causing salt deposition. By stopping the flow of water into the boiler tubes, the issue with the Loffler boiler was resolved. Using some of the superheated steam leaving the boiler, the majority of the steam is produced outside from the feed water. As depicted in the picture, the pressure feed pump pushes water through the economizer and into the evaporator drum. The input water from the economizer is evaporated by passing about 65% of the steam from the superheated through the evaporator drum. The saturated steam is drawn from the evaporator drum by the steam circulating pump, which then circulates it through the radiant and connective superheats. The HP steam turbine receives about 35% of the superheat's output in the form of steam. As depicted in the picture, the steam produced by the HP turbine is heated before being supplied to the L.P. turbine. E steam tapped (65%) from the superheated is equal to the amount of steam produced in the evaporator drum. To prevent noise and priming, unique nozzles are used to transport the superheated steam through the water into the evaporator drum [1], [2].

#### Scope

Applications that call for the production of superheated steam for particular industrial processes are under the purview of the Loffler boiler. Power stations that require improved turbine efficiency can use the Loffler boiler. Power plants can maximize the energy output from the steam turbine thanks to the Loffler boiler, which results in increased total power plant efficiency. Power plants that priorities effective energy generation are included in its scope. The Loffler boiler is appropriate for a variety of industries that use high-temperature steam for certain operations. For drying, sterilizing, or heating purposes, superheated steam is frequently needed in industries including chemical processing, textile manufacture, food processing, and others. By supplying the essential high-quality, superheated steam for their specialized operations, the Loffler boiler's scope includes these industries. The Loffler boiler is compatible with combined heat and power (CHP) plants, commonly referred to as cogeneration plants, which generate both electricity and heat concurrently. The Loffler boiler maximizes the total energy efficiency of the plant by producing superheated steam for power

generation and using the waste heat for commercial or district heating. Cogeneration facilities that aim to improve energy efficiency are included in its scope.

Especially in concentrated solar power (CSP) plants, the Loffler boiler can help with the integration of renewable energy. These facilities produce superheated steam through the utilization of solar thermal energy, which the Loffler boiler may employ to produce electricity with efficiency. The Loffler boiler's application is expanded to support the creation of reliable and effective renewable energy systems by incorporating it into CSP plants. It is significant to remember that the Loffler boiler's use is limited to situations where superheated steam is required. It has advantages in terms of producing high-temperature steam and having efficient turbines, but its application is only appropriate in circumstances where these qualities are crucial. When establishing the viability and suitability of the Loffler boiler for a certain application, it is important to take into account aspects like cost-effectiveness, maintenance requirements, water quality considerations, and the availability of experienced staff. The Loffler boiler's application space could change and grow as technology develops. The future application range of this technology could be expanded if ongoing research and development results in improvements in efficiency, dependability, and cost effectiveness.

# **Main Components**

The following components make up the Loffler boiler:

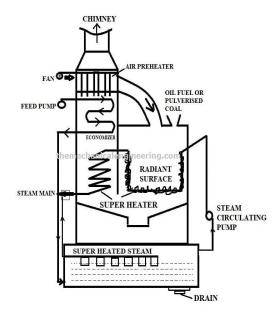
- **1.** Economizer for the feed pump.
- 2. Air Warmer.
- **3.** Drum Mixing with Evaporation Nozzle.
- 4. Pump for Circulating Steam.
- 5. Superheats.
- 6. Convective Radiant Superheated.
- 7. Turbine Steam Main Fan Chimney.

The feed pump is constructed from martensitic chrome steels with a 13–14% chromium content for high strength, corrosion resistance, and erosion resistance. Additionally, it serves to supply the boiler with the necessary amount of feed water to produce the necessary amount of steam. Before the flue gases exit the boiler through the chimney, a device called an economizer allows the exchange of heat energy between the feed water and the flue gases. High-Pressure feed water is shown at point 2 in Figure. 1. Heating this feed water either lowers the quantity of heat required in the boiler or raises the net temperature of heat addition [3], [4].

The economizer is made up of horizontal pipes (the top header and bottom header) joining vertical cast iron (steel water pipes) at both ends. While feed water is rising in the vertical pipes, heat exchange is happening. Boilers frequently experience soot deposition issues, particularly with economizers. For heat exchange, flue gases travel across the vertical tubes. Flue gases are made up of burnt carbon particles that adhere to the surface of tubes and cause the issue of soot deposition, which reduces the economizer's ability to transmit heat. To remove soot from the surface of the tubes, soot scrapers are designed with a pulley and chain configuration. However, the Loffler boiler uses superheated steam rather than flue gases to produce steam. As a result, the evaporating drum no longer has a soot deposition issue.

A tool used to heat air is called an air preheater. By heating the air through an energy exchange between flue gases and the air before transferring it to the grate for combustion, it improves the boiler's efficiency. Between the economizer and chimney, there are mounted air preheaters. A reservoir for water and steam is located at the bottom of the boiler and is called the Evaporating Drum. The evaporating drum's mixing nozzle makes it easier to combine feed water and superheated steam for evaporation. The steam a centrifugal pump known as a

circulating pump is used to convey steam to a Loffler boiler by creating forced circulation. In order to transform low-quality steam into high-quality steam, superheats are coil-type heat exchangers. The temperature difference between saturated steam and superheated steam in a radiant superheated, which is positioned in the combustion chamber's radiant zone and heated by direct flame radiation, is 100°C.



# Figure 1:Diagrame showing the organization of the Loffler boiler [The Mechanical Engineering].

The steam in the Loffler boiler is heated to the appropriate temperature of 500°C by a convective superheated, which is installed in the convective zone of the furnace in the path of hot flue gas. The working fluid is superheated, raising the average temperature of heat addition. As a result, efficiency rises. Reheating the cycle results in high-quality steam at the high-pressure outlet, increasing cycle efficiency. The energy of steam is converted into work via turbines. High-Pressure Turbines use high-pressure, superheated steam from the main steam system to generate electricity. To get the most work out of the steam, turbines are built with nozzles and blades that are placed one after the other. Nevertheless, the pressure drops until the steam reaches the turbine's blades. Use low-pressure steam that is released from high-pressure turbines to generate power. Steel pipes called Steam Main are used to transport steam from steam boilers to steam turbines. For the purpose of burning fuel, a fan (blower) propels heated air into the combustion chamber. The exhaust gases could be released into the atmosphere thanks to the chimney [5].

#### Working Principle of a Loffler Boiler

The flue gases from the combustion of fuel, which is typically pulverized coal or natural gas, are used in the economizer, preheater, and reheated section to superheat the steam. The flue gases are subsequently expelled by chimney into the atmosphere. Utilizing the energy of the flue gases from the combustion chamber, air is heated in the air preheater. The fan is used to propel preheated air into the combustion chamber for more efficient combustion of oil fuel or pulverized coal. A high-pressure feed pump is used to pump the feed water into the economizer, which is where the energy transfer between the feed water and flue gases occurs. The Evaporating Drum is then pulled towards the feed water. There are several nozzles that spray water into the evaporating drum.

The Circulating Feed Pump circulates this preheated feed water to the Radiant Superheated where it is transformed to steam. By going through a convective superheated and a radiant

superheated, which both use the energy of the combustion chamber's flue gases to heat the steam to 500°C, the steam is superheated. For the purpose of generating electricity, the prime mover receives the superheated steam after passing it through Steam Main. However, the turbine only receives a third of the whole superheated steam. The remaining two thirds are routed to the evaporating drum, where they are used to convert feed water into steam. After being expanded in the high-pressure turbine, the steam is then sent to the reheated cycle for reheating before being again routed to the low-pressure turbine, whose exhaust contains enough energy to be used as process heat [6].

#### DISCUSSION

#### **Working Operation**

The feed pump in a Loffler boiler pushes water into the economizer. The feed water is heated in the economizer before being sent to the evaporator drum. The drum of the evaporator has nozzles. The evaporator drum's nozzles receive the second-third of the superheated steam from the superheated, and they combine it with the feed water there. The supply water now becomes saturated steam as a result. A steam circulation pump then removes this saturated steam from the evaporating drum, allowing it to travel through the radiant superheated. With the use of radiation energy generated by the burning of fuel, the radiant superheated superheats the saturated steam. The furnace is equipped with the radiant superheated tubes. Through the radiation created, heat is transferred to the water. The convective superheated receives the steam after the radiant superheated. Hot flue gases are sent towards the convective superheated. It raises the steam temperature from the radiant superheated to roughly 500 degrees C. The turbine and evaporating drum then receive this superheated steam. In this boiler, the feed water is evaporated into the evaporating drum using two-thirds of the superheated steam, while the remaining one-third is directed to the turbine. The Loffler boiler can generate 100 tons of steam per hour at a temperature of 500 degrees Celsius and a pressure of 140 bar.

#### **Loffler BoilerApplication**

The Loffler boiler is a particular kind of steam boiler that is used in particular industrial operations where the usage of superheated steam is necessary. The Loffler boiler has been employed in power plants to produce electricity. For power plants that need superheated steam for higher turbine efficiency, it is especially well suited. The Loffler boiler may provide high-quality, superheated steam for the turbine, increasing the total thermal efficiency of the power plant by using the turbine's exhaust steam to warm the boiler's feed water. The Loffler boiler is used in a variety of industries where superheated steam is required. Superheated steam is frequently used in chemical processing, textile manufacturing, and food processing for drying, sterilizing, or heating purposes. The high-temperature, superheated steam required to effectively meet these requirements can be produced by the Loffler boiler. The Loffler boiler can be used in CHP plants, sometimes referred to as cogeneration plants, which produce electricity and heat concurrently. The Loffler boiler maximizes the plant's overall energy efficiency by generating superheated steam for the production of electricity and using the waste heat for commercial or district heating [7], [8].

The Loffler boiler can be used to increase the effectiveness of renewable energy systems. In applications like concentrated solar power (CSP) plants, the Loffler boiler may use the high-temperature solar thermal energy to generate superheated steam for electricity production, enhancing the overall performance and dependability of the renewable energy system. The Loffler boiler is a specialized design that is less frequently employed in industrial or general power generation than ordinary boilers, which is an important point to remember. Its specific use is in circumstances when superheated steam is required, such as in power plants with strict criteria for turbine efficiency or industries that need superheated steam for certain

processes. Because it can generate high-quality, superheated steam and has the potential to optimize energy use, the Loffler boiler is a good fit for particular applications. When determining whether something is appropriate for a given application, it is important to take into account aspects like maintenance needs, operational complexity, and cost-effectiveness [9].

## Loffler BoilerAdvantages

- 1. The Loffler boiler can produce steam using salt water.
- 2. Compared to other types, this boiler can carry a larger salt content.
- **3.** This was the main issue with the Lamont boiler. The accumulation of salt and silt on the inner surfaces of the water tubes is eliminated.
- **4.** Nozzles are used instead of priming or sound to distribute superheated steam in the evaporating drum for the creation of steam.
- 5. Quick to respond to sudden changes in load.
- 6. Smaller than naturally circulating, indirectly heated boilers.

#### Loffler BoilerDisadvantages:

The Loffler boiler has some inherent drawbacks that need to be taken into account, despite the fact that it has considerable benefits in particular applications. The Loffler boiler has a more complicated design than traditional boilers, partly because it has an exterior heat exchanger. The cost of production, installation, and maintenance may rise as a result of this complexity. The Loffler boiler may have greater beginning expenses than other boiler systems due to its specialized design and extra components. The cost of installing the Loffler boiler is increased by the requirement for an external heat exchanger and related equipment. The Loffler boiler design's complexity correlates to higher maintenance needs. Regular inspection, cleaning, and maintenance are necessary to ensure optimal operation because there are additional components and an exterior heat exchanger. Both the expense of maintenance and the demand for expert labor may rise as a result.

The Loffler boiler requires careful feed water treatment to avoid scaling and fouling since it is sensitive to water quality. Inadequate water quality management can result in decreased efficiency, more frequent maintenance requirements, and even possible heat exchanger damage. Applications for which the Loffler boiler is most suited are those that call for superheated steam. Its availability and support infrastructure are constrained because its use is not as prevalent as that of traditional boilers. For uses that don't particularly call for superheated steam, it might not be the best option. Although the Loffler boiler can produce superheated steam to increase turbine effectiveness, the system's overall thermal efficiency may not always be at its best. The energy needed for external heat exchange and other parts may cause some energy losses, which may reduce the boiler system's overall efficiency. Before choosing the Loffler boiler, it is crucial to carefully assess the unique requirements and limitations of a given application. While it has benefits in some circumstances, its drawbacks complexity, expense, maintenance, water quality, and a limited application range should be considered to assure its viability and cost-effectiveness.

#### CONCLUSION

In particular industrial processes where superheated steam is required, the Loffler boiler is a specialized kind of steam boiler that is used. High-temperature steam production is one of its benefits, along with improved turbine efficiency and the capacity to use waste heat. It does, however, have a few drawbacks, such as a complex design, higher initial cost, increased maintenance requirements, sensitivity to water quality, a limited application area, and potential efficiency trade-offs.

#### **REFERENCES:**

- [1] K. Gipson *et al.*, "Löffler syndrome on a Louisiana pig farm," *Respir. Med. Case Reports*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.rmcr.2016.09.003.
- [2] M. Yoshiji *et al.*, "A Rare Case of Löffler 'Pancarditis' Associated with Hypereosinophilic Syndrome," *Intern. Med.*, 2021, doi: 10.2169/INTERNALMEDICINE.5181-20.
- [3] G. Bennett and C. Elwell, "Effect of boiler oversizing on efficiency: a dynamic simulation study," *Build. Serv. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0143624420927352.
- [4] S. N. T. S. Siriwardena M.B.D.K., "Optimization of an Industrial Boiler Operation," *J. Res. Technol. Eng.*, 2020.
- [5] A. Sugiharto, "Perhitungan Efisiensi Boiler Dengan Metode Secara Langsung pada Boiler Pipa Api," *Maj. Ilm. Swara Patra*, 2020, doi: 10.37525/sp/2020-2/260.
- [6] F. Schiro, A. Stoppato, and A. Benato, "Modelling and analyzing the impact of hydrogen enriched natural gas on domestic gas boilers in a decarbonization perspective," *Carbon Resour. Convers.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.crcon.2020.08.001.
- [7] P. Becker, T. Duhamel, C. Martínez, and K. Muñiz, "Designing Homogeneous Bromine Redox Catalysis for Selective Aliphatic C–H Bond Functionalization," *Angew. Chemie - Int. Ed.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/anie.201800375.
- [8] T. Duhamel, C. J. Stein, C. Martínez, M. Reiher, and K. Muñiz, "Engineering Molecular Iodine Catalysis for Alkyl-Nitrogen Bond Formation," ACS Catal., 2018, doi: 10.1021/acscatal.8b00286.
- [9] S. Hasnain, M. K. Ali, J. Akhter, B. Ahmed, and N. Abbas, "Selection of an industrial boiler for a soda-ash production plant using analytical hierarchy process and TOPSIS approaches," *Case Stud. Therm. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.csite.2020.100636.

# **CHAPTER 23**

# SCHMIDT-HARTMANN BOILER AND ITS WORKING OPERATION

Mr. Vivek Jain, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: vivekkumar@jnujaipur.ac.in

## **ABSTRACT:**

The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler operates similarly to an electric transformer and is a highpressure, water tube, forced circulation steam boiler. In this chapter discussed about the Schmidt-Hartmann Boiler and its working operation and advantages and disadvantages. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler, commonly referred to as the Schmidt-Hartmann-Marine boiler or just the Schmidt boiler, is a type of water-tube boiler that was created in the early 20th century. It was made especially for use in steamship propulsion systems and other marine applications.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Evaporator Drum, Feed Water, Hartman Boiler, High Pressure, Heat Transfer.

# **INTRODUCTION**

The boiler functions in a manner akin to an electric transformer. An energy exchange is effected through the employment of two pressures. Steam at a pressure of 100 bar is generated in the primary circuit using pure water. As depicted in the image, this steam is channeled through a submerged heating coil that is housed inside an evaporator drum. The high pressure steam in this coil has sufficient thermal potential, and steam is produced in the evaporator drum at 60 bar and a heat transfer rate of 2.5 kW/m2-°C. The primary circuit uses natural circulation, which is enough to influence the necessary rate of heat transfer and overcome the thermo-siphon head of between 2 and 10 meters. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler operates similarly to an electric transformer and is a high-pressure, water tube, forced circulation steam boiler.

Therefore, the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's operating concept is that energy is exchanged between two pressure circuits. Impure water is used in the secondary circuit, whereas distilled water is used in the primary circuit. A superheated is used to superheat the saturated steam that is released from the evaporated drum while an air preheater uses flue gases to warm the air. The feed water from the feed pump is heated by a feed preheater, and the steam and non-steam fluid are separated using a primary separator. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler has an air preheater to warm the ambient air needed for the combustion chamber. Additionally, it has a feed pump, a super heater, and a steam drum. This boiler also uses a main separator and a feed water preheater. There are two circuits in the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler, one of which uses distilled water and the other unclean water [1].

### Scope

A type of water-tube boiler used in steamship propulsion systems is the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler, commonly referred to as the Schmidt-Hartmann-Marine boiler or just the Schmidt boiler. Early in the 20th century, Wilhelm Schmidt and Dr. Hermann Hartmann created it. In German naval vessels, the boiler was frequently utilized, especially during World War II. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler is made especially for use in naval applications where available space is constrained and weight efficiency is essential. It is a small, lightweight boiler that produces steam for steam turbines or other propulsion systems effectively. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's distinctive design, which includes several water tubes with small diameters, is its standout feature. These tubes are set up in the shape of a compact helical coil.

The heat is transferred to the water inside the tubes by the combustion gases as they pass through the helical coil. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's design has the following Scope:

- **1. Compactness:** The helical coil design enables a substantial increase in heat transmission surface area within a small footprint. Due to its high power-to-weight ratio, it is appropriate for marine applications with constrained space.
- 2. Rapid Heat Transfer: Steam is produced quickly as a result of the effective heat transfer from the combustion gases to the water made possible by the tightly packed tubes. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's primary application is in the field of marine propulsion, where its compact design, benefits in weight, and effective steam generation make it a good option for steamship applications.
- **3.** Flexibility: Coal, oil, and gas may all be burned efficiently and flexibly thanks to the boiler's design. For naval boats that may need to swap fuel sources depending on availability, this flexibility is very beneficial.
- 4. Enhanced Safety: The boiler's water-tube design makes sure that, in the case of a tube failure, very little water is lost, lowering the possibility of serious mishaps. It is important to note that current marine propulsion systems use less of the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler. Numerous modern vessels now use different boiler types as a result of advancements in boiler technology, including the creation of more effective and smaller designs.

# History

Wilhelm Schmidt and Dr. Hermann Hartmann created the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler, also known as the Schmidt-Hartmann-Marine boiler, at the beginning of the 20th century. The boiler was especially created to satisfy the needs of maritime propulsion systems, where weight and space limitations were critical. In the early 1900s, Dr. Hermann Hartmann, a professor of naval engineering at the Technical University of Danzig, and Wilhelm Schmidt, a German engineer, worked together to create the boiler. Their objective was to develop a small, light boiler that could produce steam for navy ship steam turbines with great efficiency. In 1903, the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler was initially introduced, and the German navy fleet quickly adopted it. Particularly during World War II, German warships made great use of it. The boiler's small size and effective steam generation capabilities allowed for more efficient power generation in the constrained space on naval vessels.

Large numbers of water tubes with small diameters were used in the boiler's design, and they were stacked tightly together to form helical coils. Due to the enhanced heat transfer surface area provided by this design, the water inside the tubes and the combustion gases were able to exchange heat quickly. The boiler's power-to-weight ratio was improved by the tightly packed tubes, making it ideal for naval applications. The capacity of the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler to burn a variety of fuels, including coal, oil, and gas, was helpful for naval warships because they frequently had to adjust to fuel supply during times of war. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler is still used in some contemporary maritime propulsion systems, but it is becoming less common due to developments in boiler technology over time. Boiler designs that are more fuel-effective and compact have emerged, improving performance. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler played an important part in the history of naval engineering despite its decreased use recently. It marks a significant turning point in the creation of small, water-tube boilers designed specifically for use in ships [2].

# DISCUSSION

The boiler functions in a manner akin to an electric transformer. The exchange of energy is effected by the employment of two pressures. Steam at a pressure of 100 bar is generated in the primary circuit using pure water. This steam has dissipated. Through an evaporator drum that houses a submerged heating coil, as depicted in the picture. The high pressure steam in

this coil has sufficient thermal potential, and steam is produced in the evaporator drum at 60 bar and a heat transfer rate of 2.5 kW/m2 -°C. Impure water is used to create steam in the evaporator drums, which is subsequently delivered to the primary mover after passing through the superheated. In order to elevate the feed water temperature to its saturation point, the high pressure condensate that forms in the submerged heating coil is pumped through a low pressure feed heater. Therefore, the evaporator drum only receives latent heat. The primary circuit uses natural circulation, which is adequate to achieve the appropriate rate of heat transfer and overcome the thermo-siphon head of between 2 and 10 meters. The primary circuit does not typically need to be replenished with distilled water because every precaution was taken during design and construction to prevent leaks. However, a pressure gauge and safety valve are installed in the circuit as a defense against leaking.

# Schmidt-Hartmann BoilerBenefits

It is simple to remove the submerged coil from the evaporator drum and blow out the water that has built up there due to the circulation of dirty water. Since there is no risk of salt deposition or any other material obstructing the circulation, there is very little probability of overheating or burning the primary circuit's highly heated components. Throughout the boiler's lifespan, the highly heated components function very safely. Due to the great thermal and water capacity of the boiler, it can readily handle the wide variations in load without excessive priming or an unnatural increase in primary pressure. Evaporation can happen without priming due to the evaporator drum's lack of water risers and the heating coil's moderate temperature difference.

Since there is no risk of salt deposition and no probability that rust or other materials will stop the circulation, there is very little chance of overheating or burning the primary circuit's highly heated components. Throughout the boiler's lifespan, the highly heated sections operate with extreme safety. It is simple to remove the submerged coil from the drum or to blow off the water to remove the salt that has accumulated in the evaporator drum as a result of the circulation of unclean water. Because of the boiler's great thermal and water capacity, it can handle wide variations in load without needing excessive priming or an unnatural increase in primary pressure. Since there are no water risers in the drum and the heating coil has a moderate temperature differential, evaporation can happen without priming.

#### Schmidt-Hartmann BoilerDisadvantages

The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler offers a few advantages over more contemporary boiler designs, but it also has a few drawbacks. The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler has various restrictions or downsides, which are listed below:

- 1. Size Restrictions: Despite being more compact than some other types of boiler, the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler nevertheless takes up a lot of room. Greater focus has been placed on space optimization as marine technology has improved, and smaller boiler designs have been created to satisfy these demands.
- 2. Weight: The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler may be heavy compared to more contemporary boiler designs, although having a high power-to-weight ratio for its period. In marine applications, weight reduction is a critical factor because it impacts the vessel's overall efficiency and maneuverability.
- **3.** Thermal Stress: The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's tightly packed helical coil design of the water tubes might result in elevated thermal strains within the boiler construction. Thermal expansion and contraction caused by a rapid and uneven heating and cooling of the tubes might result in tube failure or a shorter boiler lifespan.
- 4. Problems with Maintenance: The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's design, which includes several small-diameter water tubes, can make maintenance and inspection more

difficult. The overall operational efficiency and maintenance costs may be impacted by the time and labor required to access and clean each individual tube.

- 5. Limitations of Fuel Flexibility: Although the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler provides some fuel flexibility, it may not be as adaptable as some more contemporary boiler designs. Boilers that can efficiently burn a larger variety of fuels, including alternative and ecologically friendly options, have been developed because to advancements in combustion technology.
- 6. Accessibility of Spare Parts: Finding replacement parts and components particular to the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler design may be difficult given how rarely current marine applications use this boiler type. Longer maintenance schedules and higher costs can result from the limited supply of specialized parts. It's critical to remember that these drawbacks need to be seen in the perspective of the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's historical development. It was an original and effective design at the time of its release. However, in comparison to more contemporary boiler designs, these limits have grown more obvious as technology has developed [3], [4].

#### **Mounting and Accessories**

The Schmidt-Hartmann boiler's mounting and accessories contain a number of parts that are necessary for both effective operation and maintenance. A safety valve is an essential part of the boiler that lets out extra steam pressure to prevent over pressurization and catastrophic explosions. Water Level Indicator device, which is made up of a gauge glass or a water column, shows the water level inside the boiler visually. This makes sure that there is enough water for safe and effective operation. Pressure Gauge keep track of the steam pressure inside the boiler, a pressure gauge is utilized. A reading in pressure units, such as psi (pounds per square inch) or bar, is given. The blow down valve is used to drain the boiler of silt and pollutants. It permits routine blow down to preserve water purity and avoid scale buildup. During maintenance or an emergency, the main stop valve is utilized to cut off the boiler from the steam system. To keep the proper water level in the boiler, the feed check valve regulates the flow of water into the boiler. A fuel oil pump is used to deliver fuel oil to the burner system at the proper pressure in Schmidt-Hartmann boilers that burn oil.

The burner is in charge of effectively burning the fuel, be it coal, oil, or gas, to produce heat and steam. This device provides the air needed to support combustion. It guarantees an appropriate air-fuel ratio for effective combustion inside the boiler. The heat transmission surfaces of the boiler are cleaned of soot deposits using soot blowers. By reducing the accumulation of insulating soot layers, they aid in maintaining optimal heat transmission efficiency. To collect and remove the ash produced during combustion, an ash management system is necessary if the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler burns coal. Water softener or demineralizer: To eliminate impurities and avoid scale buildup inside the boiler, water treatment equipment is frequently required. Demineralizers or water softeners aid in preserving the ideal water quality.

### **Working Principle**

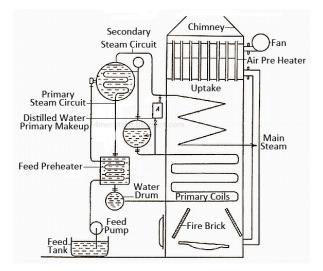
As you are aware, the steam in this boiler is produced using a two-circuit system of water. The primary evaporator is where the distilled water is transformed into steam with the aid of the combustion chamber, which uses fuel to heat the boiler shell as it is taken out of the water drum by natural circulation. Now that the steam has been partially converted, it moves on to the primary separator, where the remaining non-steam water drops are collected and the fully converted steam is sent to the secondary evaporator. This steam now travels to the secondary evaporator, where it is condensed via impure water that is brought in from the hot well by way of a feed water heater. Now, distilled water steam in the secondary evaporator will change impure water into the steam that is discharging from the condensed steam tube.

In order to bring the impure water flowing from the hot well up to the saturated temperature level, the condensed steam will now move to the feed water heater. Condensed steam is then transferred to the water drum, where the cycle is repeated. Now that the impure water steam has been heated further in the superheated, it is ready to be used in turbines or in other ways as needed. The boiler functions similarly to an electric transformer. An energy exchange is effected through the employment of two pressures. This coil's high pressure steam has a sufficient amount of thermal potential, and steam is produced in the evaporating drum [5], [6].

#### Schmidt Hartmann Boiler Components

Include a feed pump, a feed preheater, a water drum, a combustion chamber, a primary separator, an evaporator drum, a pressure gauge, a superheated, a blower, and a chimney as shown in Figure. 1. A feed pump is a particular kind of pump used primarily to pump feed water into commercial boilers to produce steam. For feed water to enter the boiler, feed pumps increase pressure. By minimizing the amount of heat needed in the combustion chamber, the air preheater quickly heats the feed water, increasing the boiler's thermal efficiency. The feed water is held in the water drum, which serves as a storage tank. In a steam locomotive, the additional area between the firebox and boiler is also referred to as the combustion chamber. This area is utilized to more fuel combustion, increasing the boiler's heat output.

The steam separator was created to separate the steam from the water and steam in the steam drum and to give the downstream users steam-free water. In the steam drums, these mechanical separators are mounted in single or double rows. An evaporator is a device in a process used to convert a chemical material, like water, from its liquid form to its gaseous form or vapor. A gas form of the material that was being processed. The boiler's evaporator drum is where the evaporation process is carried out. Pressure gauges typically feature an airing type syphon and are connected to the steam space of the boiler. High temperatures are prevented from damaging the dial mechanism by a tube that fills with condensed steam. The pressure gauge's job is to gauge the steam pressure inside the boiler. Generally used as a gauge Positioned such that it is plainly visible to the operator on the front top of the shell or drum. It is made up of a bronze metal Bourdon spring tube.



# Figure 1:Diagrame showing the organization of the Schmidt-Hartmann Boiler [Mechanical Technology].

A superheated is a crucial component of the boiler system used to boost an energy plant's overall effectiveness. In greater detail, it is a device that transforms saturated steam into dry

steam since dry steam has more thermal energy. Radiant, convection, and independently fired Super Heaters are the three different types of Super Heaters. They can range in length from a few meters to a few hundred meters, depending on the size of the plant. Superheats have been frequently used to improve the steam engine's thermal efficiency. Removes entrained water particles from turbine steam, raising the temperature of saturated steam. An air blower is a device that creates a flow of air at high pressure. A machine called an air blower is used to produce airflow at high pressure. Here, the preheated air is fed into the boiler via a blower. The air pre-heater's function is to recover heat from the boiler's exhaust gas, increasing the boiler's thermal efficiency [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

Early in the 20th century, the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler represented a significant advancement in maritime boiler technology. It had a small, light-weight design that was ideal for steamship propulsion systems, especially for naval use. The helical coil design of the boiler's small-diameter water tubes enabled effective heat transmission and quick steam production. The compactness, high power-to-weight ratio, flexibility in burning different fuels, and improved safety features of the Schmidt-Hartmann boiler were major benefits. These qualities made it a desirable option for naval warships, where weight and space constraints were crucial.

# **REFERENCES:**

- [1] A. A. Hussien, W. Al-Kouz, M. El Hassan, A. A. Janvekar, and A. J. Chamkha, "A review of flow and heat transfer in cavities and their applications," *European Physical Journal Plus.* 2021. doi: 10.1140/epjp/s13360-021-01320-3.
- [2] R. Mack, D. Kuptz, C. Schön, and H. Hartmann, "Combustion behavior and slagging tendencies of kaolin additivated agricultural pellets and of wood-straw pellet blends in a small-scale boiler," *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.biombioe.2019.04.003.
- [3] M. Sheikholeslami, N. S. Akbar, and M. T. Mustafa, "MHD effects on nanofluid with energy and hydrothermal behavior between two collateral plates application of new semi analytical technique," *Therm. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.2298/TSCI150228095S.
- [4] S. E. Awan, Z. A. Khan, M. Awais, S. Ur Rehman, and M. A. Z. Raja, "Numerical treatment for hydro-magnetic unsteady channel flow of nanofluid with heat transfer," *Results Phys.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rinp.2018.04.068.
- [5] I. G. Ivanov and D. Hartmann, "Two green bottles, standing on a wall: An environmental assessment of two bottle types," *South African J. Ind. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.7166/27-3-1633.
- [6] D. Kuptz *et al.*, "Evaluation of combined screening and drying steps for the improvement of the fuel quality of forest residue wood chips—results from six case studies," *Biomass Convers. Biorefinery*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s13399-019-00389-2.
- [7] R. Mack, C. Schön, H. Hartmann, T. Brunner, I. Obernberger, and H. M. Behr, "Influence of wood species and additives on the combustion behavior of wood pellets in stoves and boilers," in *European Biomass Conference and Exhibition Proceedings*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/s13399-023-04204-x.
- [8] D. Kuptz et al., "Holzhackschnitzel aus dem Kurzumtrieb," Berichte aus dem TFZ, 2018.

# **CHAPTER 24**

# **VELOX BOILER: APPLICATION AND WORKING OPERATION**

Mr. Harsh Shrivastava, Assistant Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: <u>ershrivastava@jnujaipur.ac.in</u>

## **ABSTRACT:**

A Velux boiler is a water-tube boiler with high pressure forced circulation. The Swiss company Brown Bovary Company created it in the 1930s. On October 15, 1932, during the VDI Scientific Conference in Berlin, Velux made its first public appearance. In this chapter discussed about the Velux boiler and its part and working operation and also discussed about the advantages and disadvantages of this boiler.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Combustion Chamber, Forced Circulation, Gas Turbine, Heat Transfer, High Pressure.

# INTRODUCTION

The Velox boiler uses forced circulation and re-tube heating. Gas turbines are its primary use. The velocity of the gases in this boiler is faster than the speed of sound, which results in increased heat transfer from the gas to the water and a faster rate of steam generation. Because of this, the boiler is quite important. Velox Boiler- A Velox boiler is a type of high pressure, forced circulation, water tube boiler. The Swiss company Brown Bovary invented it in the 1930s. The first public demonstration of Velox was at VDI scientific conference in Berlin in October 1932. Volex boiler is based on the principle of, when the velocity of gas becomes more than the velocity of sound, the transmission of heat by gas becomes much higher as compared to heat transmission of heat at sub-sonic speed, i.e., lower than the speed of sound. In a Velox boiler velocity of the gas is higher than the velocity of sound. In this boiler heat transfer rate or steam generation rate can be increased without increasing the size of the boiler. It can be increased by simply increasing the speed of gas. Velox Boiler is made up of a number of parts:

- **1.** Feed pump Economizer.
- 2. Pump for water circulation.
- 3. Chamber for combustion.
- 4. Gas turbine.
- 5. Super Heater, Axial Compressor, and Steam Separator.

Inside the boiler, water is supplied by the feed pump as shown in Figure. 1. Then, this water goes to the economizer where this device preheats the water with the help of combustion chamber heat. The water circulation pump helps to circulate the water into the entire boiler, where the combustion chamber helps to provide needed heat by burning fuel. The axial compressor is used to compress and pressurize steam and the steam separator sends the dry steam to the superheated and non-steam liquid back. A superheated is used to superheat the steam and send it to a gas turbine where the energy of high-pressure steam will be converted into mechanical energy or generate electricity [1], [2].

## **Mountings and Accessories**

A heat exchanger called an economizer is utilized to warm the feed water before it reaches the boiler. Some of the wasted heat from the hot gases entering up the chimney is recovered by the economy. It aids in enhancing boiler efficiency. At the back of the boiler, it is "laced" in a stream of exhaust gases. Super heater is a heat exchanger where the heat from burning fuels is utilized to dry the wet steam while maintaining a constant pressure and raising its temperature and volume. A sucker heater essentially consists of a number of small-diameter tubes through which steam escapes and transfers heat from hot surfaces. Feed Water Pump device is used to feed water at a high pressure into the boiler against the high pressure of steam that is already there. Steam Injector device elevates and pushes feed water into the boiler. It can fit in a compact space and is typically used for vertical boilers and locomotive boilers. It is less expensive. Since there are no performing arts, offering is important.

## **Application of Velox Boiler**

The Velox principle combines the use of combustion under pressure, with very high flue gas velocities, and with a gas turbine. The pressure in the combustion chamber, the high gas velocities, and the pressure drop of the gases are created by a compressor that is driven by the gas turbine, which is actuated by the combustion products. The key benefit of the Velox concept is that operations may be sped up without losing efficiency because of the components' significantly decreased size when pressure and speed are increased. The Velox boiler operates under the premise that heat transfer rates rise when flue gas velocities exceed the speed of sound. This speeds up the production of steam. A turbine that is attached to the compressor is powered by flue gases. The flow of heated air is accelerated to reach or exceed the speed of sound. This causes more steam to be produced, which is then transferred into a superheated via a steam separator. This enhances the rate of heat transfer to the water entering from the economizer into the boiler tubes. High pressure and temperature are present in superheated steam [3].

### DISCUSSION

# French Velox Boiler Locomotive

The Paris, Lyons & Mediterranean Railway rebuilt a 4-6-0 locomotive into this one in 1937. Before the Second World War, it operated fast passenger trains up to 580 tones on the Paris-Dijon route before being taken over by the French National Railways. Compound with four cylinders; boiler pressure of 290 lb. /sin at 715 °F. 12 tones per hour of steam are produced. 1 ton per hour of auxiliary steam use. In a water-tube boiler, a Velox boiler burns fuel oil or finely ground coal under pressure. With the air density practically tripling due to the pressure in the combustion chamber, which is roughly 35 lb./sin, there is more oxygen available, enabling a greater fire rate. Since there isn't much water in it, the boiler can generate steam from cold in 15 to 20 minutes. It appears that only 6 minutes were needed to restore steam pressure after an hour of no fire. You most likely already know where this is going if you consider all the compressed air that has been used. There is a tremendous amount of auxiliary gear needed to run the air compressor must be available before you raise the steam.

The Velox principle combines the use of combustion under pressure, with very high flue gas velocities, and with a gas turbine. The pressure in the combustion chamber, the high gas velocities, and the pressure drop of the gases are created by a compressor that is driven by the gas turbine, which is actuated by the combustion products. The key benefit of the Velox concept is that operations may be sped up without losing efficiency because of the components' significantly decreased size when pressure and speed are increased (Figure. 1). The Velox boiler operates under the premise that when flue gas velocity exceeds the speed of sound, heat transfer rate increases. This speeds up the production of steam. A turbine that is attached to the compressor is powered by flue gases. The flow of heated air is accelerated to reach or exceed the speed of sound. This causes more steam to be produced, which is then transferred into a superheated via a steam separator. This enhances the rate of heat transfer to

the water entering from the economizer into the boiler tubes. High pressure and temperature are present in superheated steam. Turbines are run with this. Therefore, the Velox locomotive travelled with the following:

- **1.** Starter diesel-electric backup generator. This probably had a battery and an electronic starter motor.
- **2.** An electric starting motor, a steam turbine for assistance and speed control, and a gas turbine operate the air compressor.
- **3.** Another steam turbine connected to another electric starter motor will power the gasoline and water pumps. In order to raise steam, to turn on the fuel pumps? Self-starting steam turbines.
- **4.** There are at least two feed water heaters one heated by combustion gases and the other by steam turbine exhaust.

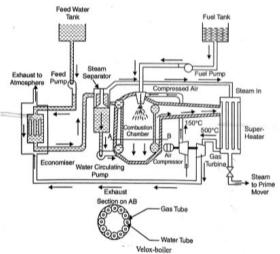


Figure 1: Diagrame showing the apparatus organization of the velox boiler [Quora].

# Working

The Velox boiler functions as a straightforward heat exchanger. This boiler's operation is as follows. An air compressor powered by gas and a turbine compresses the air. This compressed air exits from the combustion chamber, where the fuel releases more heat and the flue gases accelerate to sound velocity. Flue gases emerge from the fire tubes at the base of the combustion chamber. The evaporator's water tubes round these fire tubes. A circulating pump forces the water from the economizer out of the evaporator tube. This water exits the evaporator tube from 15 to 20 times per second. Heat is transferred from the gases to the water at a very fast rate as a result of this high speed circulation. The water and steam combination is created and then expelled from the water and steam separator. At first, water is fed to the economizer from the feed pump. The economizer heats the water but does not heat up to the boiling point. Then the warm water from the economizer is passed to the water circulating pump. Then the water enters the tube evaporating section which is inside the combustion chamber. On the other hand, a gas turbine drives an axial air compressor. A gas turbine converts gas into mechanical energy and with that mechanical energy axial air compressor is driven. In an axial air compressor, the air flows through the axis of rotation of the compressor.

The compressed air by the air compressor enters the combustion chamber and passes from it. When this compressed air passes from the combustion chamber more heat is released by the fuel which increases the velocity of flue gases up to the sound velocity. Flue gases pass from the fire tubes near the bottom of the combustion chamber. These fire tubes are surrounded by evanorator water tubes. When the water enters the evanorating tube at high speed, the formation of gas happens at a very high rate due to the high speed of water and gas. After that mixture of water and steam is formed which is passed through a water and steam separator. This separator separates the steam from the water. The steam from the steam separator is passed to the superheated. The remaining water again passes from the evaporator tube and this process continues until the water is converted into steam. The flue gases from fire tubes are sent to the superheated for heating the steam. After that the flue gas from the superheated is sent to the gas turbine where it rotates the gas turbine and after that gas passes the economizer used to heat the water initially which is coming from the feed pump [4], [5].

## **Velox Boiler Purpose**

The early 20th century saw the development of the forced circulation water-tube boiler known as the Velox boiler. It is distinguished by its excellent heat transfer rate and compact design. The Velox boiler can be used in a variety of industrial applications where quick and efficient steam generation is necessary. Here are some essential facets of Velox boilers' range:

- 1. **Power Generation:** Velox boilers have been employed in power generation facilities, especially when a compact and effective steam generation system is required. They are useful for power generation applications due to their fast heat transfer rate and speedy steam generation capabilities.
- 2. Processes in Industry: Velox boilers are used in a variety of industrial operations that need steam as a source of heat or for other functions. Velox boilers can be used by sectors like chemical, petrochemical, textile, and food processing to meet their steam needs.
- **3. Space Restrictions:** Velox boilers are especially well suited for installations with restricted space thanks to their compact design. In circumstances when there are physical limitations, their tiny size enables effective use of the existing space.
- **4. Rapid Steam Production:** The Velox boiler is renowned for its quick steam production. This is accomplished through forced circulation and a rapid rate of heat transfer. This attribute makes it suited for procedures that require intermittent steam generation or startup activities when there is a need for an immediate steam supply.
- 5. Fuel Versatility: Velox boilers can burn a variety of fuels, such as coal, oil, and gas. Based on availability and cost considerations, this fuel flexibility enables adaption to various fuel sources. While Velox boilers have advantages over other boiler types in terms of compactness and speedy steam production, it's vital to keep in mind that they could also have some drawbacks. When assessing the scope and applicability of Velox boilers, it is important to take maintenance requirements, the complexity of the control system, and the accessibility of specialized components into account.

# Velox Boiler Benefits

The Velox boiler is a good option for some applications since it has a number of benefits. Velox boilers are renowned for their small design. They are perfect for installations where there is a lack of space due to their compact footprint. They are suitable for applications where limited space is an issue because of their small design, which enables effective space utilization. Velox boilers are made with speedy steam generation in mind. They accomplish this by using a high heat transfer rate and forced circulation. Velox boilers are excellent for applications that call for intermittent or instantaneous steam generation due to their quick steam generation capabilities. Velox boilers have a wide range of fuel options. They are capable of burning a variety of fuels, such as coal, oil, and gas. Based on availability and cost considerations, this fuel flexibility enables adaption to various fuel sources.

The forced circulation design and efficient heat transfer mechanisms of Velox boilers result in exceptional thermal efficiency. Because of this, they can produce more useful steam with less energy waste and lower operating expenses. In comparison to certain other boiler designs, Velox boilers are built in a comparatively straightforward manner. Less components are used in their design, which reduces the complexity of manufacturing and could minimize costs. Velox boilers are typically regarded as operating with reliability. Mechanical failure or operational problems are less likely to occur with fewer components and a basic design. This may result in less downtime and greater general reliability. It's crucial to remember that the benefits of Velox boilers should be weighed against particular applications and specifications. They may have restrictions or issues relating to maintenance, control systems, and particular operational needs, despite having advantages like compactness and quick steam generation [6], [7].

# Disadvantages with the Velux Boiler

While the Velox boiler has several benefits over other types of boilers, it also has significant drawbacks. To achieve optimal functioning and maintain stability, Velox boilers need sophisticated control systems. The control system must successfully manage the high velocity of the combustion gases, the flow of fuel and air, and the forced circulation of water. The cost of initial installation and ongoing maintenance may go up due to the complexity of the control systems. Compared to certain other boiler types, Velox boilers may require more maintenance. High combustion gas velocity and forced water circulation can cause components to wear out more quickly from erosion and corrosion. To guarantee the boiler's functionality and lifetime, routine inspections and maintenance are required. The pressure and temperature range that Velox boilers may work in may be restricted. They may not be suitable for high-pressure operations because they are normally built for lower to medium pressure applications. Similar to this, Velox boilers may not be suitable for all industrial processes that call for greater temperatures due to their temperature restrictions.

The high velocity of the combustion gases in Velux boilers makes it difficult to manage the combustion process. Careful tuning and adjusting of fuel and air flow rates may be necessary in order to maintain stable and efficient combustion. Ineffective combustion control can result in decreased efficiency, higher emissions, and possible operational problems. Velox boilers may not have as much access to spare parts and technical assistance as other boiler models that are more commonly used. This can make it difficult to get parts, carry out repairs, and acquire the necessary expertise for maintenance and problem-solving. When assessing the applicability of Velux boilers, it's crucial to determine the precise requirements of the planned application and carefully take into account these drawbacks. Alternative boiler designs might better meet specific operational requirements and limitations [8], [9].

A good boiler has a number of essential qualities that support its dependable and effective operation. The following are the main qualities of a good boiler: Safety is the most important factor for any boiler. A good boiler should be built with safety features including overpressure protection, safety valves, and flame failure protection systems in order to prevent mishaps. It is crucial to adhere to all applicable safety codes and requirements. A strong boiler should convert a substantial amount of the energy from the fuel into useable heat. This lowers the amount of fuel used, operating expenses, and environmental impact. High boiler efficiency is a result of effective heat transfer, appropriate insulation, and optimized combustion processes. For uninterrupted operation and productivity, reliability is essential. High-quality materials and components that can survive the working circumstances and offer long-term dependability should be used in the design and construction of a good boiler. The reliability of a boiler is also influenced by routine maintenance and following suggested maintenance plans. To endure heat loads, corrosion, and mechanical wear, a good boiler should have a sturdy build. The strength and longevity of a boiler are influenced by its construction from high-quality components, adequate insulation, and corrosion prevention techniques. Boiler systems should be adaptable to changing fuel types, load changes, and

operational needs. A boiler's flexibility is influenced by its capacity to burn various fuels effectively, modify its steam output, and adapt to shifting needs. A good boiler should adhere to environmental laws and try to reduce emissions of pollutants such particulate matter, sulphar oxides, and nitrogen oxides (NOx). Improved environmental performance is a result of low-emission burners, effective combustion techniques, and cutting-edge flue gas treatment systems. A good boiler should be equipped with dependable, accurate control systems that enable effective operation, fuel-consumption optimization, and secure monitoring of crucial parameters like temperature, pressure, and water level. For increased operating efficiency, modern control systems can also offer remote monitoring and diagnostics. A boiler needs regular maintenance and servicing in order to operate properly. A good boiler should have easily accessible parts and maintainable designs that make inspections, cleaning, and repairs quick and straightforward. The serviceability of a boiler is influenced by the accessibility of repair staff and the availability of spare parts [10], [11].

#### CONCLUSION

The Velox boiler operates under the premise that heat transfer rates rise when flue gas velocities exceed the speed of sound. This speeds up the production of steam. A turbine that is attached to the compressor is powered by flue gases. The flow of heated air is accelerated to reach or exceed the speed of sound. This causes more steam to be produced, which is then transferred into a superheated via a steam separator. This enhances the rate of heat transfer to the water entering from the economizer into the boiler tubes. High pressure and temperature are present in superheated steam.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] C. Seippel, "The Evolution Of Compressor And Turbine Bladings In Gas Turbine Design," *J. Eng. Gas Turbines Power*, 1967, Doi: 10.1115/1.3616645.
- [2] M. C. Duffy, "The Velox Boiler & Its Application To Railway Traction," *Trans. Newcom. Soc.*, 1999, Doi: 10.1179/Tns.1999.013.
- [3] A. John, "The Velox Boiler Of The Turbine Ship 'Velle De Tunis," J. Am. Soc. Nav. Eng., 1954, Doi: 10.1111/J.1559-3584.1954.Tb05684.X.
- [4] A. H. Wickens, "Stephenson's 'Long Boiler' Locomotive And The Dawn Of Railway Vehicle Dynamics," *Int. J. Hist. Eng. Technol.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1080/17581206.2017.1327191.
- [5] Asme, "Asme Boiler And Pressure Vessel Code. Section Ii. Materials. An International Code," *Am. Soc. Mechnical Eng.*, 2015.
- [6] Asme, "Asme Boiler And Pressure Vessel Code, Section Ii Part A Ferrous Material Specifications," *Asme Boil. Press. Vessel Code*, 2010.
- [7] Asme, An International Code Asme Boiler And Pressure Vessel Code. 2015.
- [8] Asme, "Asme Boiler And Pressure Vessel Code Section 1: Rules For Construction Of Power Boilers.," *Asme Boil. Press. Vessel Code*, 2010.
- [9] M. Lima *Et Al.*, "The Forests In The Indigenous Lands In Brazil In Peril," *Land Use Policy*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Landusepol.2019.104258.
- [10] P. Noah, "Improved Steam Boiler, Locomotive Boilers," *Sci. Am.*, 1866, Doi: 10.1038/Scientificamerican07071866-15.
- [11] A. Petersoon *Et Al.*, "Discussion. Experimental Investigation Of The Principles Of The Boilers Of Locomotive Engines," *Minutes Proc. Inst. Civ. Eng.*, 1853, doi: 10.1680/imotp.1853.23998.

# **CHAPTER 25**

# **STEAM TURBINE: TYPE AND APPLICATION**

Mr. M. Sashilal, Associate Professor Department of Electrical Engineering, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India Email Id: msashilal@jnujaipur.ac.in

# **ABSTRACT:**

One of the most crucial primary movers for producing power is the steam turbine. This is a type of turbo machine that produces power. The working fluid's energy level in the turbine continues to drop along the flow stream. In this chapter discussed about the steam turbine and its type and advantages etc. The goal of turbine technology is to collect the most energy possible from the working fluid and transform it as efficiently as possible into usable work using a plant with the highest level of reliability, the lowest cost, the least amount of monitoring, and the fastest start-up time.

## **KEYWORDS:**

Fixed Nozzles, High Pressure, Impulse Turbine, Pressure Turbine, Thermal Energy.

## **INTRODUCTION**

The first device that may be categorized as a reaction steam turbine was the classic Aeolipile, which Hero of Alexandria initially described in Roman Egypt in the first century. Tami al-Din in Ottoman Egypt described a steam turbine in 1551 with the use of whirling a spit as a practical example. Giovanni Branch, an Italian, described steam turbines in 1629, as did John Wilkins, an Englishman, in 1648. The instruments Tami al-Din and Wilkins described are now referred to as steam jacks. Ferdinand Herbiest created an automobile with an impulse turbine in 1672. Sometime around the late 18th century, an unidentified German technician created a more contemporary version of this vehicle. James Watt created a reaction turbine in Shoo in 1775, and it was used there. Polikarp Also invented and built an impulse turbine in 1807 and used it to power the fire pump. Real and Piton, two French inventors, built and patented a compound impulse turbine in 1827.

Charles Parsons created the modern steam turbine in 1884. His initial prototype was attached to a dynamo that produced 7.5 kilowatts of electrical power. The development of Parsons' steam turbine enabled the production of cheap and abundant power and transformed naval combat and marine transportation. The style of Parsons' design was a reaction. Soon after, an American named George Westinghouse obtained a license to use his technology and built up the turbine. Additionally, it proved out to be simple to scale up the Parsons turbine. The size of generators had expanded from his original 7.5 kilowatts (10.1 hp) set up to units of 50,000 kilowatts (67,000 hp), giving Parsons the satisfaction of seeing his innovation used for all major world power facilities. A unit's generating capacity increased by about 10,000 times throughout Parsons' lifetime, and the total output of turbo-generators built by his company C. A. Parsons & Company and their licensees, just for land use, topped thirty million horse-power [1].

There are several turbine designs that function well with steam. The steam was accelerated to full speed before being forced up against a turbine blade in the de Laval turbine, which was created by Gustave de Laval. The impulse turbine developed by De Laval is less complicated, less expensive, and does not have to withstand pressure. Although it can function under any steam pressure, it is far less effective. Using the de Laval concept, Augusta Rameau created a pressure compounded impulse turbine as early as 1896, secured a US patent in 1903, and used the turbine on a French torpedo boat in 1904. After ten years of instruction at the Cole

des Moines de Saint-Étienne, he built a prosperous business that, after his passing, was merged into the Alstom Corporation. Aural Stool, a professor at the Swiss Polytechnic Institute (now ETH) in Zurich and a Slovak physicist and engineer, is credited with helping to develop the present theory of steam and gas turbines. In 1903, Berlin released his book The Steam Turbine and Its Prospective Use as a Heat Engine In 1922, a second book titled Damp und Gas-Turbine (Steam and Gas Turbines) was released.

The subcategory of turbo machines that generate power. The working fluid's energy level in the turbine continuously decreases throughout the flow stream. A single steam turbine unit is capable of producing power between 1 mW and 1000 mW. Commonly used power levels include 1 mW, 2.5 mW, 5 mW, 10 mW, 30 mW, 120 mW, 210 mW, 250 mW, 350 mW, 500 mW, 660 mW, and 1000 mW. Above 120 mW, the thermal efficiency of contemporary steam power plants can reach 38% to 40%. The goal of turbine technology is to collect the most energy possible from the working fluid and transform it as effectively as possible into meaningful work using a plant with the highest level of reliability, the lowest cost, the least amount of monitoring, and the fastest start-up time. The different types of steam turbines and how they operate are covered in this chapter. Chapter 15 provides construction information.

## **Steam Turbine Operating Principle**

The steam turbine operates on a completely different premise than the steam engine. In a reciprocating steam engine, external resistance is overcome using the pressure energy of steam, and the dynamic movement of steam is hardly noticeable. However, the steam turbine is totally dependent on the steam's dynamic activity. Newton's Second Law of Motion states that the force is inversely proportional to the rate at which momentum changes. Allowing a high-velocity steam jet to travel over a curved blade will increase the steam's rate of change of momentum and apply force to the blade.

If the blade is unhindered, it will rotate and move off in the force's direction. In other words, the rate of change in moment of momentum of a high-velocity jet of steam impinging on a curved blade that is free to rotate generates the motive force in a steam turbine. The steam from the boiler is expanded in a passage or nozzle where, due to a drop in steam pressure, thermal energy is changed into kinetic energy, causing the steam to be released in the form of a high-velocity jet that strikes the rotating vanes or turbine blades. Attached to a rotor that is supported by bearings and positioned on a shaft, the steam here experiences a change in motion due to the curvature of the blades [2].

#### DISCUSSION

A steam turbine is a device that uses pressurized steam's thermal energy to drive mechanical work on a revolving output shaft. Charles Parsons created it in its current form in 1884. Modern steam turbines are made using sophisticated metalworking techniques that were first made possible in the 20th century. The continued improvement of steam turbines' resilience and efficacy is still essential to the energy economics of the 21st century. The utilization of many stages in the expansion of the steam, which results in a closer approach to the ideal reversible expansion process, is a major contributor to the steam turbine's gain in thermodynamic efficiency. The turbine produces rotating motion, which can be converted into power by coupling it to a generator. These turbo generators are the heart of thermal power plants, which can be powered by solar, geothermal, or nuclear energy as well as fossil or nuclear fuels. Steam turbines were used to generate almost 85% of the electricity used in the United States in 2014. Technical difficulties include uneven expansion, vibration, bearing wear, and rotor imbalance. Even the most durable turbine in a large installation will fall apart if run improperly.

#### **Operation and Design Principles**

In an ideal steam turbine, the entropy of the steam entering the turbine is the same as the entropy of the steam leaving the turbine. This is known as a constant entropy process or isentropic process. However, no steam turbine is actually isentropic, with typical isentropic efficiencies varying from 20 to 90% depending on the turbine's application. A turbine's interior is made up of numerous sets of blades or buckets. Both the casing and the shaft are connected to one set of spinning blades and one set of stationary blades. The sizes and configurations of the sets change to effectively take advantage of the expansion of steam at each stage, and they intertwine with a set of minimum clearances.

### **Impulse Generators**

## Various Turbine Blades for Impulse Engines

Fixed nozzles on an impulse turbine direct the steam flow into high-velocity jets. These jets have high kinetic energy, which is transformed as the steam jet changes direction into shaft rotation by the bucket-shaped rotor blades. Only the stationary blades experience a pressure drop, resulting in a net increase in steam velocity throughout the stage. The pressure of the steam decreases as it passes through the nozzle, going from the inlet pressure to the exit pressure. Steam expands at such a high ratio that it leaves the nozzle at a very rapid rate. A significant amount of the steam's maximum exit velocity is carried away by the moving blades. The carry over velocity or departing loss is the term used to describe the energy loss brought on by this increased exit velocity.

## **Blades of Turbine**

There are two fundamental types of turbine blades: nozzles and blades. The only reason the blades move is when steam interacts with them; they do not converge in their profiles. When a result, there is a decrease in steam velocity and almost no pressure drop when steam passes through the blades as shown in Figure. 1. Impulse turbines, Curtis turbines, Rameau turbines, or Brown-Curtis turbines are all types of turbines that consist of blades that alternate with fixed nozzles. Despite having a similar appearance to blades, nozzles' profiles converge close to the exit. As a result, steam pressure decreases and steam velocity rises as it passes through the nozzles. Nozzles move as a result of the reaction caused by the high-velocity steam at the exit as well as the impact of steam on them. Reaction turbines, also known as Parsons Turbines, are turbines that have moving nozzles that alternate with fixed nozzles.

Except for low-power applications, turbine blades are compounded, an arrangement that considerably increases efficiency at low speeds. A row of fixed nozzles is followed by a row of moving nozzles in a reaction stage. A pressure-compound turbine is created when several reaction stages split the pressure drop between the steam inlet and exhaust into several little drops. Pressure-compounded, velocity-compounded, or pressure-velocity compounded impulse phases are all possible. A pressure-compounded impulse stage has numerous stages of compounding and is composed of a row of stationary nozzles followed by a row of moving blades. In honor of its creator, Rameau, this is often referred to as a turbine. A row of fixed nozzles is followed by two or more rows of moving blades, which alternate with rows of fixed blades in a velocity-compounded impulse stage also known as a Curtis wheel. The velocity drop over the stage is divided into multiple smaller drops as a result [3], [4].

A pressure-velocity compounded turbine is a succession of velocity-compounded impulse stages. The use of one or more Curtis wheels at the start of a multi-stage turbine was found to be desirable by 1905, when steam turbines were beginning to be used on fast ships and in land-based power applications. With high-pressure steam, this was more effective since there was less leakage between the turbine rotor and the casing. The illustration of the German 1905 AEG maritime steam turbine demonstrates this. High-pressure steam from the boilers



enters the ship from the right through a throttle that is manually operated by an operator, in this case a throttle man who is a sailor.

## Figure 1: Diagrame showing the overview of the steam turbine blades [India Mart].

Before exiting at low pressure, very definitely to a condenser, it goes through five Curtis wheels and countless reaction stages. Condensing the steam into feed water to be sent back to the boilers, the condenser creates a vacuum to maximize the energy collected from the steam. A separate throttle allows steam to enter the additional reaction stages on the left, which are mounted on two enormous rotors and rotate the turbine in reverse for astern operation. Efficiency is not a concern in astern turbines because ships are rarely run in reverse, hence there are fewer stages utilized to save costs.

### **Challenges with Blade Design**

Getting rid of the creep that the blades suffered was a significant design difficulty for turbines. Materials used in steam turbines are harmed by these mechanisms as a result of the high temperatures and intense stresses they are subjected to during operation. Creep becomes significant when temperatures rise in an endeavor to boost turbine efficiency. Thermal coatings and super alloys with grain boundary and solid-solution strengthening are employed in blade designs to reduce creep. Protective coatings are used to prevent oxidation and to lessen thermal damage. These coatings are frequently ceramics with stabilized zirconium dioxide bases. The nickel super alloy's exposure to temperature is restricted by the use of a thermal protective layer. This lessens the blade's experience with creep mechanisms. In the high-temperature environment, oxidation coatings are particularly crucial because they prevent efficiency losses brought on by a deposit on the blades' outside.

To increase strength and creep resistance, titanium and aluminum are alloyed with the nickelbased blades. These alloys' microstructure is made up of many compositional areas. Due to the blade's microstructure, a homogeneous dispersion of the gamma-prime phase, which is composed of nickel, aluminum, and titanium, enhances its strength and creep resistance. To increase creep strength, refractory elements like rhenium and ruthenium can be added to the alloy. By reducing the dispersion of the gamma prime phase, the incorporation of these components keeps the fatigue resistance, strength, and creep resistance intact.

# Application

Steam turbines are used in a wide range of medium- to large-scale businesses, as well as in several institutional settings. Steam turbines are used in the power generation process to

provide heat and energy to power various processes in the chemical and pharmaceutical industries. Steam turbines aid in generating the energy required to recover energy from trash. Steam turbines are used in a variety of oil and gas applications, including pump drives and compressors. A sugar mill Steam turbines are used to generate green carbon-dioxide energy from bagasse, offering great levels of efficiency and environmentally friendly operations. The following are some of the most well-liked uses for a steam turbine in various industries:

## 1. Heat and Power Combined

The majority of CHP systems must have steam turbines. When waste fuels are readily accessible for the boiler to safely utilize, they assist combined heat and power systems that are used to power industrial activities. The steam released by the steam turbine can be utilized immediately when used for CHPs. In paper mills, where there is a plentiful supply of waste fuels ranging from black liquor to hog fuel, each works equally well to power the boiler, steam turbine-powered CHPs are often found. Additionally, they are present in chemical factories that require a lot of steam turbines and metals.

## 2. Driving Mechanical Apparatus

Electrical power is much less efficient than steam turbines. Particularly when it comes to powering various pieces of machinery like air compressors, water pumps for boiler feed, refrigerator chillers, etc.

## 3. Systems for District Heating and Cooling

District heating and cooling systems are used by many institutions in various cities. Between the boiler and the distribution system or as a replacement for a pressure reduction station, a steam turbine is typically used in these systems. It should be noted that boilers frequently produce steam at a moderate pressure, whereas distribution typically calls for low pressure steam. A steam turbine fills the space between the two by utilizing the high pressure steam to produce electricity and releasing low pressure steam into the distribution system.

# 4. Combinational Cycle Power Plant

By using a gas turbine to produce energy, steam turbines enable power plants to use the gas and heat created by the process to make steam, which in turn generates more energy. In big industrial applications, combined cycle power plants driven by steam turbines are able to produce or achieve electric generation efficiencies that go beyond the 50% level. In the United States, steam turbine engines are used to generate the majority of the electricity. Steam turbines are now a crucial component of many American industries thanks to their increased efficiency, low costs, and favorable environmental effects [5], [6].

#### **Other Application of Steam Turbine**

Due to its capacity to transform thermal energy from steam into mechanical power, steam turbines are widely used in a variety of sectors. Steam turbines are essential for the production of power. They are frequently used in thermal power plants, which generate highpressure steam by burning fossil fuels such coal, oil, or natural gas. Following a steam turbine, this steam is used to power a generator to create electricity. Steam turbines have historically been employed in large ships and navy vessels for marine propulsion. The ship's propellers are propelled by the steam produced by the boilers on board. Alternative propulsion methods are, nevertheless, being increasingly included into contemporary marine propulsion systems. Steam turbines are used in a variety of industrial operations where mechanical power is needed. They can operate fans, pumps, compressors, and other machinery in businesses including sugar mills, pulp and paper manufacturing, oil refineries, and chemical processing. Combined heat and power (CHP) systems for district heating can utilize steam turbines. In such systems, turbines are driven by steam from a central power plant to produce electricity. District heating is then created using the turbine's residual waste heat to supply hot water or steam to surrounding buildings or commercial establishments. Steam turbines can be utilized during the desalination process, which turns saltwater into freshwater. The turbine, which powers the pumps and other machinery in the desalination plant, is powered by high-pressure steam produced by boilers. Steam turbines are frequently utilized in nuclear power reactors. In this instance, the heat from nuclear reactions is used to create steam, which powers the turbines that provide electricity. Geothermal power plants produce energy by using steam or hot water from subsurface reservoirs. These plants must have steam turbines because they transform the thermal energy of the steam into mechanical power.

# **Operating a Steam Turbine**

A steam turbine can function by heating water to extremely high temperatures until it transforms into steam using a heat source like coal, gas, solar, or nuclear energy. Because steam turbines produce rotary motion and are connected to a generator by an axle, the energy is converted into magnetic field energy and used to produce an electric current.

# **Operating a Steam Turbine**

High-pressure steam is used in steam turbines to quickly activate electrical generators at very high speeds. As a result, they rotate far more quickly than wind or water turbines. A steam turbine's rotational speed at a power plant ranges from 1800 to 600 RPM (repetition per minute). Therefore, it turns the blades twice as quickly as a typical wind turbine. In order to run the generator and produce power, they require a gearbox. In addition, this turbine is far sturdier than a steam engine. These turbines employ thermal energy as a source and are effective and widely used in many applications. However, these turbines also employed nuclear energy as a resource and were typically powered by fossil fuels like coal [7], [8].

# **Steam Turbine Types**

Steam turbines come in two fundamental varieties: impulse type and reaction type, which are both covered here.

# 1. Momentum-Type Turbine

The rotary blades in this type resemble deep buckets because the high voltage steam is discharged from fixed nozzles inside the casing. The turbine's shaft will begin to rotate once the steam contacts the blades or buckets. A turbine's two pressure stages, high and intermediate, are typically impulse type turbines.

# 2. Reaction-Type Generator

When the steam is supplied across the fixed and moving blades of this sort of turbine, the steam constantly expands in both of them. Over both stationary and moving blades, the pressure decrease is constant. Thermostat type, cross-compound, single casing, tandem, exhaust, condensing, radial flow, and axial type turbines are some of the different types of turbines that exist.

# Advantages

The following benefits apply to them:

- 1. They are highly reliable, especially when a continuous high power output is required, and they vibrate less than reciprocating engines.
- 2. When compared to gas turbines, they require lower mass flow rates.
- 3. Compared to reciprocating engines, they have a very high power to weight ratio.

- 4. Compared to reciprocating engines, thermal efficiency is often great.
- 5. Since it is a rotary engine, driving an electrical generator is a better use for it.

### Disadvantages

The following are their drawbacks.

- 1. Compared to reciprocating engines, they are less responsive to changes in the need for power.
- **2.** Compared to gas turbines and reciprocating engines, they require a significant startup period.
- **3.** Steam turbines are less efficient than reciprocating engines when operating at partial loads [9].

# CONCLUSION

Steam turbines are crucial tools for transforming steam's thermal energy into mechanical power. They are used in many different industries and have a wide range of applications. In thermal power plants, steam turbines are widely utilized to transform the energy from steam produced by burning fossil fuels into electricity. In industrial processes including oil refining, chemical processing, and pulp and paper production, steam turbines are essential for powering pumps, compressors, and other machinery.

## **REFERENCES:**

- [1] S. C. Gülen, "Steam Turbine—Quo Vadis?," *Front. Energy Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.3389/fenrg.2020.612731.
- [2] A. M. Nagib Elmekawy and M. E. H. H. Ali, "Computational modeling of nonequilibrium condensing steam flows in low-pressure steam turbines," *Results Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.rineng.2019.100065.
- [3] M. Ren, C. Zhang, M. Dong, R. Ye, and R. Albarracín, "A new switching impulse generator based on transformer boosting and insulated gate bipolar transistor trigger control," *Energies*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/en9080644.
- [4] J. Y. Zhou and S. A. Boggs, "Low energy single stage high voltage impulse generator," *IEEE Trans. Dielectr. Electr. Insul.*, 2004, doi: 10.1109/TDEI.2004.1324349.
- [5] K. Salahshoor and M. Kordestani, "Design of an active fault tolerant control system for a simulated industrial steam turbine," *Appl. Math. Model.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.apm.2013.09.015.
- [6] A. Farsi and M. A. Rosen, "Exergoeconomic analysis of a geothermal steam turbine combined with multi-effect desalination and reverse osmosis," *e-Prime Adv. Electr. Eng. Electron. Energy*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.prime.2021.100022.
- [7] Y. El Hamzaoui, J. A. Rodríguez, J. A. Hernández, and V. Salazar, "Optimization of operating conditions for steam turbine using an artificial neural network inverse," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2014.09.065.
- [8] W. M. Habibie, C. S. Abadi, and A. Ulfiana, "Perancangan Simulasi Pengoperasian Turbin Uap sebagai Media Pembelajaran Operasi PLTU berbasis LabVIEW," Pros. Semin. Nas. Tek. Mesin Politek. Negeri Jakarta, 2019.
- [9] V. Mrzljak, I. Poljak, and J. Prpić-Oršić, "Exergy analysis of the main propulsion steam turbine from marine propulsion plant," *Brodogradnja*, 2019, doi: 10.21278/brod70105.